

# OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation  
Maintenance  
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

### **CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI**

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

### **TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION**

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

### **WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)**

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-european eCall or UAE eCall which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorized interference in the system Pan-european eCall or UAE eCall, in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorized HYUNDAI dealer can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-european eCall or UAE eCall, making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

---

## SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:



### **DANGER**

**DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



### **WARNING**

**WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



### **CAUTION**

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### **NOTICE**

**NOTICE** indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.





## Table of contents

Foreword / Hybrid system overview	1
Vehicle information	2
Safety system	3
Instrument cluster	4
Convenience features	5
Driving your vehicle	6
Driver assistance system	7
Emergency situations	8
Maintenance	9
Index	I

# 1. Foreword / Hybrid system overview

Foreword .....	1-2
Hyundai motor company .....	1-2
How to use this manual .....	1-3
Safety messages .....	1-3
Fuel requirements .....	1-4
Vehicle modifications .....	1-7
Vehicle break-in process .....	1-7
Returning used vehicles .....	1-7
HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system .....	1-8
Driving the hybrid vehicle .....	1-9
Starting the vehicle .....	1-9
Special features .....	1-10
Hybrid system gauge .....	1-11
Warning and indicator lights .....	1-12
LCD display messages .....	1-13
Energy flow .....	1-17
Safety precautions for hybrid system .....	1-20
Hybrid vehicle components .....	1-20
Service plug .....	1-23
Hybrid battery cooling duct .....	1-23
If an accident occurs .....	1-24
When the hybrid vehicle shuts off .....	1-25

## FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

## HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY



### CAUTION

**Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-13 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.**

Copyright 2021 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

## SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle. Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.



### **DANGER**

**DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



### **WARNING**

**WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



### **CAUTION**

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### **NOTICE**

**NOTICE** indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS

### **Unleaded**

#### **For Europe**

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

#### **Except Europe**

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally with using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

### **NOTICE**

**NEVER USE LEADED FUEL.** The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

**Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.**

**Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)**



### **WARNING**

- Do not “top off” after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

### **Leaded (if equipped)**

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

### ***Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol***

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

#### **NOTICE**

**Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.**

### ***Other fuels***

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

#### **NOTICE**

**Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

### ***Use of MTBE***

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

### **NOTICE**

**Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)**

### ***Do not use methanol***

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

### ***Fuel Additives***

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality gasolines, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank is recommended according to the maintenance schedule (**refer to chapter 8, “Normal Maintenance Schedule”**).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

### ***Operation in foreign countries***

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

## VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.

## RETURNING USED VEHICLES (FOR EUROPE)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.



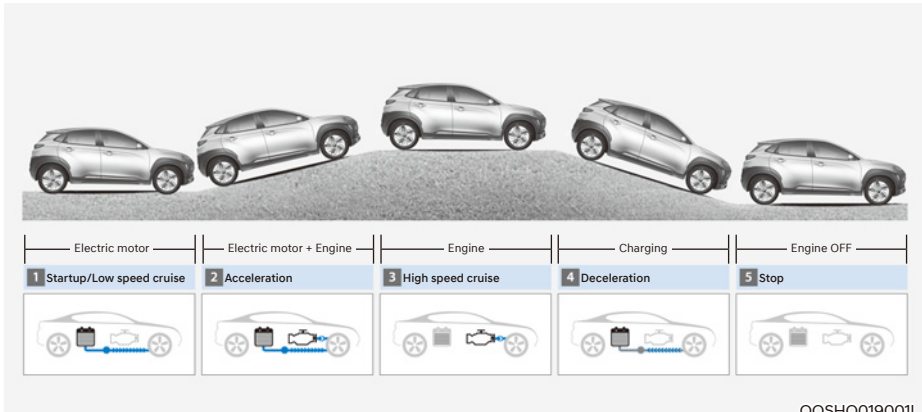
## HEV (HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE) SYSTEM

The HYUNDAI Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) uses both the gasoline engine and the electric motor for power. The electric motor is run by a high-voltage HEV battery.

Depending on the driving conditions, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

Fuel efficiency increases when the engine is at idle, or when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor with the HEV battery.

The HEV battery charge must be maintained, so at times the engine will come on even at idle to act as a generator. Charging also occurs when decelerating or by regenerative braking.




OOSHQ019001L


## DRIVING THE HYBRID VEHICLE

### Starting the vehicle


#### **Vehicles with remote key system**

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the “” indicator comes on and release it.


Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

**After following the start procedures, “” indicator on the instrument cluster will turn on. For more details, please check chapter 6.**

#### **Vehicles with smart key system**

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Place the shift lever in P (Park). With the shift lever in N (Neutral), you cannot start the vehicle.
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button. If the hybrid system starts, the “” indicator will come on.


Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

**After following the start procedures, “” indicator on the instrument cluster will turn on. For more details, please check chapter 6.**

#### **ECONOMICAL and SAFE OPERATION of Hybrid system**

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate and maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not make “jack-rabbit” starts. Do not race between stoplights.  
Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear out.
- The regenerative brake generates energy when the vehicle decelerates.
- When the hybrid battery power is low, the hybrid system automatically recharges the hybrid battery.
- When the engine is running with the shift lever in N (Neutral), the hybrid system cannot generate electricity. The hybrid battery cannot recharge with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

#### **Information**

**In the hybrid system, the engine automatically runs and stops. When the hybrid system operates, the “” indicator is illuminated.**

**In the following situation, the engine may operate automatically.**

- When the engine is ready to run
- When the hybrid battery is being charged
- Depending on the temperature condition of the hybrid battery



## Special features

Hybrid vehicles sound different than gasoline engine vehicles. When the hybrid system operates, you may hear a sound from the hybrid battery system behind the rear seat. If you apply the accelerator pedal rapidly, you may hear an unconventional sound. When you apply the brake pedal, you may hear a sound from the regenerative brake system. When the hybrid system is turned off or on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. If you depress the brake pedal repeatedly when the hybrid system is turned on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. None of these sounds indicate a problem. These are normal characteristics of hybrid vehicles.

If any of following occur, it's a normal condition if you hear a motor sound in the engine compartment:

- After turning off the hybrid system, the brake pedal is released.
- When the hybrid system is turned off, the brake pedal is applied.
- When the driver door is opened.

When the hybrid system is turned ON, the gasoline engine may run or may not. In this situation, you may feel a vibration. This does not indicate a malfunction.


When the “” indicator illuminates, the hybrid system is ready to begin driving. Even if the engine is off, you can operate the vehicle as long as the “” indicator is illuminated.

## NOTICE

The hybrid system contains many electronic components. High voltage components, such as cables and other parts, may emit electromagnetic waves. Even when the electromagnetic cover blocks electromagnetic emissions, electromagnetic waves may have an effect on electronic devices. When your vehicle is not used for a long period of time, the hybrid system will discharge. You need to drive the vehicle several times a month. We recommend driving at least for 1 hour or 16 km. When the hybrid battery is discharged, or when it is impossible to jump start the vehicle, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



## WARNING

- When you start the hybrid system with the shift lever in P (Parking), the “” indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster. The driver can drive the vehicle, even when the gasoline engine is off.
- When you leave the vehicle, you should turn OFF the hybrid system or locate the shift lever in P (Park). When you depress the accelerator pedal by mistake, or when the shift lever is not in P (Park), the vehicle will abruptly move, possibly resulting in serious injury or death.

### **What does regenerative braking do?**

It uses an electric motor when decelerating and when braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

### **Battery**

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and an integrated 12V lithium ion polymer battery with the HEV battery that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The integrated 12V battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode.

### **Hybrid system gauge**

#### **Power gauge**



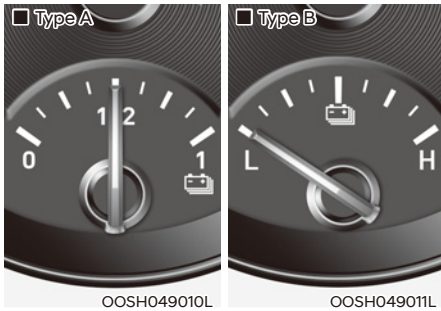
The hybrid system gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- **CHARGE:**  
Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- **ECO:**  
Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- **POWER:**  
Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

According to the hybrid system gauge area, the “EV” indicator comes on or off.

- “EV” indicator ON : Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- “EV” indicator OFF : Vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

### Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge



This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the “0 or L (Low)” level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.

However, if the Service Indicator (⚠️) and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) (🔧) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the “0 or L (Low)” level, we recommend the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Warning and indicator lights

#### Ready indicator



**This indicator illuminates:**

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### EV mode indicator



**This indicator illuminates:**

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

### Service warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The service warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Regenerative brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, we recommend that you drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

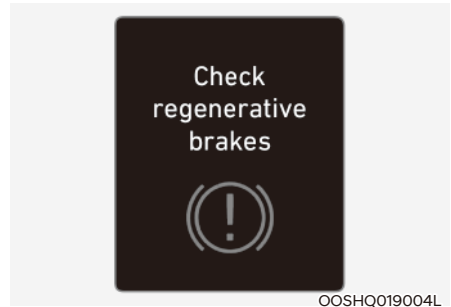
### LCD display messages

#### Ready to start driving



This message is displayed when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

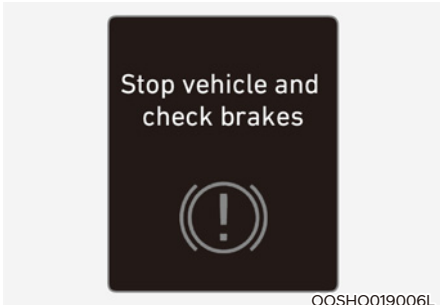
#### Check regenerative brakes



This message is displayed when the brake performance is low or the regenerative brake does not work properly due to a failure in the brake system.

If this occurs, it may take longer for the brake pedal to operate and the braking distance may become longer.

**Stop vehicle and check brakes**



This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the brake system. If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.


**Check Hybrid system**



This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid control system. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Stop safely and check Hybrid system**



This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid control system. The “” indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine***



This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Stop safely and check power supply***



This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

### ***Check virtual engine sound system***



This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



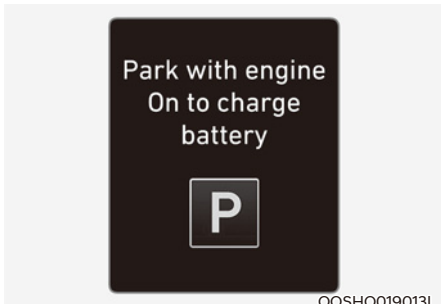
**Refill inverter coolant**



OOSHQ019012L

This message is displayed when the inverter coolant is nearly empty. You should refill the inverter coolant.

**Park with engine On to charge battery**




OOSHQ019013L


This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and wait until the hybrid battery is charged.

**Start engine to avoid battery discharge**



OOSHQ019027L

This message is displayed to inform the driver the 12V battery may be discharged if the ignition switch is in ON position (without the  indicator ON).

Set the vehicle to the ready () mode to prevent the 12V battery from being discharged.

## Energy flow

The hybrid system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

### Vehicle stop



The vehicle is stopped.  
(No energy flow)

### EV propulsion



Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle.  
(Battery → Wheel)

### Power assist



Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle.  
(Battery & Engine → Wheel)

### Engine only propulsion



Only the engine power is used to drive the vehicle.  
(Engine → Wheel)

**Engine generation**



When the vehicle is stopped, the high-voltage battery is charged up by the engine.  
(Engine → Battery)

**Regeneration**



The high-voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system.  
(Wheel → Battery)

**Engine brake**



The engine braking is used to decelerate the vehicle.  
(Wheel → Engine)

**Power reserve**



The engine is simultaneously used to drive the vehicle and to charge up the high-voltage battery.  
(Engine → Wheel & Battery)

**Engine generation/motor drive**

The engine charges up the high-voltage battery. The motor power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Engine → Battery → Wheel)

**Engine brake/regeneration**

The engine braking is simultaneously used to decelerate the vehicle and to charge up the high-voltage battery.

(Wheel → Engine & Battery)

**Engine generation/regeneration**

The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high-voltage battery.

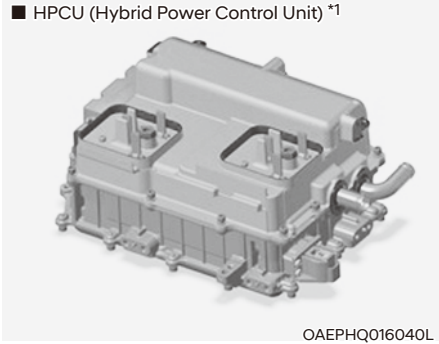
(Engine & Wheel → Battery)

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR HYBRID SYSTEM

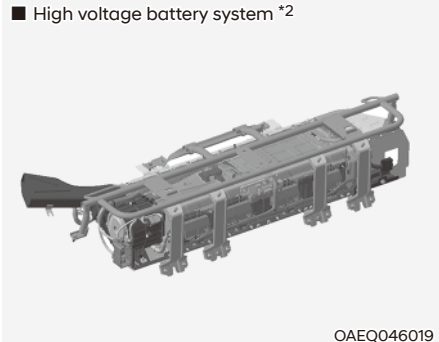
### Hybrid vehicle components

#### High voltage battery system

- HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit) \*1



- High voltage battery system \*2



\*1: Located in the engine compartment

\*2: Located under the rear seats

#### WARNING

Never touch orange colored or high voltage labeled components, including wires, cables, and connections. When the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.

#### WARNING

While replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, never touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU may result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.

#### WARNING

In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous.

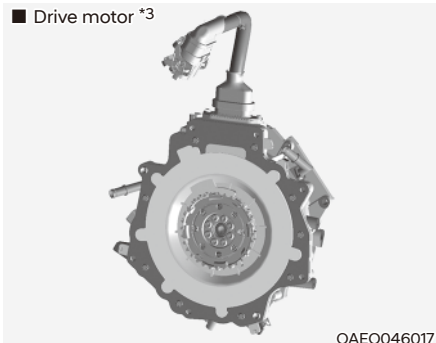
Never touch the hybrid system. When you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.



## CAUTION

- Do not pile up any items in an area behind the high voltage battery. In a crash, the battery may become unstable, or its performance may degrade.
- Do not apply strong force nor pile up any items above the luggage compartment. Such an attempt may distort the high voltage battery case, causing a safety problem or degrading the performance.
- Be careful when loading flammable liquid in the luggage compartment. It could cause operational and safety degradation if the liquid leaks and flows in the high voltage battery.

■ Drive motor \*3



OAEQ046017

\*3: Located in the engine compartment



## WARNING

- Do not disassemble the high voltage motor connector. The high voltage motor connector may contain residual high voltage. Coming in contact with high voltage may result in death or serious injury.
- We recommend your vehicles hybrid system be inspected or repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



## WARNING

- Do not disassemble or assemble the high voltage battery system. Doing so may result in electric shock, causing death or serious injury.
- If you disassemble or assemble hybrid system components improperly, it may damage the performance and reliability of your vehicle.
- If electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.



## WARNING

Never assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system.

- If you assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system, the durability and performance of the vehicle may be damaged.
- When you want to check the high voltage battery system we recommend the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not touch the high voltage battery and high voltage cable connected to motor (orange color). Severe burns and electric shock may occur. For your safety, do not touch the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. Do not remove the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. In particular, never touch the high voltage battery system when the hybrid system in operation. It may result in death or serious injury.



## WARNING

- Never use the package modules (high voltage battery, inverter and converter) for any other purpose.
- Do not use an unauthorized battery charger to charge the high voltage battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.
- Never locate the high voltage system near or in a fire.
- Never drill into or strike the package module. Otherwise, it may be damaged. An electric shock may occur, resulting in serious injury or death.

## NOTICE

- When the vehicle is paint baked, do not bake over 30 minutes in 70°C (158°F) or 20 minutes in 80°C (176°F) degree.
- Do not wash the engine compartment, using water. Water may cause an electric shock and damage the electronic components.



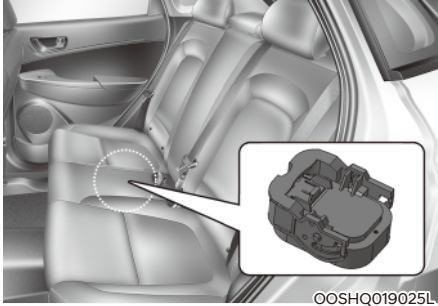
## WARNING

This hybrid vehicle uses the hybrid battery system inverter and converter to generate high voltage. High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and may cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.

- For your safety, never touch, replace, disassemble or remove the hybrid battery system including components, cables and connectors. Severe burns or electric shock may result in serious injury or death when you fail to follow this warning.
- When the hybrid battery system operates, the hybrid battery system can be hot. Always be careful because burns or electric shock may be caused by high voltage.
- Do not spill liquid on the HPCU, HSG, motor and fuses. If the hybrid system components come in contact with liquid, it may result in electric shock.

## Service plug

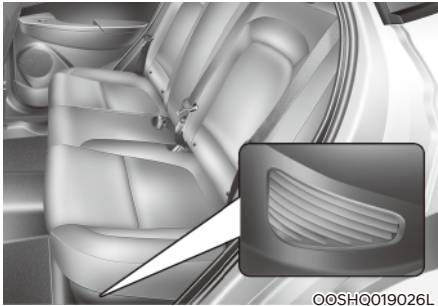
### DANGER



Never touch the service plug. The service plug is attached to the high voltage hybrid battery system. Touching the service plug will result in death or serious injury.

Service personnel should follow procedure in the service manual.

## Hybrid battery cooling duct



The hybrid battery cooling duct is located on the left side of the rear seats. The cooling duct cools down the hybrid battery. When the hybrid battery cooling duct is blocked, the hybrid battery may be overheated.

Clean the cooling duct for the hybrid battery with a dry cloth on a regular basis.

### WARNING

- Never clean the cooling duct of the hybrid battery with a wet cloth. If any water enters the cooling duct of the hybrid battery, the hybrid battery may cause an electric shock, resulting in a serious damage, an injury or a death.
- The hybrid battery is composed of lithium-ion polymer. If the hybrid battery is improperly handled, it is dangerous to the environment. Also it may cause electrical shock and severe burns, resulting in a serious injury or a death.
- Do not spill liquid over the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so is very dangerous. It may cause electric shock or serious injury.
- Do not cover the cooling duct with objects.
- Do not put any objects into the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so may cause loss of cooling duct volume to the hybrid battery. When the cooling duct is blocked with any objects, we recommend that you immediately contact your HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never place a container of liquid on or near the cooling duct. If the liquid spills, the hybrid battery located in the luggage compartment may be damaged.
- Secure all loads in the luggage compartment to prevent them from being tossed about before driving. When a sharp or heavy load strike with a strong impact or pierce the interior luggage compartment wall, the hybrid battery system may be damaged, deteriorating its performance.
- Do not obstruct the cooling duct with any other objects.



## If an accident occurs



### WARNING

- For your safety, do not touch the high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in color.
- Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock, an injury, or a death may occur.
- Any gas or electrolyte leakage from your vehicle is not only poisonous but also flammable. Upon witnessing one of those, open the windows, and remain a safe distance from the vehicle out of the road.  
We recommend that you immediately call an emergency services or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.
- When the vehicle is severely damaged, remain a safe distance of 15 meter or more between your vehicle and other vehicles/flammables.



### WARNING

If a fire occurs:

- If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires.

If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders. Also, advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire.

Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.

- Upon witnessing any sparks, gases, flames, or fuel leakage of your vehicle, we recommend that you immediately call emergency services or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Also, advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.



### WARNING

When a submersion in water occurs:

When your vehicle is flooded in water, a high-voltage battery may cause shock or fires. Thus, turn the hybrid system OFF, take the key in your possession and escape to a safe place. Never attempt physical contact with your flooded vehicle.

We recommend that you immediately contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

## When the hybrid vehicle shuts off

When the high voltage battery or 12 volt battery is discharged, or when the fuel tank is empty, the hybrid system may not operate while driving. When the Hybrid system does not operate, do the followings:

1. Gradually reduce the vehicle speed.  
Pull over your vehicle off the road in a safe area.
2. Locate the shift lever in P (Park).
3. Turn ON the hazard warning flashers.
4. Turn OFF the vehicle, and try to start the hybrid system again, while depressing the brake pedal and turning on the ignition switch.
5. When the hybrid system still does not operate, refer to “If the 12 Volt Battery Is Discharged” section in chapter 7.

Before jump-starting the vehicle, check the fuel level and the exact procedure to jump start. For further details, refer to “If the 12 Volt Battery Is Discharged” section in chapter 7. When the fuel level is low, do not attempt to drive the vehicle only with the battery power. The high voltage battery may be discharged, and the hybrid system will turn OFF.

# 2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview (I).....	2-2
Exterior overview (II).....	2-3
Interior overview (I) .....	2-4
Interior overview (II) .....	2-5
Instrument panel overview (I).....	2-6
Instrument panel overview (II).....	2-7
Engine compartment.....	2-8
Dimensions.....	2-9
Engine.....	2-9
Bulb wattage .....	2-10
Tires and wheels .....	2-11
Load and speed capacity tires .....	2-12
Air conditioning system.....	2-12
Vehicle weight and luggage volume .....	2-12
Recommended lubricants and capacities .....	2-13
Recommended engine oil .....	2-14
Recommended SAE viscosity number .....	2-14
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	2-15
Vehicle certification label.....	2-15
Tire specification and pressure label.....	2-16
Engine number.....	2-16
Air conditioner compressor label .....	2-16
Declaration of conformity .....	2-17
Fuel label .....	2-17
Gasoline engine.....	2-17

## EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view

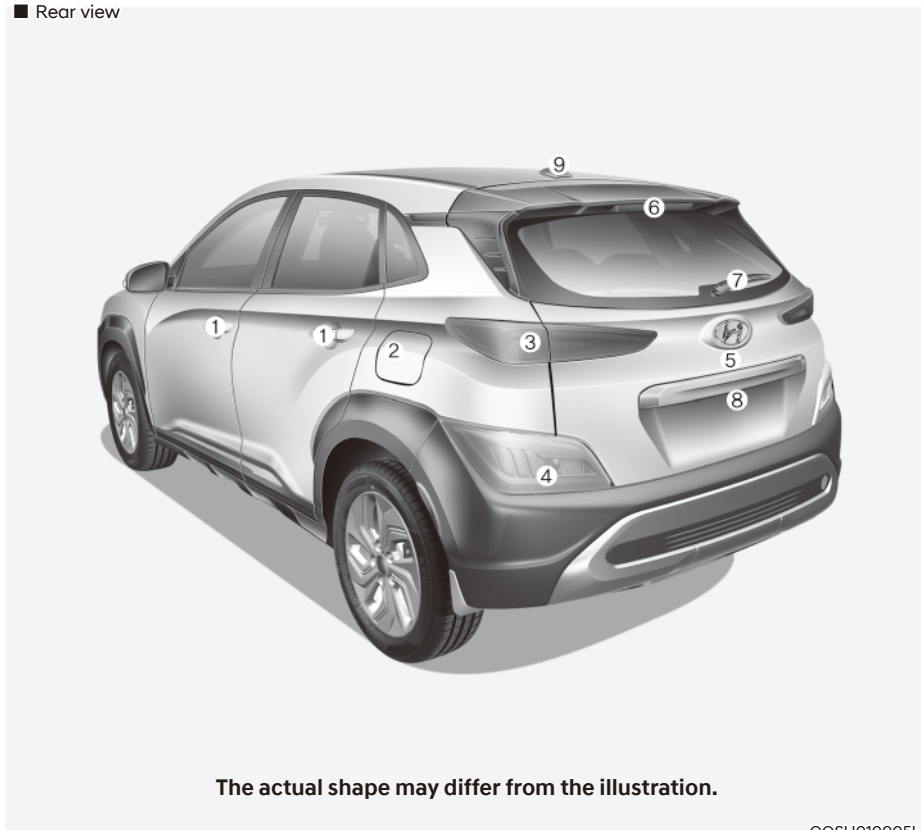


OOSH010001

- |                                     |      |  |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|------|
| 1. Hood.....                        | 5-35 | 6. Outside rearview mirror .....       | 5-25 |
| 2. Headlamp.....                    | 9-57 | 7. Sunroof.....                        | 5-31 |
| 3. DRL (Daytime Running Light)..... | 9-57 | 8. Front windshield wiper blades ..... | 9-31 |
| 4. Turn signal lamp .....           | 9-57 | 9. Windows .....                       | 5-27 |
| 5. Tires and wheels.....            | 9-34 |  |      |

## EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

### ■ Rear view



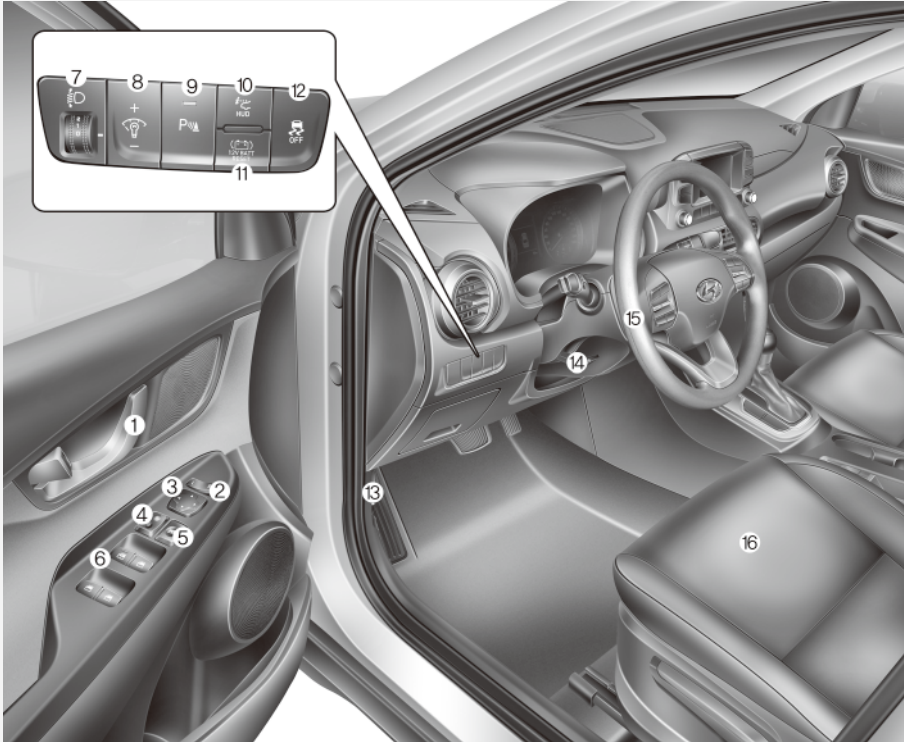
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OOSH010005L

- |  |      |                                 |       |
|--|------|---------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Door.....   | 5-13 | 5. Tailgate.....                | 5-36  |
| 2. Fuel filler door.....                                 | 5-38 | 6. High mounted stop lamp.....  | 9-68  |
| 3. Rear combination lamp.....                            | 9-66 | 7. Rear window wiper blade..... | 9-33  |
| 4. Turn signal lamp, Rear fog lamp,<br>Back-up lamp..... | 9-66 | 8. Rear view camera.....        | 7-112 |
|  |      | 9. Antenna.....                 | 5-88  |

## INTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left-hand drive



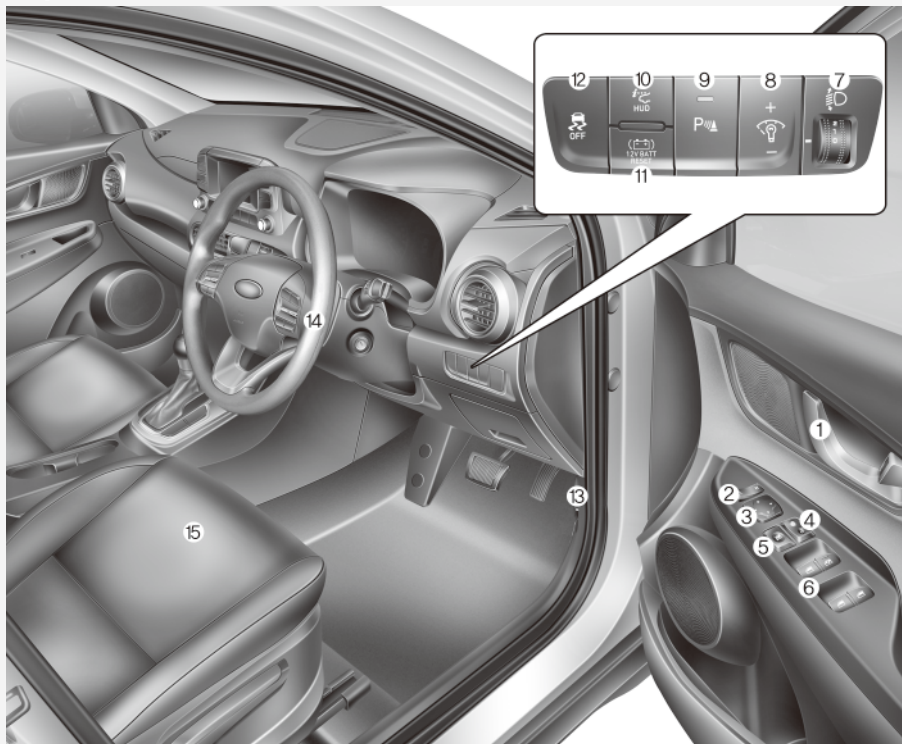
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OOSH010003

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Inside door handle.....5-14                              | 10. Head-up display button.....5-41                |
| 2. Outside rearview mirror folding .....5-25                | 11. 12V battery reset switch ..... 8-5             |
| 3. Outside rearview mirror control .....5-25                | 12. ESC OFF button ..... 6-35                      |
| 4. Central door lock switch ..... 5-15                      | 13. Hood release lever..... 5-35                   |
| 5. Power window lock switch ..... 5-30                      | 14. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever .....5-22 |
| 6. Power window switches .....5-27                          | 15. Steering wheel..... 5-21                       |
| 7. Headlight leveling device .....5-48                      | 16. Seat..... 3-3                                  |
| 8. Instrument panel illumination control<br>switch..... 4-5 |  |
| 9. Parking Safety button ..... 7-134                        |  |

## INTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right-hand drive



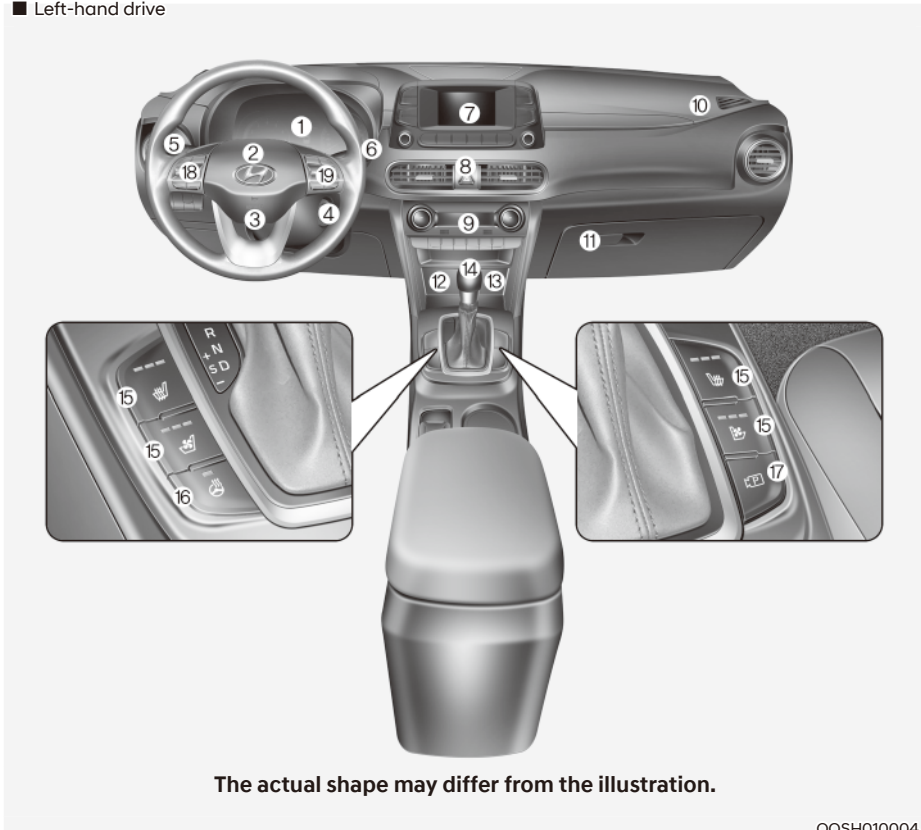
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OOSH010028R

- |  |       |                                    |      |
|--|-------|------------------------------------|------|
| 1. Inside door handle.....                               | 5-14  | 10. Head-up display button .....   | 5-41 |
| 2. Outside rearview mirror folding .....                 | 5-25  | 11. 12V battery reset switch ..... | 8-5  |
| 3. Outside rearview mirror control .....                 | 5-25  | 12. ESC OFF button .....           | 6-35 |
| 4. Central door lock switch .....                        | 5-15  | 13. Hood release lever.....        | 5-35 |
| 5. Power window lock switch .....                        | 5-30  | 14. Steering wheel.....            | 5-21 |
| 6. Power window switches .....                           | 5-27  | 15. Seat.....                      | 3-3  |
| 7. Headlight leveling device .....                       | 5-48  |                                    |      |
| 8. Instrument panel illumination control<br>switch ..... | 4-5   |                                    |      |
| 9. Parking Safety button .....                           | 7-134 |                                    |      |

## INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left-hand drive



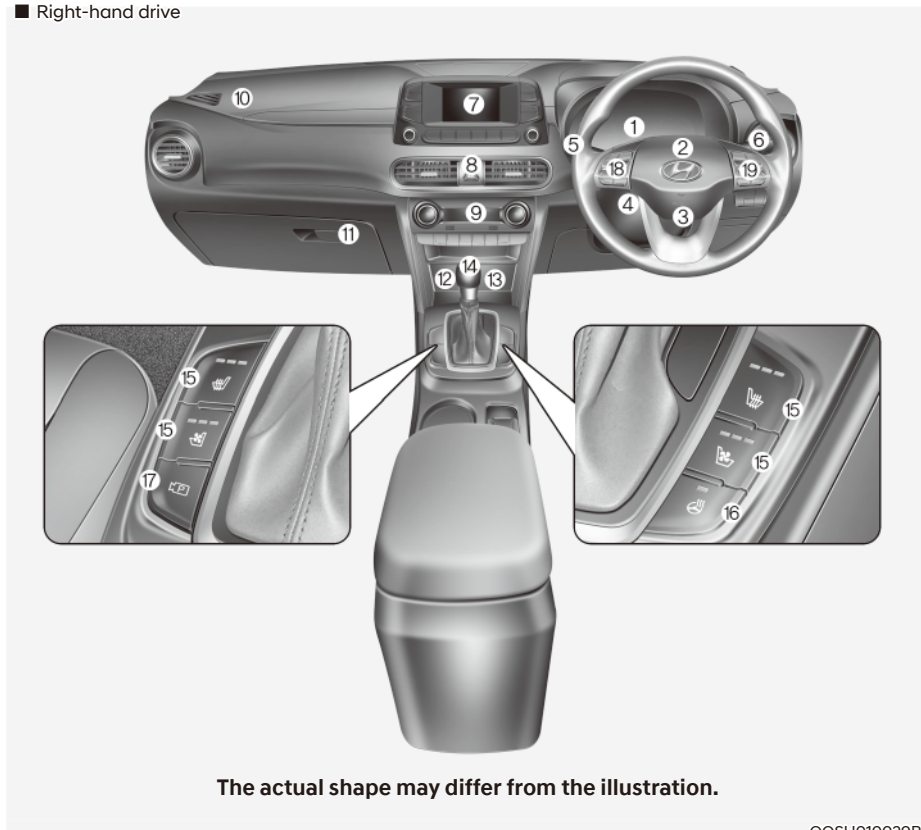
OOSH010004

1. Instrument cluster .....	4-4	12. USB charger .....	5-80
2. Horn.....	5-22	13. Power outlet.....	5-79
3. Driver's front air bag.....	3-44	14. Dual clutch transmission shift lever .....	6-12
4. Key ignition switch/ .....	6-5	15. Seat warmer/Air ventilation seat.....	3-16
Engine Start/Stop button.....	6-8	16. Heated steering wheel .....	5-23
5. Light control/Turn signals .....	5-44	17. Parking/View button .....	7-114
6. Wiper/Washer.....	5-55	18. Steering wheel audio controls/ .....	5-89
7. Audio system .....	5-94	Bluetooth® wireless technology	
8. Hazard warning flasher switch .....	8-3	hands-free controls .....	5-90
9. Automatic climate control system .....	5-58	19. Driving Assist button/ .....	7-61
10. Passenger's front air bag .....	3-44	Lane Driving Assist button/ .....	7-29, 7-102
11. Glove box .....	5-76	Vehicle Distance button.....	7-75, 7-80



## INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right-hand drive

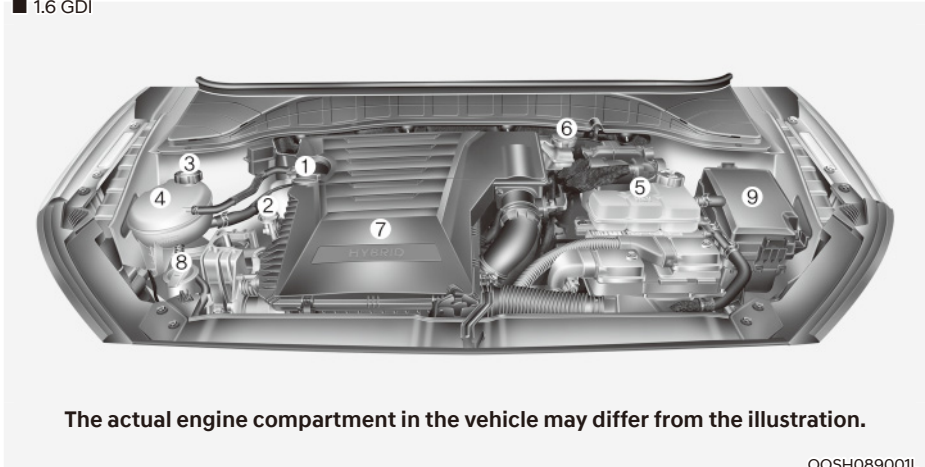


OOSH010029R

- |   |      |  |             |
|---|------|--|-------------|
| 1. Instrument cluster .....               | 4-4  | 12. USB charger .....                          | 5-80        |
| 2. Horn.....                              | 5-22 | 13. Power outlet.....                          | 5-79        |
| 3. Driver's front air bag.....            | 3-44 | 14. Dual clutch transmission shift lever ..... | 6-12        |
| 4. Key ignition switch/ .....             | 6-5  | 15. Seat warmer/Air ventilation seat.....      | 3-16        |
| Engine Start/Stop button.....             | 6-8  | 16. Heated steering wheel .....                | 5-23        |
| 5. Light control/Turn signals .....       | 5-44 | 17. Parking/View button .....                  | 7-114       |
| 6. Wiper/Washer.....                      | 5-55 | 18. Steering wheel audio controls/ .....       | 5-89        |
| 7. Audio system .....                     | 5-94 | Bluetooth® wireless technology                 |             |
| 8. Hazard warning flasher switch .....    | 8-3  | hands-free controls .....                      | 5-90        |
| 9. Automatic climate control system ..... | 5-58 | 19. Driving Assist button/ .....               | 7-61        |
| 10. Passenger's front air bag .....       | 3-44 | Lane Driving Assist button/ .....              | 7-29, 7-102 |
| 11. Glove box .....                       | 5-76 | Vehicle Distance button.....                   | 7-75, 7-80  |

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 1.6 GDI



- |                                    |      |  |      |
|------------------------------------|------|--|------|
| 1. Engine oil filler cap.....      | 9-22 | 6. Brake fluid reservoir .....             | 9-27 |
| 2. Engine oil dipstick .....       | 9-22 | 7. Air cleaner .....                       | 9-29 |
| 3. Engine coolant cap.....         | 9-24 | 8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ..... | 9-28 |
| 4. Engine coolant reservoir .....  | 9-24 | 9. Fuse box .....                          | 9-43 |
| 5. Inverter coolant reservoir..... | 9-24 |  |      |

## DIMENSIONS

Items		m (in)
Overall length		4205 (165.55)
Overall width		1800 (70.86)
Overall height		1550 (61.02) / 1565 (61.61) *1
Front tread	205/60 R16	1575 (62.0)
	225/45 R18	1565 (61.61)
	225/45 ZR18	1565 (61.61)
Rear tread	205/60 R16	1589 (62.55)
	225/45 R18	1577 (62.08)
	225/45 ZR18	1577 (62.08)
Wheelbase		2600 (102.36)

\*1 : with roof rack

## ENGINE

Engine	Displacement cc (cu. in)	Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	Firing order	No. of cylinders
1.6 GDI	1580 (96.4)	72 X 97 (2.8 X 3.8)	1-3-4-2	In-line 4 cylinder

## BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb				Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Type A	Headlamp	Low/High	HB3	65
	Type B	Headlamp	Low/High	LED	LED
	Type A	Turn signal lamp		PY21W	21
	Type B	Turn signal lamp		LED	LED
	Daytime running light (DRL)/Position lamp			LED	LED
	Side repeater lamp			LED	LED
Rear	Type A	Tail/Stop lamp		P21W/5W	Tail: 5 / Stop: 21
		Tail lamp		W5W	5
	Type B	Tail/Stop lamp		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp			P21W	21
	Backup lamp			P21W	21
	Fog lamp			PR21W	21
	License plate lamp			W5W	5
	High mounted stop lamp			LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp		Type A	W10W	10
			Type B	W10W	10
	Room lamp		Type A	FESTOON	8
			Type B	FESTOON	10
	Vanity mirror lamp			FESTOON	5
	Luggage compartment lamp			FESTOON	10

## TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure bar (kPa, psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	205/60 R16	6.5J x 16	2.5 (250, 36)		2.5 (250, 36)		11-13 (79-94,107-127)
	225/45 R18	7.5J x 18					
	225/45 ZR18	7.5J x 18					
Compact spare tire	T125/80 D16	4.0T x 16	4.2 (420, 60)				

### NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +10 kPa/1 km (+2.4 psi/1 mile)).
- Must do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tire sidewall.



### CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

## LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TIRES (FOR EUROPE)

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	Km/h
Full size tire	205/60 R16	6.5J x 16	92	630	H	210
	225/45 R18	7.5J x 18	95	690	Y	300
	225/45 ZR18	7.5J x 18	91	615	W	270
Compact spare tire	T125/80 D16	4.0T x 16	97	730	M	130

\*1 LI : LOAD INDEX

\*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

## AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	500±25 g (17.63±0.88 oz.)	R-1234yf
	475±25 g (16.75±0.88 oz.)	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	120±10 g (4.23±0.35 oz.)	POE

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

## VEHICLE WEIGHT AND LUGGAGE VOLUME

Gross vehicle weight	Luggage volume	
	Min.	Max.
1880 kg	361 ℓ	1143 ℓ


Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.

Max : Behind front seat to roof.

## RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)	Recommends 	3.8 ℓ (4.0 US qt.)	API LATEST or ACEA A5/B5 SAE: 5W-30
Dual clutch transmission fluid		1.6 ~ 1.7 ℓ (1.69 ~ 1.80 US qt.)	SAE 70W, API GL-4 HK D DCTF TGO-10 (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF (H.K.SHELL) 7 DCTF HKM (S-OIL)
Engine clutch actuator fluid		100 ± 20 cc (0.105 ± 0.021 US qt.)	SAE J1703, FMVSS116 DOT3 or DOT4
Engine coolant		6.0 ℓ (6.3 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Phosphate-based Ethylene glycol coolant for aluminum radiator)
Inverter coolant		2.4 ℓ (2.5 US qt.)	
Brake fluid*3		equired amount	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel		38 ℓ (40 US qt.)	Refer to “Fuel requirements” in chapter 1.

\*1: Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

\*2: Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

\*3: We recommend to use genuine Hyundai brake fluid or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.

### Recommended engine oil (For Europe)

Supplier	Product
Shell	Helix Ultra AH 5W30
	Helix Ultra A5/B5 0W30

### Recommended SAE viscosity number

 **CAUTION**

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

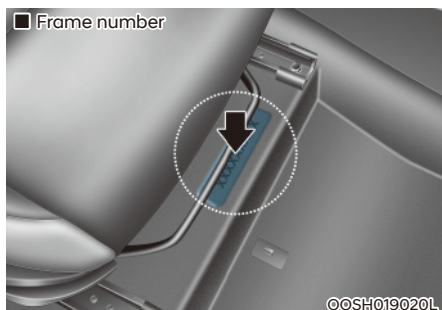
Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

		Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers								
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil		20W-50								
		15W-40								
		10W-30								
		0/5W-30, 5W-40								

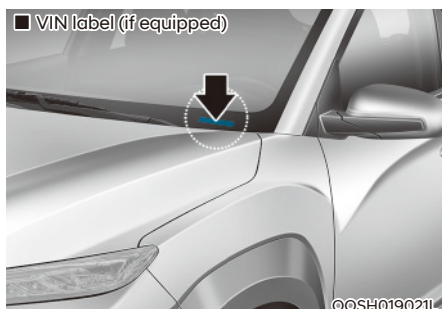


## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



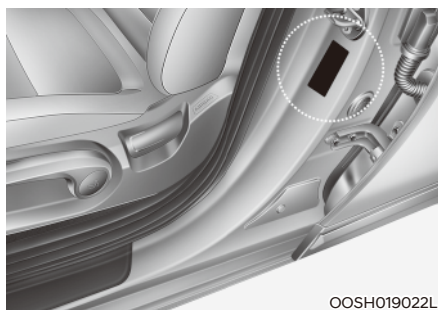
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the right front seat. To check the number, open the cover.



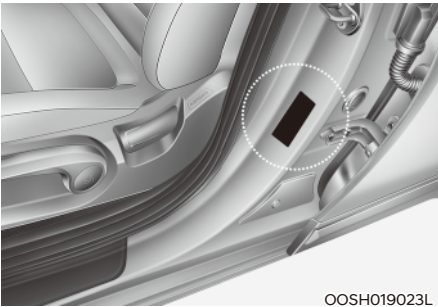
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

## VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



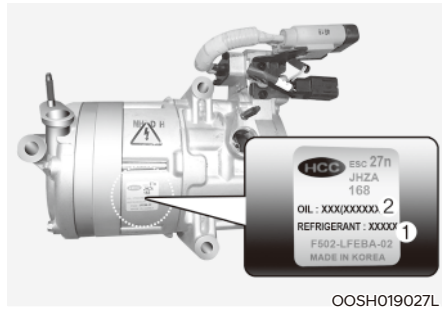
The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

## TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



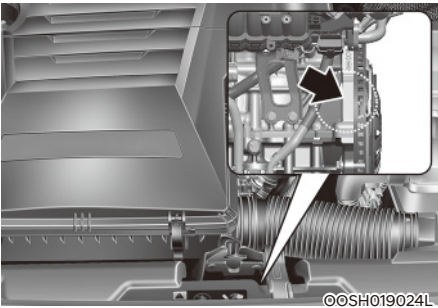
The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving. The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

## AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

## ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

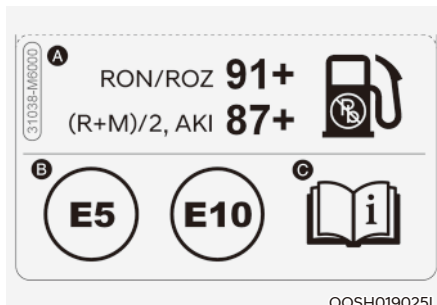
Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

## FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

### Gasoline engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



A. Octane rating of unleaded gasoline

1. RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
2. (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index

B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels

- \* This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.

C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel Requirement" in the Introduction chapter.

# 3. Safety system

Important safety precautions .....	3-2
Always wear your seat belt .....	3-2
Restrain all children.....	3-2
Air bag hazards.....	3-2
Driver distraction.....	3-2
Control your speed.....	3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition .....	3-2
Seats .....	3-3
Safety precautions .....	3-5
Front seats .....	3-6
Rear seats .....	3-10
Headrest.....	3-12
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats.....	3-16
Seat belts.....	3-19
Seat belt safety precautions.....	3-19
Seat belt warning light.....	3-20
Seat belt restraint system .....	3-22
Additional seat belt safety precautions .....	3-26
Care of seat belts.....	3-28
Child Restraint System (CRS) .....	3-29
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear .....	3-29
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-30
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) .....	3-32
Air bag - supplemental restraint system .....	3-41
Where are the air bags? .....	3-44
How does the air bags system operate?.....	3-49
What to expect after an air bag inflates .....	3-52
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?.....	3-53
SRS care .....	3-58
Additional safety precautions.....	3-59
Air bag warning labels.....	3-59

## IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

### Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

### Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

### Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

### Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

### Control your speed

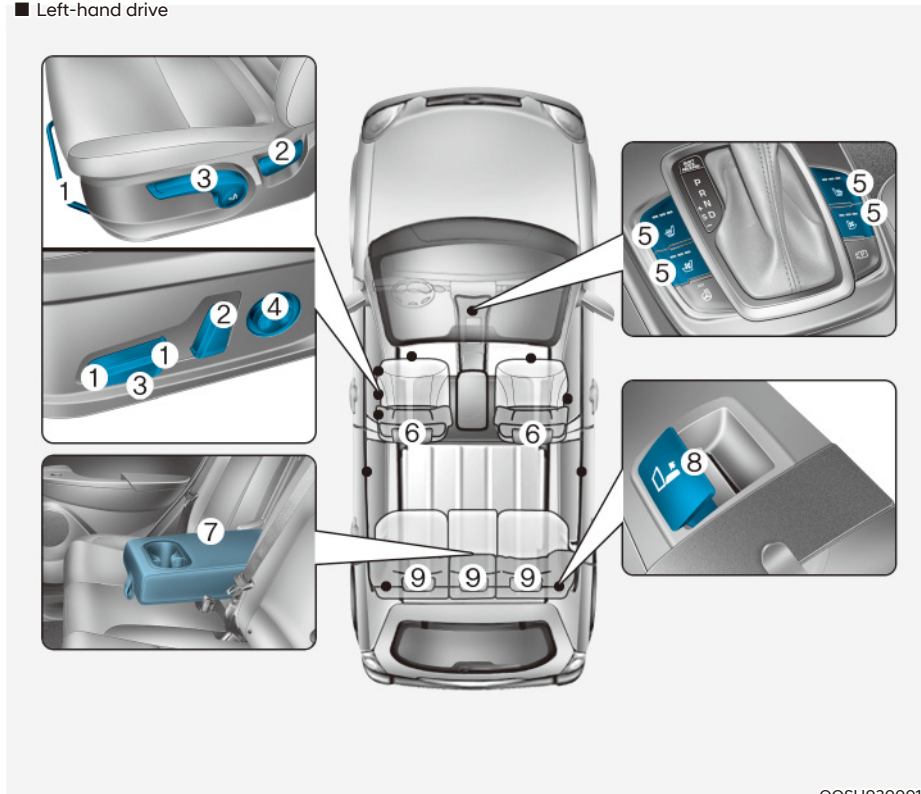
Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

### Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

## SEATS

■ Left-hand drive



OOSH030001

### Front seat

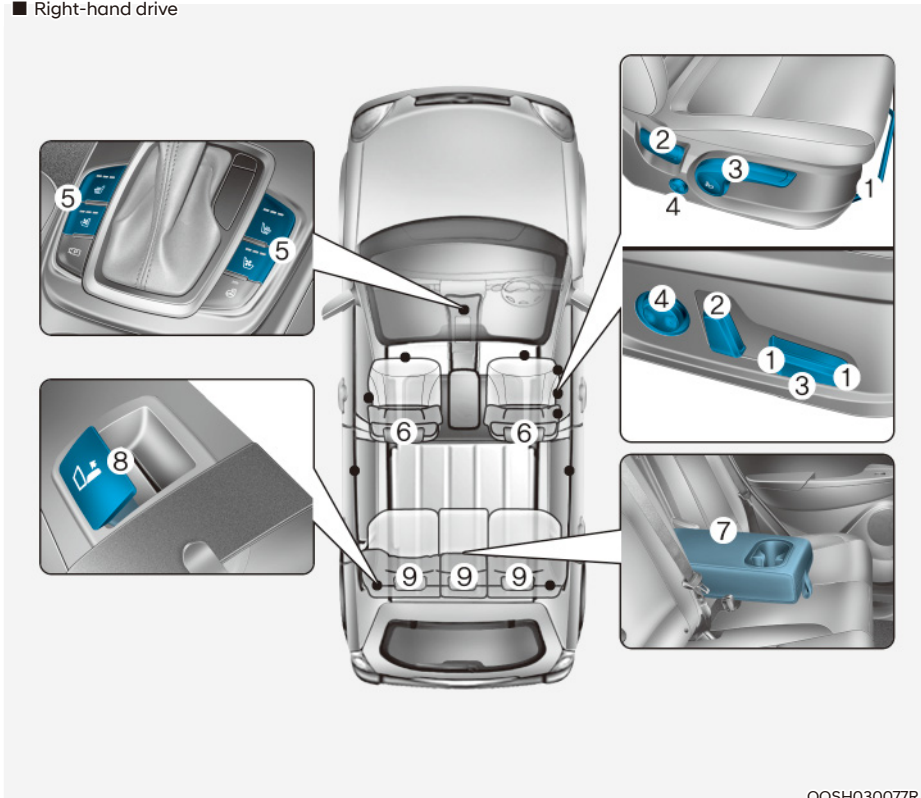
- (1) Forward and backward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat height \*
- (4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)\*
- (5) Seat warmer\*/Air ventilation seat\*
- (6) Headrest

### Rear seat

- (7) Armrest\*
- (8) Seatback folding
- (9) Headrest

\* : if equipped

■ Right-hand drive



OOSH030077R

**Front seat**

- (1) Forward and backward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat height \*
- (4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)\*
- (5) Seat warmer\*/Air ventilation seat\*
- (6) Headrest

**Rear seat**

- (7) Armrest\*
- (8) Seatback folding
- (9) Headrest

\* : if equipped

## Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety, together with seat belts and air bags, in an accident.



### WARNING

**Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.**

**Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.**

### Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.



### WARNING

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:**

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

## Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.



### WARNING

**Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:**

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**



## Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever (or knob) or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



### WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.**
- **Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.**
- **Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.**

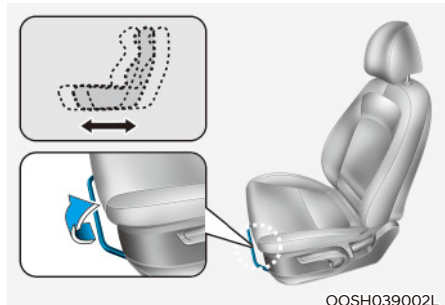


### CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- **Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.**
- **Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**

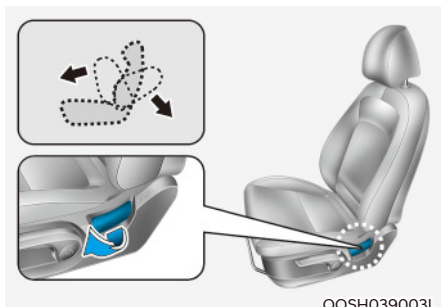
### Manual adjustment (if equipped)



### Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure forward and rearward without using locked properly.



### Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the knob and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.



### WARNING

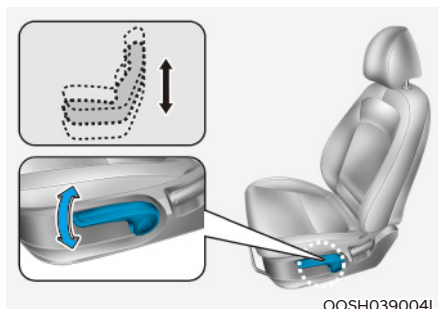
**NEVER** ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

**Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

**Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



### Seat height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

### Power adjustment (if equipped)

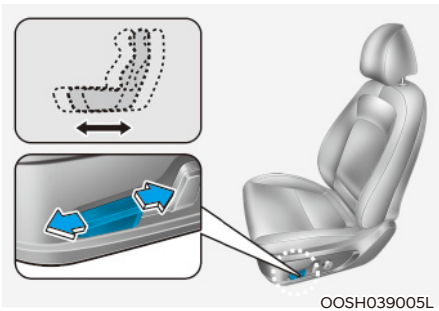
#### **WARNING**

**NEVER** allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

#### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the seats:

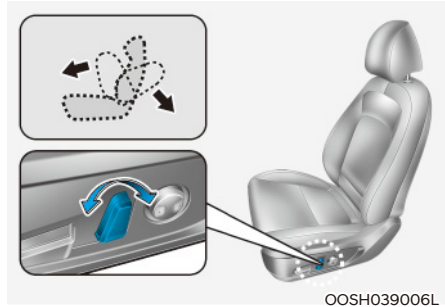
- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.



#### Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



#### Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

#### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

#### **WARNING**

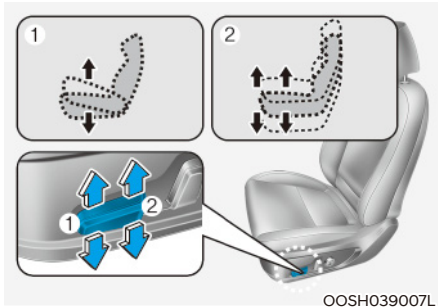
**NEVER** ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

**Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

**Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



OOSH039007L

#### Seat cushion tilt (1, if equipped)

To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

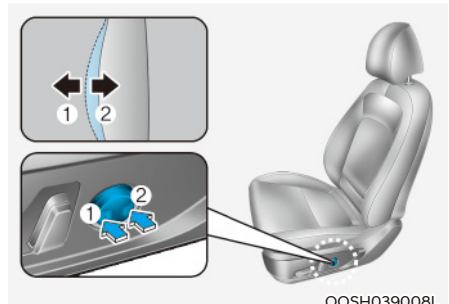
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

#### Seat cushion height (2, if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



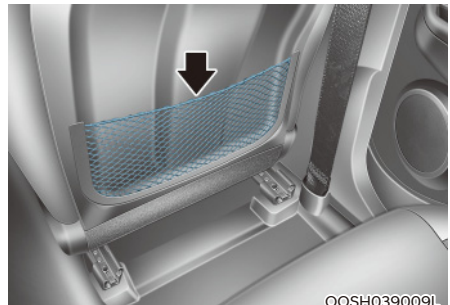
OOSH039008L

#### Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

#### Seatback pocket (if equipped)



OOSH039009L

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

#### CAUTION

**Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.**

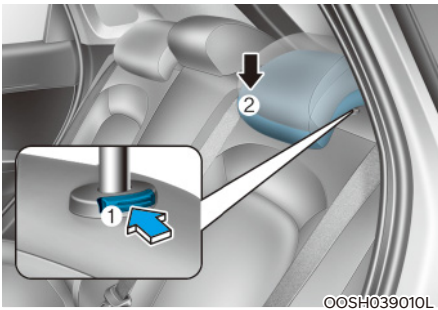
## Rear seats

### Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

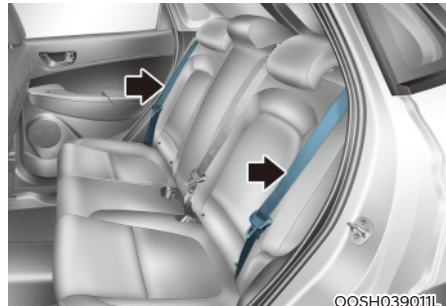
#### WARNING

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

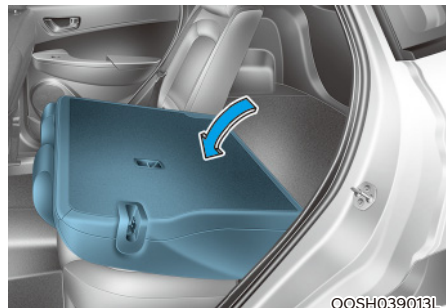
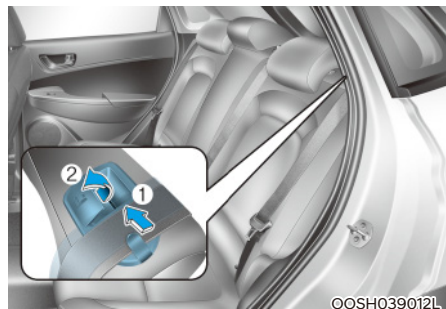


To fold down the rear seatback:

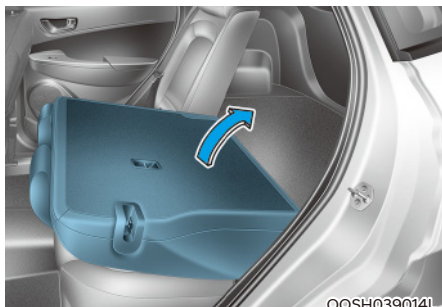
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button (1) and pushing down on the headrest (2).



3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback. If not, the seatbelt system may be interfered by the seatback.



4. Remove the belt from the guide (1) and pull up the seatback folding lever (2), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.



OOSH039014L

- To use the rear seat, lift and push the seatback rearward.

Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

Return the belt in the guide.

### WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

### WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

### WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

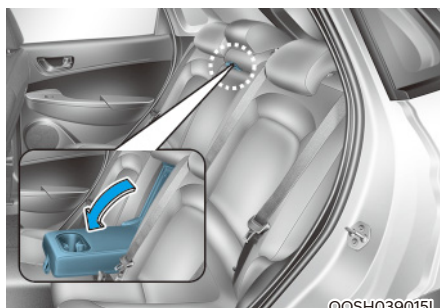
### **NOTICE**

- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.

### WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

### *Armrest (if equipped)*



OOSH039015L

The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down by using the strap from the seatback to use it.

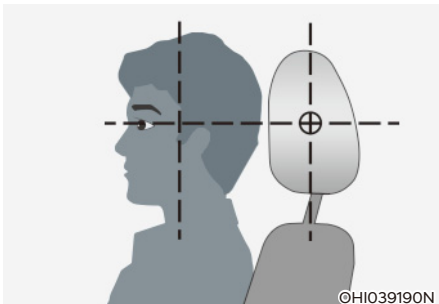
## Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

### WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- **NEVER** let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed.



- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- **NEVER** adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

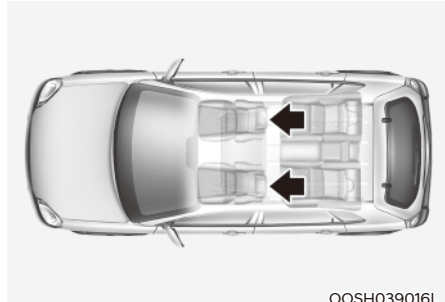
### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage, **NEVER** hit or pull on the headrests.

### CAUTION

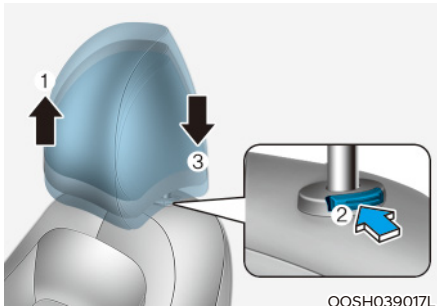
When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

### *Front seat headrests*



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.





OOSH039017L

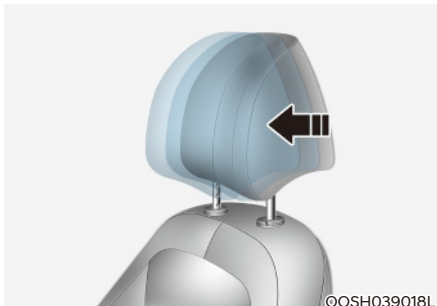
### Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

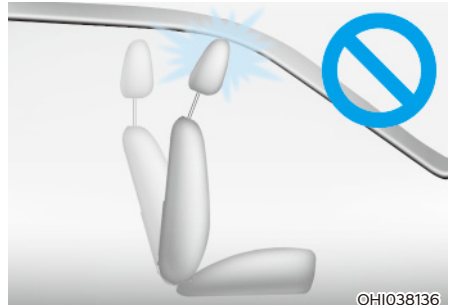


OOSH039018L

### Forward and rearward adjustment

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

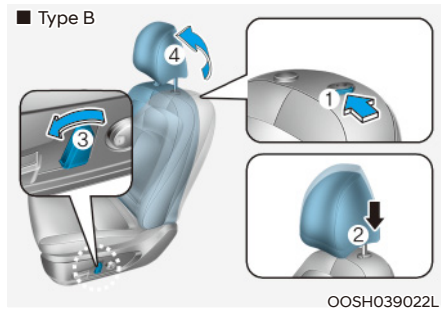
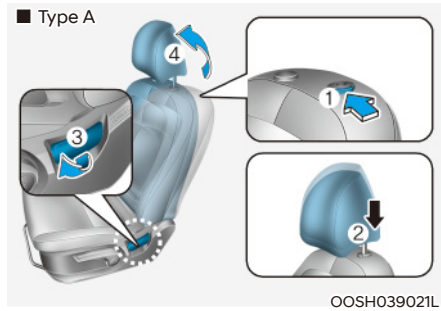
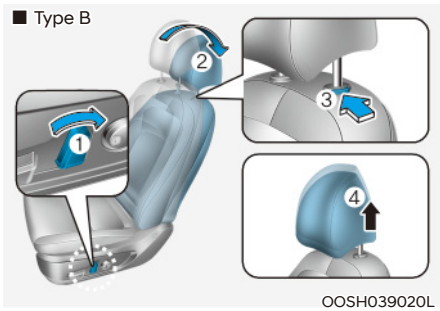
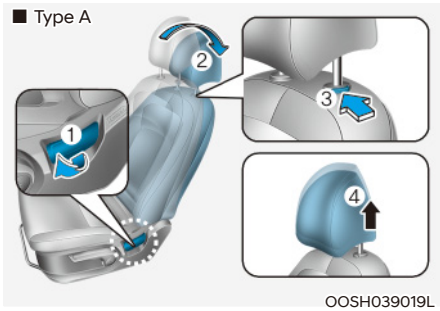
### NOTICE



OH1038136

**If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.**





**Removal/Reinstall**

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the seatback angle lever or switch (1).
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

**⚠ WARNING**

**NEVER** allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.

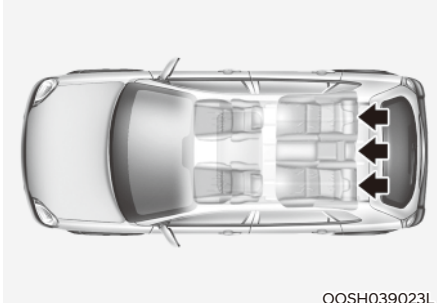
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle lever or switch (3).

**⚠ WARNING**

**Always** make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

## Rear seat headrests

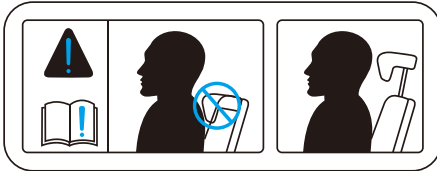


OOSH039023L

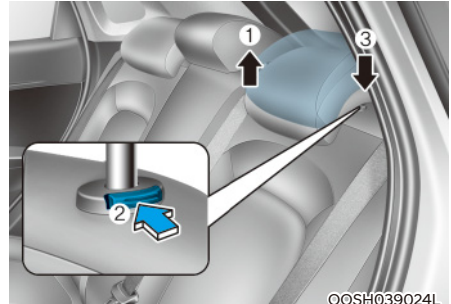
The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

### CAUTION

- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.



- When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position.



OOSH039024L

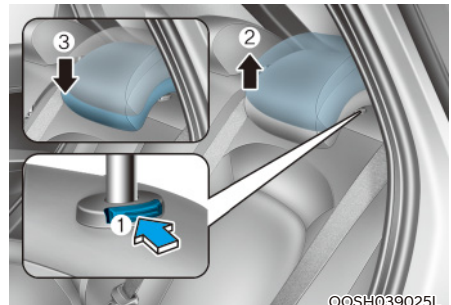
### Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

- Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

- Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
- Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



OOSH039025L

### Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the headrest:

- Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
- Press the headrest release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest:

- Put the headrest poles into the holes (3) while pressing the release button (1).
- Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

## Seat warmers and air ventilation seats

### Front seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.



### WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a **SERIOUS BURN**, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.



### WARNING

**NEVER** place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

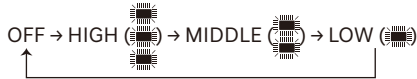
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.



While the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :



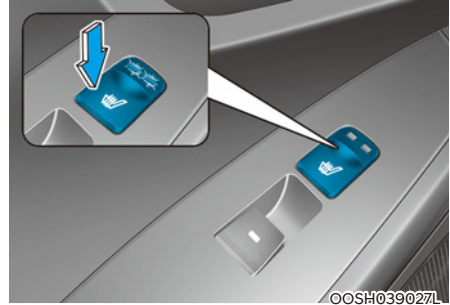
- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.



### Information

**With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.**

### Rear seat warmers (if equipped)



While the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode, push either of the switches to warm the rear seat. During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :



The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position.



### Information

**With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.**

**Front air ventilation seat  
(if equipped)**

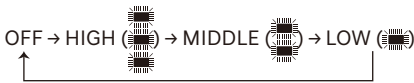


The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seat:

- Use the air ventilation seat **ONLY** when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat to malfunction.
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

### Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.



#### WARNING

**Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:**

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.

- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.



#### WARNING

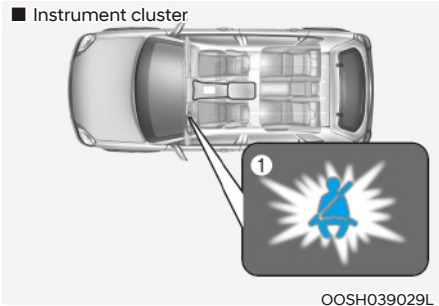
**Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:**

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

## Seat belt warning light

### Seat belt warning

■ Instrument cluster



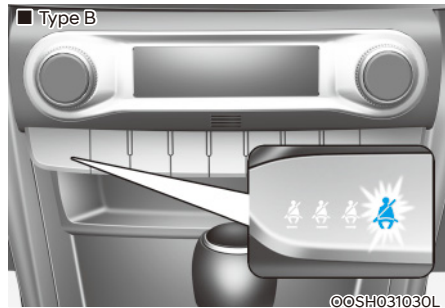
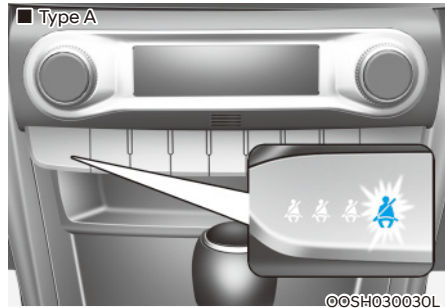
#### Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.



#### Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening. If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

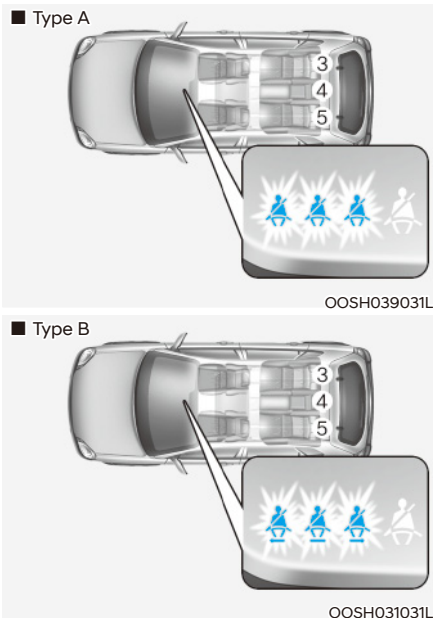
If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

## WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

## Information

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.



### Rear passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the rear passengers, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds if the rear seat belt is not fastened.

If the rear seatbelt is unfasten when vehicle speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding seatbelt warning light will illuminate for 70 seconds.

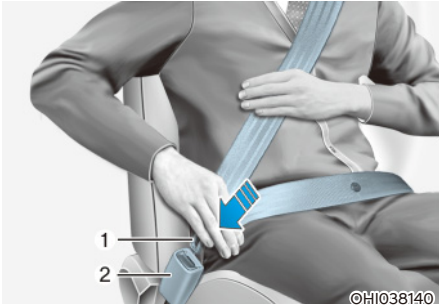
If the rear seatbelt is unfasten when vehicle speed is over 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding seatbelt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

However, if the rear door is opened when vehicle speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seatbelt warning light and chime will not operate when vehicle speed is over 20 km/h (12 mph).



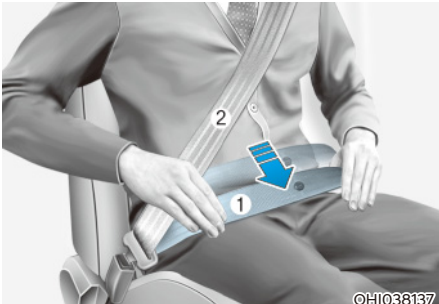
## Seat belt restraint system

### Lap/shoulder belt



#### To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

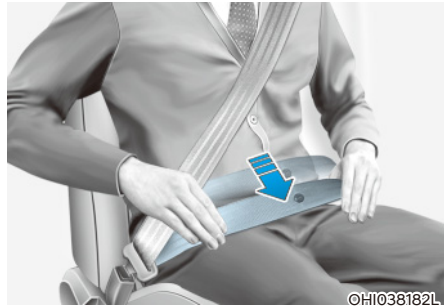
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

#### NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

#### WARNING



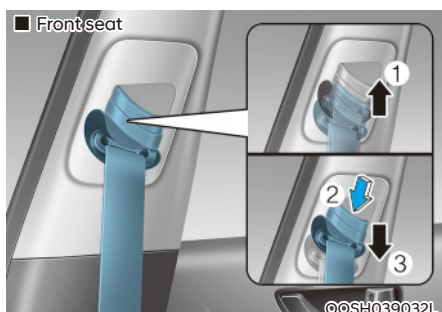
Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

### Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

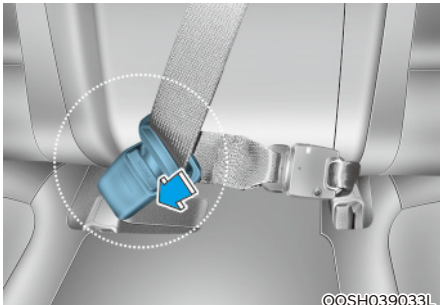


### To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

**Rear center seatbelt  
(3-point rear center seat belt)**



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

**i Information**

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

**! WARNING**

Make sure that the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt.

If not, the seatback may move when there is a sudden stop or collision, which could result in serious injury.

**Pre-tensioner seat belt**



Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's and rear passengers Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pre-tensioner). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

### WARNING

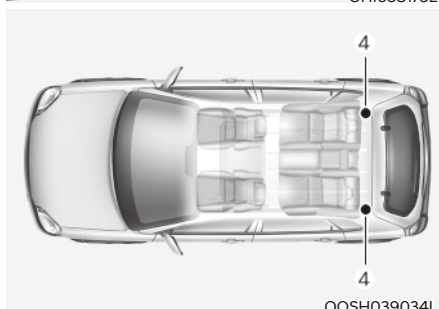
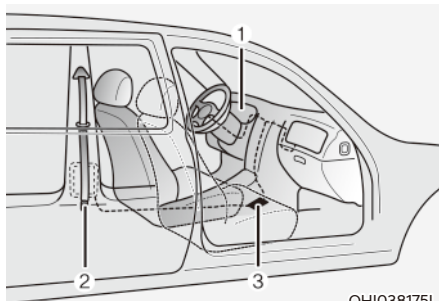
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. We recommend that you have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

### WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

### CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Retractor pre-tensioner
- (3) SRS control module
- (4) Rear Retractor pre-tensioner

### NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



### Information

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

## Additional seat belt safety precautions

### Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should **NEVER** place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

### Seat belt use and children

#### Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

**WARNING**

**ALWAYS** properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.**

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

**Larger children**

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

**WARNING**

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

**Seat belt use and injured people**

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

### **One person per belt**

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

### **Do not lie down**

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.



### **WARNING**

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

### **Care of seat belts**

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

### **Periodic inspection**

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

### **Keep belts clean and dry**

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

### **When to replace seat belts**

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

**Our recommendation: Children always in the rear**



### WARNING

**Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.**

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

### **Child Restraint System (CRS)**

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.



### WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**



## Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

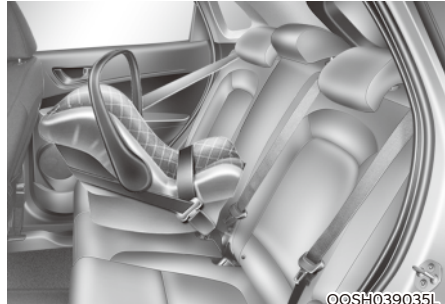
A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

### **Child Restraint System types**

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



### **Rearward-facing Child Restraint System**

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



### **Forward-facing Child Restraint System**

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### **Booster seats**

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

## Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)



### WARNING

**Before installing your Child Restraint System always:**

**Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.**

**Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.**



### WARNING

**If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.

- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.




### CAUTION

**A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.**

### Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (for Europe) (Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- “-” : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions						Seating position
		1	2	3	4	5	6	
Universal belted CRS		-	-	Yes <sup>1)</sup> F, R	Yes F, R	Yes <sup>2)</sup> F, R	Yes F, R	<p>F : Forward facing R : Rearward facing</p>  <p>OOSEV038035L</p>
-size CRS		-	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
ISOFIX infant CRS (for example, CRS for a baby)	ISOFIX (R1)	-	-	No	Yes R	No	Yes R	
Carry cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX (L1,L2)	-	-	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX (F2,F2X, R2X)	-	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX (F3, R3)	-	-	No	Yes <sup>3)</sup> F, R	No	Yes <sup>3)</sup> F, R	
Booster Seat – reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	-	No	No	No	No	

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seat number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left	4	2 <sup>nd</sup> row left
2	Front center	5	2 <sup>nd</sup> row center
3	Front right	6	2 <sup>nd</sup> row right

Note<sup>1)</sup> : You should adjust seatback or seat pumping(if equipped) properly.

Note<sup>2)</sup> : The seating position(number 5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg.

Note<sup>3)</sup> : For fitment of ISOFIX toddler’s rearward facing large CRS

- Driver’s seat : Seat pumping should be adjusted to appropriate height.
- Front passenger seat : Seat sliding should be adjusted to appropriate position.

\* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the passenger air bag is deactivated.

\* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.

\* It is recommended to remove the head restraint, when CRS is unstable due to head restraint

**Recommended Child Restraint Systems (for Europe)**

Mass group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44/R129 Approval No.
Group 0+	Cabriofix & Familyfix	Maxi Cosi	ISOFIX	E4 04443907
Group I	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	ISOFIX and top-tether	E1 04301133
Group II	KidFix II XP	Britax Römer	ISOFIX and vehicle belt	E1 04301323
Group III	Junior III	Graco	Vehicle belt	E11 03.44.164 E11 03.44.165

CRS Manufacturer information


Maxi Cosi Cabriofix & Familyfix <http://www.maxi-cosi.com>

Britax Römer <http://www.britax.com>

Graco <http://www.gracobaby.com>

**Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (except Europe) (Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)**

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- “-” : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions						Seating position
		1	2	3	4	5	6	
Universal belted CRS		-	-	Yes <sup>1)</sup> F, R	Yes F, R	Yes <sup>2)</sup> F, R	Yes F, R	<p>F : Forward facing R : Rearward facing</p>  <p>OOSEV038035L</p>
-size CRS		-	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
ISOFIX infant CRS (for example, CRS for a baby)	ISOFIX (R1)	-	-	No	Yes R	No	Yes R	
Carry cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX (L1,L2)	-	-	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX (F2,F2X, R2X)	-	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX (F3, R3)	-	-	No	Yes <sup>3)</sup> F, R	No	Yes <sup>3)</sup> F, R	
Booster Seat – reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	-	No	No	No	No	

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seat number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left	4	2nd row left
2	Front center	5	2nd row center
3	Front right	6	2nd row right

Note<sup>1</sup>) : You should adjust seatback or seat pumping(if equipped) properly.

Note<sup>2</sup>) : The seating position(number 5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg.

Note<sup>3</sup>) : For fitment of ISOFIX toddler's rearward facing large CRS

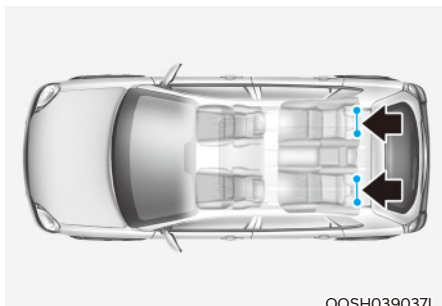
- Driver's seat : Seat pumping should be adjusted to appropriate height.
  - Front passenger seat : Seat sliding should be adjusted to appropriate position.
- \* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the passenger air bag is deactivated.
  - \* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.
  - \* It is recommended to remove the head restraint, when CRS is unstable due to head restraint

### ***ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children***

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats. ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

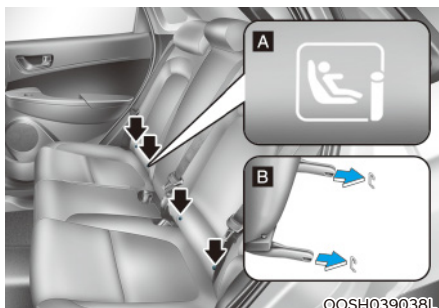
The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.




ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.**



[A] : ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator,  
[B] : ISOFIX Anchorage

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols .

### ***Securing a Child Restraint System with the “ISOFIX Anchorage System”***

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.



3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

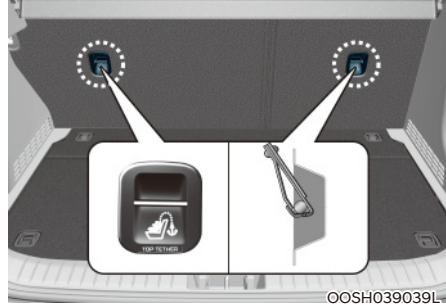


### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Following an accident we recommend to have the ISOFIX system inspected by your Hyundai dealer. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

### Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.



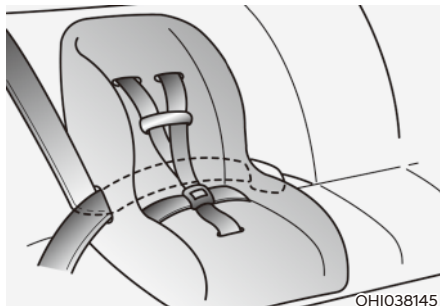
## WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.  
Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

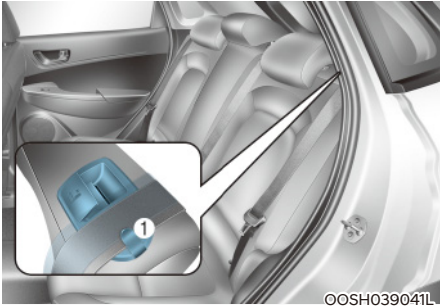
When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



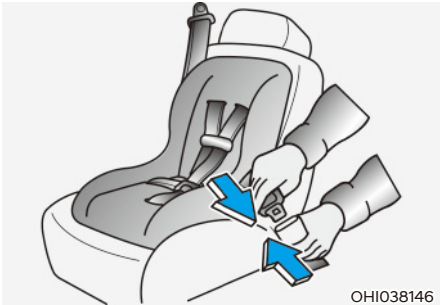
## Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.



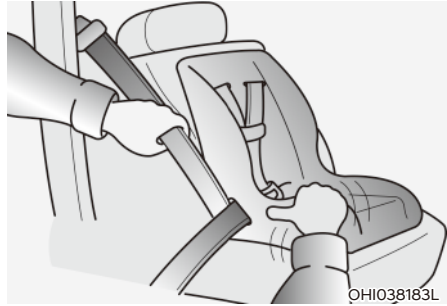
2. Make sure to insert the belt into the guide (1) and check that the seat belt is not twisted.



3. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

**i** Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



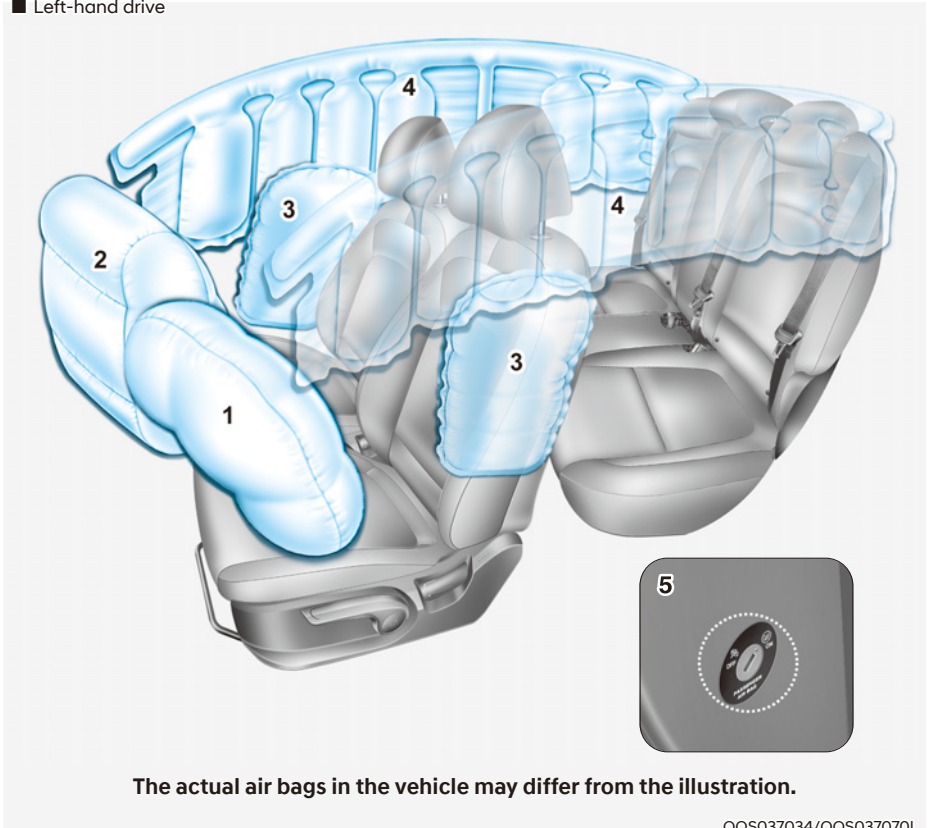
- 4. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
- 5. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 3-38.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

## AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

■ Left-hand drive

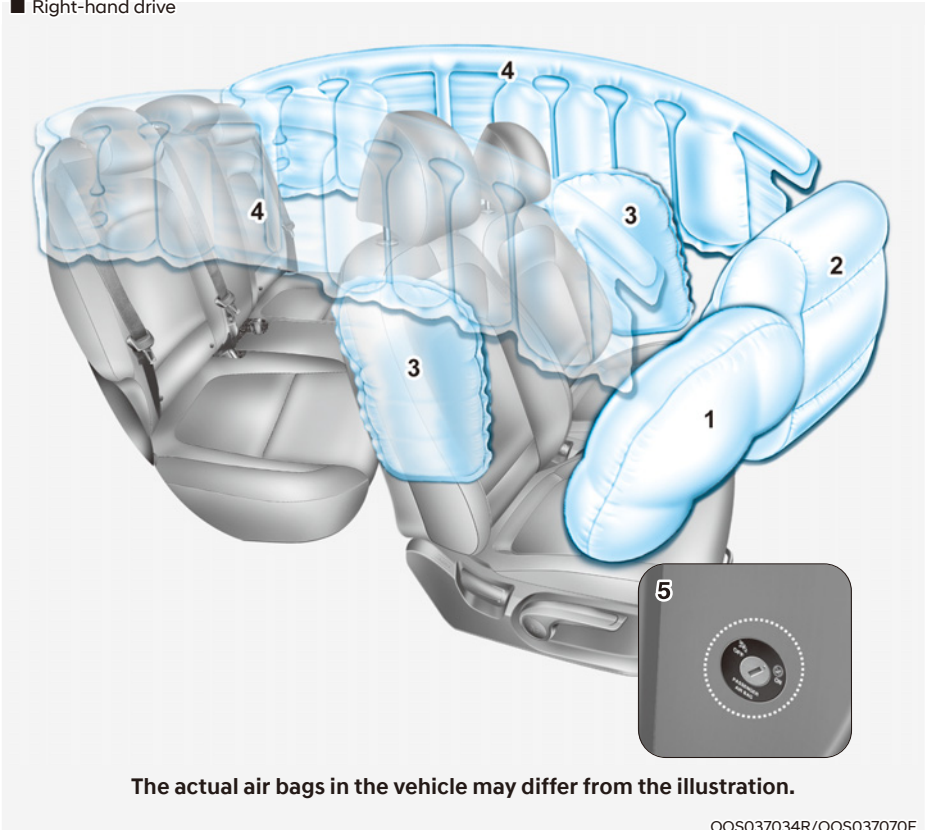


1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag\*

4. Curtain air bag\*
5. Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch\*

\*: if equipped

■ Right-hand drive



- 1. Driver's front air bag
- 2. Passenger's front air bag
- 3. Side air bag
- 4. Curtain air bag
- 5. Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.



## **WARNING**

### **AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

**ALWAYS** use seat belts Child Restraint Systems - every trip, everytime, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

**NEVER** place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

**ABC - Always Buckle Children** under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

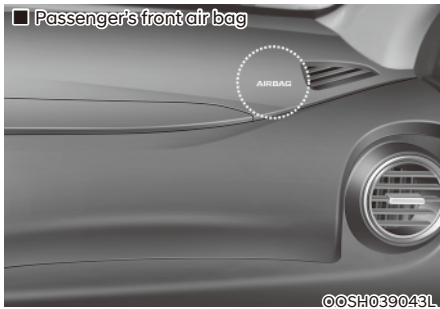
All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

## Where are the air bags?

### Driver's and passenger's front air bags



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, air fresheners or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.



©OSH039044L

### Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

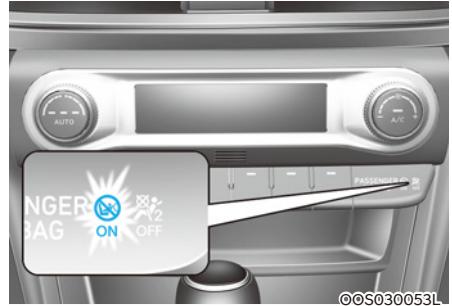
The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.



©S030052L

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.



©S030053L

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

### **i** Information

**The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.**





**WARNING**

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

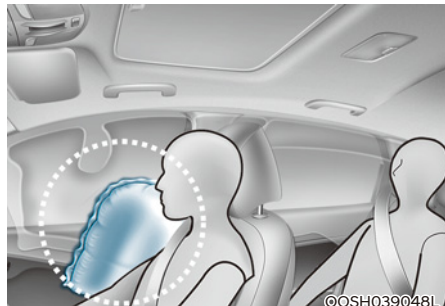


**WARNING**

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- The air bag warning light (⚠) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.
- The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⊗) will not illuminate and the ON indicator (⊕) will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

**Side air bags**



Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

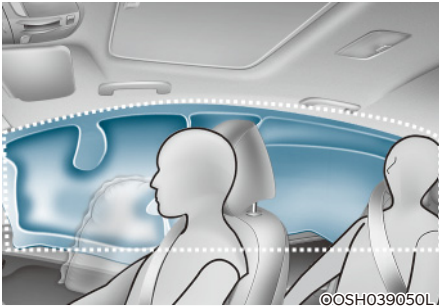
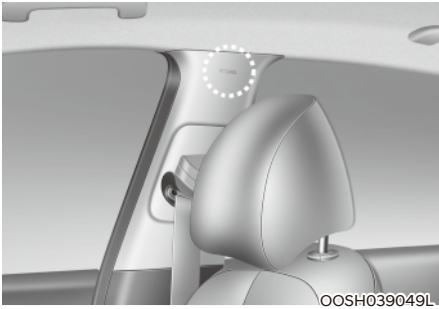


## WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position as this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Curtain air bags



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

#### **WARNING**

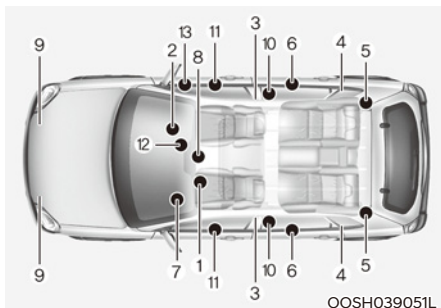
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:

- All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects.

**In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**

- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.

## How does the air bags system operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

- (1) Driver's front air bag module
- (2) Passenger's front air bag module
- (3) Side air bag modules
- (4) Curtain air bag modules
- (5) Rear retractor pre-tensioner
- (6) Front retractor pre-tensioner
- (7) Air bag warning light
- (8) SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor
- (9) Front impact sensors
- (10) Side impact sensors (acceleration)
- (11) Side impact sensors (pressure)
- (12) Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (front passenger's seat only)
- (13) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection.



### WARNING

**If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.**

**If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:**

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode.**

**We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.**

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

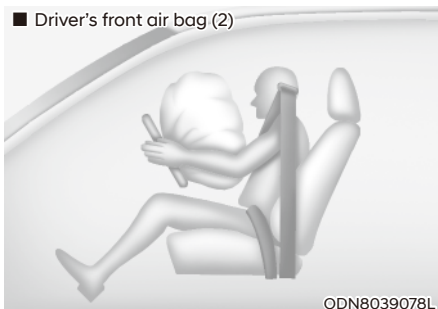
However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the center of the steering wheel and the chest while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

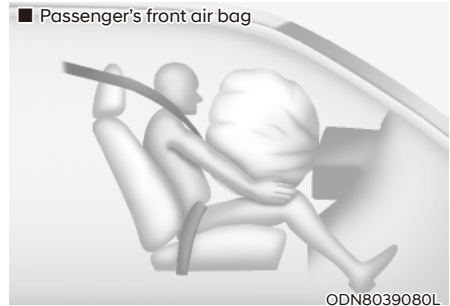
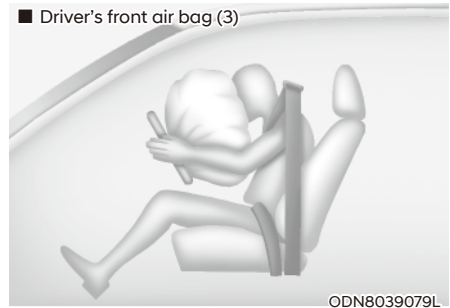


When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

### **WARNING**

**To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:**

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

### What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

#### **WARNING**

**After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:**

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

### Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

### ***Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat***



OHI038169L

Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated

**WARNING**

**NEVER** use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an **ACTIVE AIRBAG** in front of it, **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.

### Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

### *Air bag collision sensors*

**WARNING**

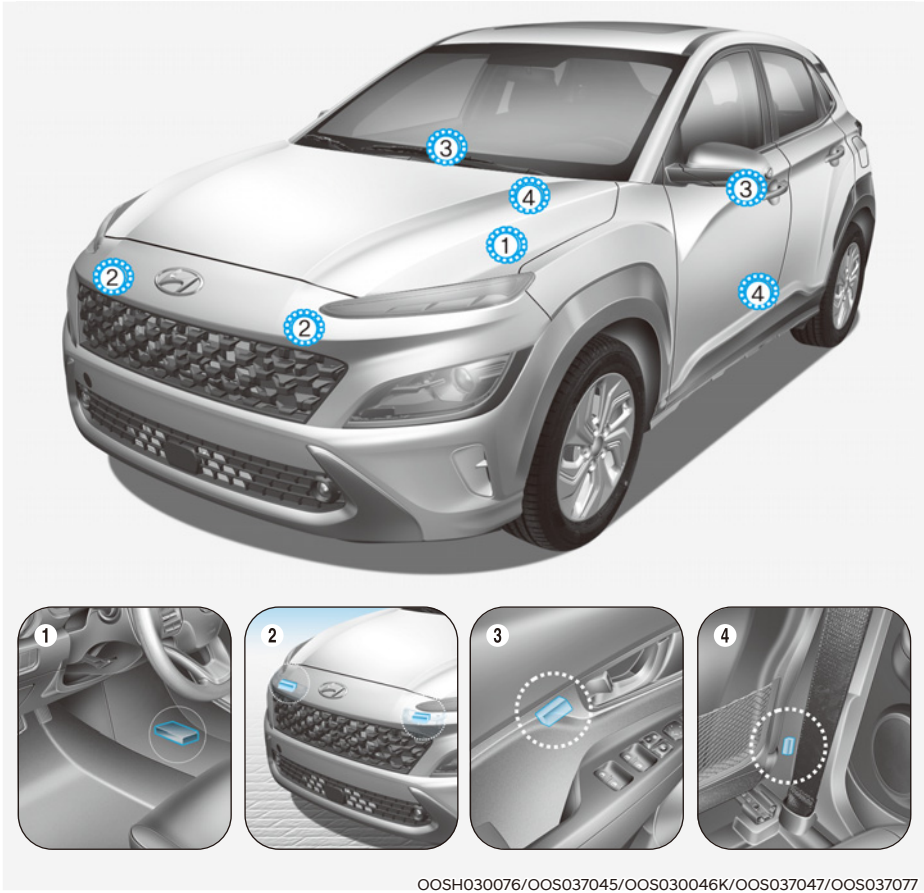
To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.

To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.

- Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.
- We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.





- 1. SRS control module
- 2. Front impact sensor (front door)
- 3. Side pressure sensor (front)\*
- 4. Side impact sensor (rear)\*

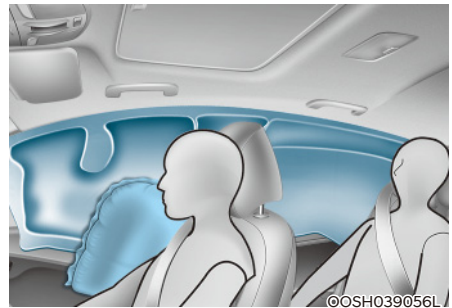
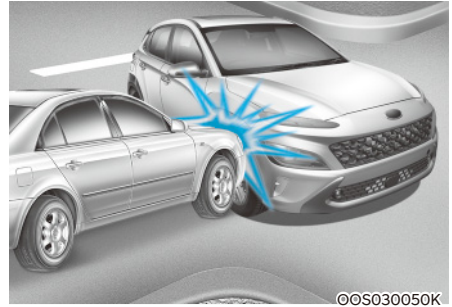
\*: if equipped

### Air bag inflation conditions



#### Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.



#### Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

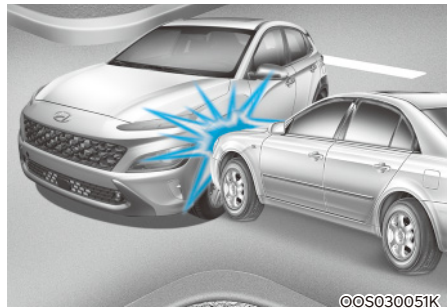
**Air bag non-inflation conditions**



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

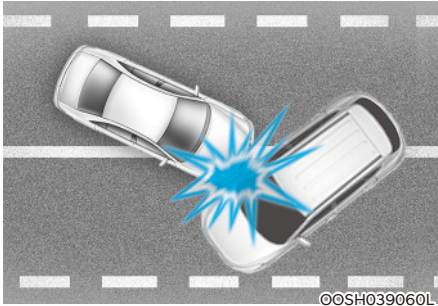


Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



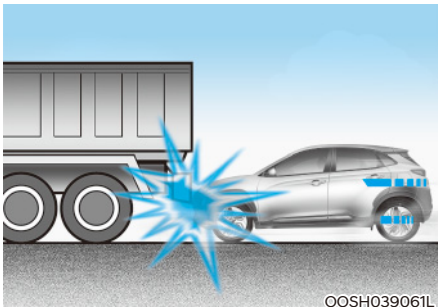
Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



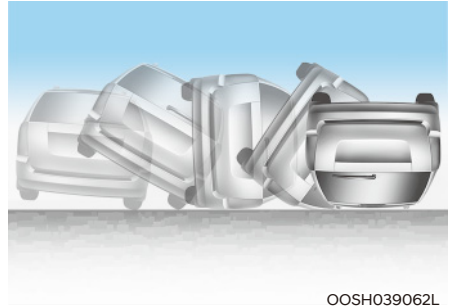
©OSH039060L

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



©OSH039061L

Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “underride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.

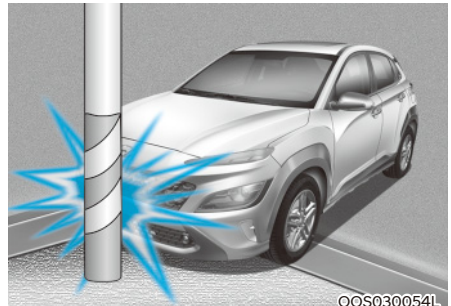


©OSH039062L

Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

### **i** Information

**The side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.**



©OS030054L

Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

### SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

## Additional safety precautions

**Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

**Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

**Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

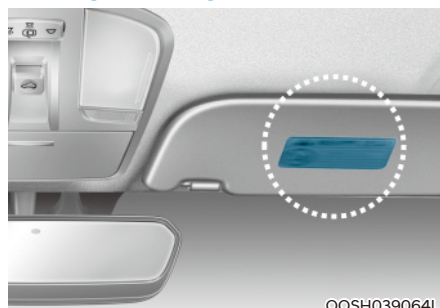
**Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

**Do not cause impact to the doors.** Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

### ***Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle***

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

## Air bag warning labels



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

# 4. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster .....	4-4
Instrument cluster control.....	4-5
Instrument panel illumination.....	4-5
Gauges and meters .....	4-5
Speedometer .....	4-5
Power gauge .....	4-6
Fuel gauge.....	4-6
Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge.....	4-7
Outside temperature gauge.....	4-8
Odometer .....	4-8
Distance to empty .....	4-8
Dual clutch transmission shift indicator.....	4-9
Dual clutch transmission shift indicator.....	4-10
Warning and indicator lights .....	4-10
Seat belt warning light .....	4-10
Air bag warning light .....	4-10
Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light .....	4-11
Regenerative brake warning light.....	4-12
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light .....	4-12
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light .....	4-12
Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light .....	4-13
AUTO HOLD Indicator Light .....	4-13
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).....	4-14
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light .....	4-14
Charging system warning light .....	4-14
Engine oil pressure warning light .....	4-15
Engine Oil Level Warning Light.....	4-15
Service warning light .....	4-16
Exhaust system (GPF) warning light .....	4-16
Master warning light.....	4-17
Low tire pressure warning light .....	4-17
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) warning light.....	4-18
Lane Safety indicator light .....	4-18
LED headlight warning light.....	4-18
Icy road warning light.....	4-19
Ready indicator.....	4-19
EV mode indicator .....	4-19
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light.....	4-19

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light.....	4-20
Immobilizer indicator light (without smart key) .....	4-20
Immobilizer indicator light (with smart key) .....	4-20
Turn signal indicator light.....	4-21
High beam indicator light .....	4-21
Low Beam Indicator Light .....	4-21
Light ON indicator light.....	4-21
Front fog indicator light.....	4-21
Rear fog indicator light.....	4-21
High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light.....	4-21
AUTO HOLD indicator light .....	4-22
LED Headlamp Warning Light.....	4-22
LCD display messages .....	4-23
Shift to P to start engine (for smart key system) .....	4-23
Shift to P (for smart key system).....	4-23
Low key battery (for smart key system).....	4-23
Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system) .....	4-23
Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system) .....	4-23
Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system) .....	4-23
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system).....	4-23
Key not detected (for smart key system).....	4-23
Press START button again (for smart key system) .....	4-23
Press START button with key (for smart key system) .....	4-24
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system) .....	4-24
12V battery discharging due to additional electrical devices .....	4-24
Door, Hood, Tailgate open indicator .....	4-24
Sunroof open indicator.....	4-25
Low pressure .....	4-25
Lights mode .....	4-25
Wiper .....	4-25
Low washer fluid.....	4-26
Low fuel .....	4-26
Engine has overheated.....	4-26
Check exhaust system.....	4-26
Check headlight.....	4-26
Check turn signal .....	4-26
Check brake light.....	4-26
Check fog light.....	4-26

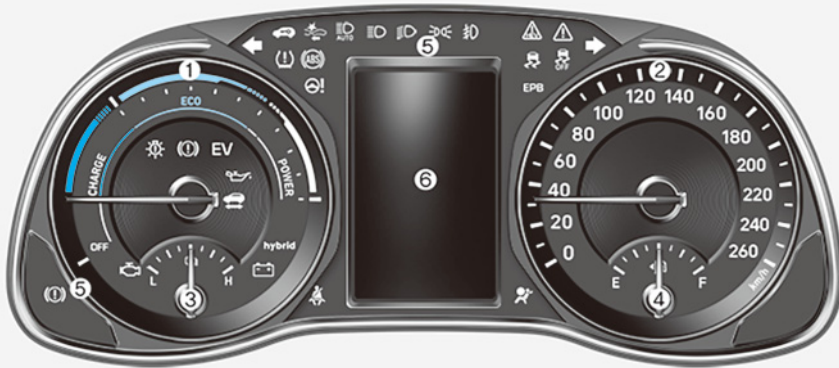


# 4. Instrument cluster

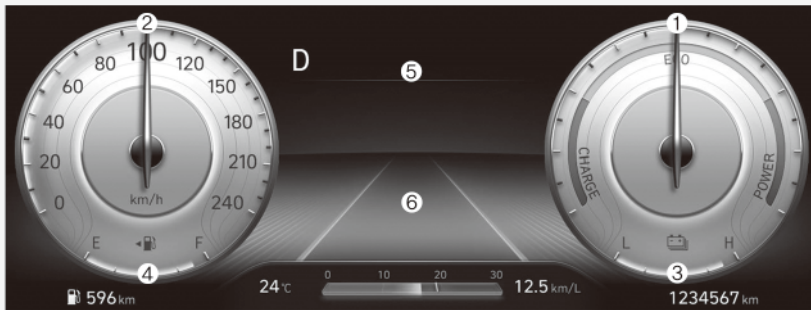
Check cornering lamp .....	4-27
Check headlamp LED .....	4-27
Check Active Air Flap system .....	4-27
Ready to start driving .....	4-27
Check regenerative brakes .....	4-27
Stop vehicle and check brakes .....	4-27
Check Hybrid system .....	4-27
Stop safely and check Hybrid system .....	4-28
Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine .....	4-28
Stop safely and check power supply .....	4-28
Check virtual engine sound system .....	4-28
Refill inverter coolant .....	4-28
Park with engine On to charge battery .....	4-28
Start engine to avoid battery discharge .....	4-28
LCD display .....	4-29
LCD display control .....	4-29
LCD display modes .....	4-30
Trip computer mode .....	4-31
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode .....	4-31
Driving Assist mode .....	4-31
Master warning mode .....	4-32
User settings mode .....	4-33
Trip computer .....	4-41
Trip modes .....	4-41
Fuel economy .....	4-41
Accumulated Info display .....	4-42
Drive Info display .....	4-43
Digital speedometer .....	4-43
Energy flow .....	4-43

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Conventional cluster (Type A)



■ Full LCD cluster (Type B)



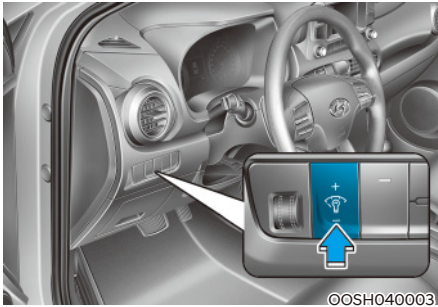
**The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.  
For more details, refer to the “Gauges and Meters” in this chapter.**

OOSH040002/ONX4H040002

1. Power gauge
2. Speedometer
3. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

## Instrument cluster control

### Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)



OOSH040003

When the vehicle's position lights or headlamps are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.



### WARNING

**Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.**



OCN7040019L

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

## Gauges and meters

### Speedometer

#### ■ Type A

- m/h



OOS040001K

- MPH,km/h



OOS47103N

#### ■ Type B

- m/h



OCN7040005

- MPH,km/h

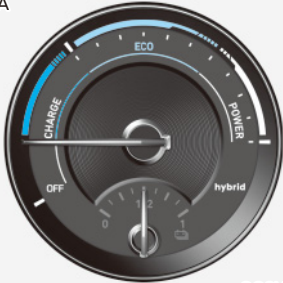


OCN7040005L

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

### Power gauge

■ Type A



OOSH049007L

■ Type B



OOSH040046L

The power gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- CHARGE : Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- ECO : Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER : Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

### **i** Information

According to the power gauge area the “EV” indicator comes on or off.

- “EV” indicator ON : Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- “EV” indicator OFF : Vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

### Fuel gauge

□ Type A

• For Europe



OOSH049008L

• Except Europe



OOSH049009L

■ Type B

• For Europe



OCN7040011L

• Except Europe



OCN7040011

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

### **i** Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

### **⚠** WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “0 or E (Empty)” level.

### **NOTICE**

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

### Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge



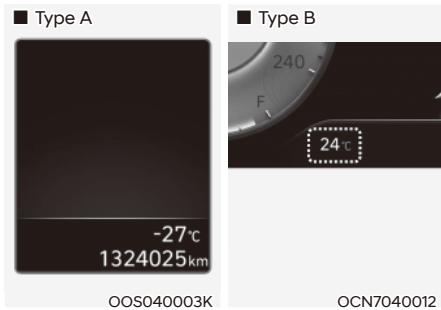
This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the “0 or L (Low)” level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.

However, if the Service Indicator (⚠) and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) (⚠) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the “0 or L (Low)” level, we recommend the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

Never try to start the vehicle if the fuel tank is empty. In this condition, the engine cannot charge the high voltage battery of the hybrid system. If you try to start the vehicle when the fuel is empty, the high voltage battery will become discharged and be damaged.

**Outside temperature gauge**



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

Note that the temperature indicated on the LCD display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

You can change the temperature unit from °C to °F or F to °C in the User Settings mode in the cluster:

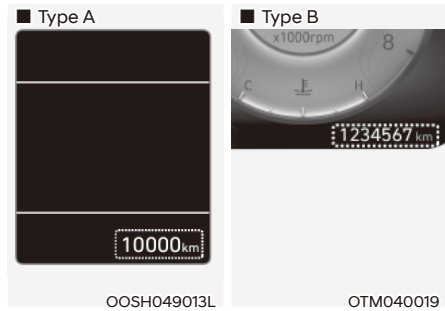
- Go to User settings → Other → Temperature unit.

For vehicles equipped with Automatic Climate Control, you can also:

- Press the AUTO button while pressing the OFF button on the climate control unit for 3 seconds

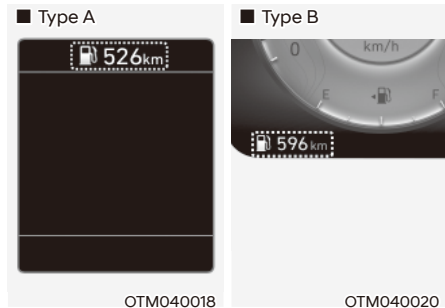
Both the temperature unit on the cluster LCD display and climate control screen will change.

**Odometer**



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

**Distance to empty**



- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display “--” as distance to empty.

### **i** Information

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.5 gallon) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

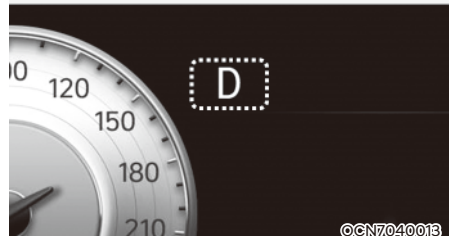
### **Dual clutch transmission shift indicator**

■ Type A



OOSH049015L

■ Type B

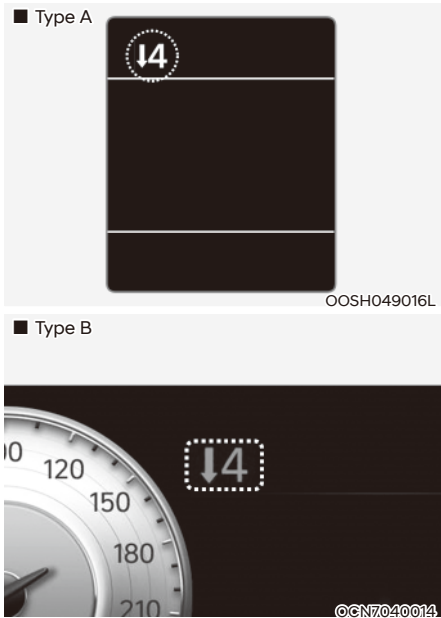


©CN7040013

This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Manual shift mode : D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7

### Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (for Europe, if equipped)



In the manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Dual clutch transmission shift indicator
  - Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7
  - Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▲6

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

## Warning and indicator lights

### Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

#### Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” section in chapter 3.

#### Air bag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The air bag warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- The air bag warning light will remain illuminated if there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) air bag operation.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### **Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light**



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The parking brake light illuminates for about 3 seconds and will then turn off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
- Whenever the regenerative brake does not operate.

#### **If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (**For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” section in chapter 8**). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **Dual-diagonal braking system**

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.



### **WARNING**

#### **Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light**

**Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.**

**If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

**Regenerative brake warning light**



(yellow)

This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, drive safely and we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

**Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light**



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

**Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**



When the ABS warning and Parking Brake warning lights are on simultaneously, it may indicate a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



**WARNING**

**Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light**

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

If this occurs, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**i** **Information - Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light**



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The electric powering steering Warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the EPS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)**

**AUTO HOLD**

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.
- In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” in chapter 6.**

### **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The malfunction indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **NOTICE**

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

#### **NOTICE**

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### **Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light**



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The EPB warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the EPB.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **i Information**

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

### **Charging system warning light**



This warning light illuminates:

When the battery is not being charged while the engine is running. Immediately turn OFF all electrical accessories. Try not to use electrically operated controls, such as the power windows. Keep the engine running.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:  
When the engine oil pressure is low.

#### If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (**For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” section in chapter 2**). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

#### NOTICE

- If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.
- If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case:
  1. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  2. Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.
  3. Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Engine Oil Level Warning Light (if equipped)



The engine oil level warning light illuminates when the engine oil level should be checked.

If the warning light comes on, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : approximately 0.6 ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 2.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

#### **i** Information

- If you travel approximately 50 km ~100 km after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning light will go off.
- Cycle the ignition from OFF to ON 3 times within 10 seconds, the warning light will go off immediately. However, when you turn off the warning light without adding the engine oil, the light will come on again after traveling approximately 50 ~ 100 km after the engine warms up.

#### NOTICE

If the light comes on continuously after adding the engine oil and travelling approximately 50~100 km after the engine warms up, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Even if this light doesn't come on after the engine has started, the engine oil level should be periodically checked and topped up if required.

### Service warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The service warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Exhaust system (GPF) warning light



- This warning light illuminates, when accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle at more than 80 km/h (50 mph) for about 30 minutes (above 3rd gear with 1500 ~ 4000 engine RPM).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time LCD warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **NOTICE**

**If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.**

**Master warning light****This warning light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

**Low tire pressure warning light****This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The low tire pressure warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display.)

**For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 7.**

**This warning light remains ON after blinking for approximately 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:**

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 7.**



## WARNING

### Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

### Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 6.**

### Lane safety (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When the function operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist.

In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” in chapter 7.**

### LED headlight warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The LED headlight warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.

If this occurs we recommend the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer



**This warning light blinks:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

**Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.**

**Icy road warning light (if equipped)**

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road warning light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

You can activate or deactivate Icy Road Warning function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

**Information**

**If the Icy Road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.**

**Ready indicator****This indicator illuminates:**

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**EV mode indicator****This indicator illuminates:**

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

**Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ESC system.
 

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

While the ESC is operating.

**For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” section in chapter 6.**

**Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light**



**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

**For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” section in chapter 6.**

**Immobilizer indicator light (without smart key) (if equipped)**



**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

**This indicator light blinks:**

When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Immobilizer indicator light (with smart key) (if equipped)**



**This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:**

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- Once the smart key is detected, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

**This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:**

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- If the smart key is not detected, you cannot start the engine.

**This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:**

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Turn signal indicator light****This indicator light blinks:**

When you operate the turn signal indicator stalk.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**High beam indicator light****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

**Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the headlamps are on.

**Light ON indicator light****This indicator light illuminates:**

When the tail lights or headlights are on.

**Front fog indicator light (if equipped)****This indicator light illuminates:**

When the front fog lights are on.

**Rear fog indicator light****This indicator light illuminates:**

When the rear fog lights are on.

**High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light (if equipped)****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist (HBA) will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” section in chapter 5.

**AUTO HOLD indicator light**



This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the Auto Hold system activated.
- [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with the Auto Hold system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” section in chapter 6.**

**LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)**



This warning light illuminates:

- When you turn the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This warning light blinks:**

When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

**Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp life.**

## LCD display messages

### **Shift to P to start engine (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if you try to start the vehicle with the shift lever in any other position except the P (Park) position.

### **Shift to P (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle without the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position.

### **Low key battery (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

### **Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

### **Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally while the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.

### **Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

### **Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/ Stop button.

When attempting to start the vehicle, always have the smart key with you.

### **Key not detected (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

### **Press START button again (for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Press START button with key  
(for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message “Key not detected” is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

**Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse  
(for smart key system)**

This message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the engine.

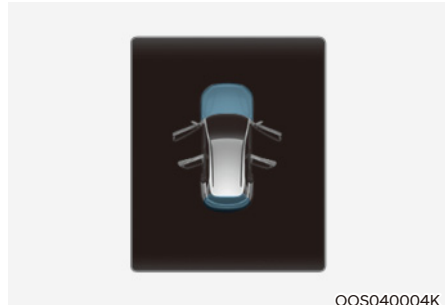
If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

**12V battery discharging due to  
additional electrical devices**

This message is displayed if the 12V battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (ex. dashboard camera) while parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.

If the message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Door, Hood, Tailgate open indicator**



This warning is displayed if any door or the hood or the tailgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.



**CAUTION**

**Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/ hood/tailgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/ hood/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.**

### Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)



This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open. Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

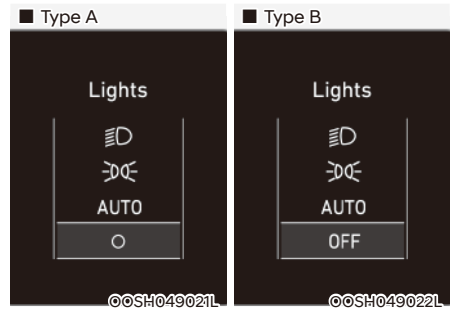
### Low pressure



This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

**For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.**

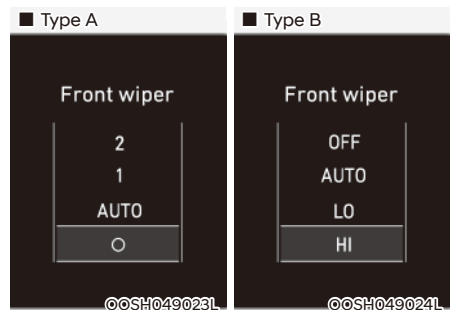
### Lights mode



This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

### Wiper



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

***Low washer fluid (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty. Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

***Low fuel***

This message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

**NOTICE**

**Do not drive the vehicle with low fuel. Hybrid battery damage may occur when the fuel tank is completely empty.**

***Engine has overheated***

This message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

**If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” section in chapter 7.**

***Check exhaust system (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the GPF system. At this time, the GPF warning light will also blink. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

GPF : Gasoline Particulate Filter

***Check headlight (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly. A headlight bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check turn signal (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check brake light (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the stop lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check fog light (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the fog lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.



***Check cornering lamp (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the cornering lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check headlamp LED (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlamp. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

***Check Active Air Flap system***

This message is displayed in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller
- The air flap does not open

When all of the above conditions are fixed, the warning will disappear.

***Ready to start driving***

This message is displayed when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

***Check regenerative brakes***

This message is displayed when the brake performance is low or the regenerative brake does not work properly due to a failure in the brake system.

If this occurs, it may take longer for the brake pedal to operate and the braking distance may become longer.

***Stop vehicle and check brakes***

This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the brake system.


If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

***Check Hybrid system***

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid system. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Stop safely and check Hybrid system**

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid system. The “” indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine**

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Stop safely and check power supply**

This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this occurs we recommend to park the vehicle in a safe place and contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Check virtual engine sound system**

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Refill inverter coolant**


This message is displayed when the inverter coolant is nearly empty. You should refill the inverter coolant.


### **Park with engine On to charge battery**

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and wait until the hybrid battery is charged.

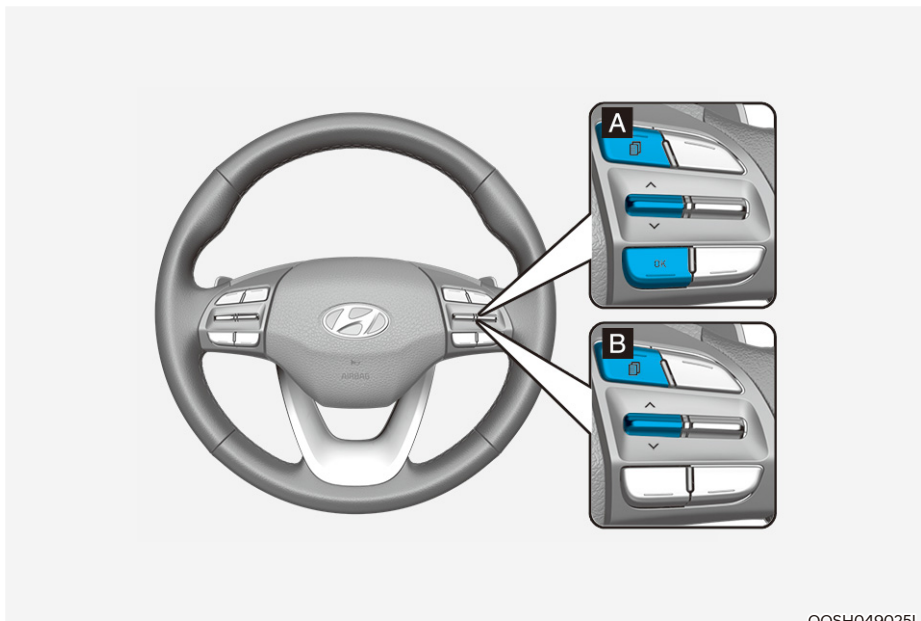
### **Start engine to avoid battery discharge**

This message is displayed to inform the driver the 12V battery may be discharged if the ignition switch is in ON position (without the  indicator ON).

Set the vehicle to the ready () mode to prevent the 12V battery from being discharged.

## LCD DISPLAY




### LCD display control








[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

OOSH049025L

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

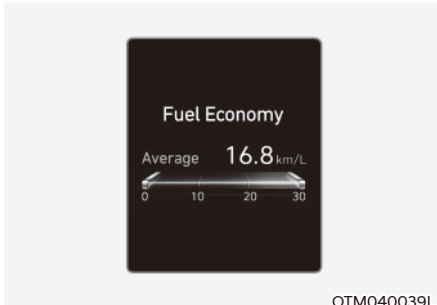
1.  : MODE button for changing modes
2. ,  : MOVE switch for changing items
3. OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

Menu				
Trip Computer	TBT	Driving Assist	User Settings	Master warning
 WHD-5001 Fuel Economy Accumulated Info Drive Info Digital Speedometer Driving Style Energy Flow Engine Coolant Temperature	 WVI-5004 Route Guidance Destination Info	 WVI-5002 Lane Keeping Assist Smart Cruise Control Driver Attention Warning Intelligent Speed Limit Warning Tire Pressure	 WDH-5007 Head-Up Display Driver Assistance Door Lights Sound Convenience Service Interval Other Language Reset	 WVI-5006 The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.

< >  
Up/  
Down

### ***Trip computer mode***

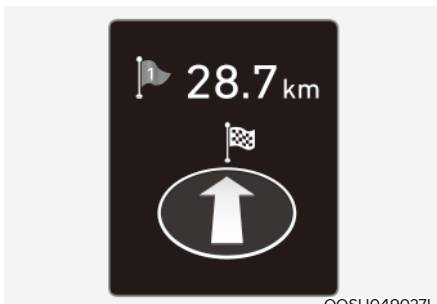


OTM040039L

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

**For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” section in this chapter.**

### ***Turn By Turn (TBT) mode***



OOSH049027L

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

### ***Driving Assist mode***



OOSH049028L

#### **SCC/LKA/DAW/ISLW**

This mode displays the state of the Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Driver Attention Warning (DAW) and Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW).

**For more details, refer to each system information section in chapter 6.**



OCN7040026L

#### **Tire pressure**

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

**For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 7.**

### Master warning mode



This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur. At this time, the LCD Modes Icon will change from (⚙️) to (⚠️).

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the LCD Modes Icon will be changed back to its previous icon (⚙️).

## User settings mode



In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Head-up display
2. Driver assistance
3. Door
4. Lights
5. Sound
6. Convenience
7. Service interval
8. Other features
9. Language
10. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.



### Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and shifting to P (Park).

### Quick guide help

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

**For more details, about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.**

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
SCC Reaction	To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fast / Normal / Slow</li> </ul> <b>For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 7.</b>
Driving Convenience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highway Driving Assist</li> </ul> To activate or deactivate the Highway Driving Assist. <b>For more details, refer to the "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" in chapter 7.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto Highway Speed Control</li> </ul> To activate or deactivate the Auto Highway Speed Control. <b>For more details, refer to the "Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)" in chapter 7.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Speed Limit Warning</li> </ul> To activate or deactivate the Speed Limit Warning. <b>For more details, refer to the "Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW)" in chapter 7.</b>
Warning Timing	To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal / Late</li> </ul>
Warning Volume	To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High / Medium / Low</li> </ul>
Driver Attention Warning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert</li> <li>• Inattentive Driving Warning</li> </ul> To alert the driver's inattentive driving. <b>For more details, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.</b>



Items	Explanation
Forward Safety	To adjust the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active Assist/ Warning only/ Off</li> </ul> <b>For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.</b>
Lane Safety	To adjust the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assist/ Warning only/ Off</li> </ul> <b>For more details, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.</b>
Blind-spot Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safe Exit Warning (SEW)</li> </ul> To activate or deactivate Safe Exit Warning <b>For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" in chapter 7.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active Assist/ Warning only/ Off</li> </ul>
Parking Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parking Distance Warning Auto On</li> </ul> To activate or deactivate the Parking Distance Warning Auto On. <b>For more details, refer to the "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" in chapter 7.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety</li> </ul> To activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Safety. <b>For more details, refer to the "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)" in chapter 7.</b>

**2. Head-Up Display (if equipped)**

Items	Explanation
Enable Head-up display	If this item is checked, Head-Up Display will be activated.
Display Height	To adjust the height of the image displayed.
Rotation	To adjust the angle of the image displayed.
Brightness	To adjust the brightness of the image displayed.
Content Selection	To select the content to be displayed.

**3. Cluster**

Items	Explanation
Reset fuel economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At vehicle start</li> <li>• After refueling</li> <li>• Manually</li> </ul> To reset the fuel economy displayed.
Fuel Economy Reset	To automatically reset the fuel economy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off/After Vehicle On/After Refueling</li> </ul>
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Traffic Signs	To set the traffic signs displayed.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning.
Cluster Voice Guidance Volume	To adjust the cluster voice guidance volume. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Level 0 ~ 3</li> </ul>
Welcome Sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.
Theme Selection	You can select the theme of the cluster. Link to Drive Mode / Theme A / Theme B / Theme C / Theme D

#### 4. Lights

Items	Explanation
Illumination	To adjust the illumination level. • Level 1~20
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off : The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. <b>For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.</b>
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlamp delay function. <b>For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.</b>
Footwell Light	To activate or deactivate the Footwell Light function.
Travel Mode	To activate or deactivate the traffic change function. <b>For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.</b>
High Beam Assist	To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist. <b>For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.</b>

5. Door

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the shift button is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (only when the engine is running.)</li> <li>• Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph).</li> <li>• Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.</li> </ul>
Automatically Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the shift button is shifted to the P (Park) position. (only when the engine is running.)</li> <li>• On key out/On vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/ Stop button is set to the OFF position.</li> <li>• Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.</li> </ul>
Two Press Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off: The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed.</li> <li>• On: Only the driver's door will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. When the door unlock button is pressed again within 4 seconds, the remaining doors will unlock.</li> </ul>
Horn Feedback	<p>To activate or deactivate the horn feedback.</p> <p>If the horn feedback is activated, after locking the door by pressing the lock button on the remote key, and pressing it again within 4 seconds, the horn feedback sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked (if equipped with remote key).</p>

## 6. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Rear Occupant Alert	To activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert. <b>For more details, refer to "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system" in chapter 5.</b>
Welcome Mirror/Light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On door unlock : The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked.</li> <li>• On driver approach : The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key.</li> </ul> <b>For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in chapter 5.</b>
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. <b>For more details, refer to "Wireless cellular phone charging system" in chapter 5.</b>
Auto Rear Wiper (in R)	To activate or deactivate the Auto Rear Wiper function. If you move the shift button from D to R when the front wiper operates, the rear wiper will operate automatically. Then, if you move the shift button from R to D, the rear wiper will stop.
Service Interval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service Interval To activate or deactivate the service interval function.</li> <li>• Adjust Interval If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.</li> <li>• Reset To reset the service interval.</li> </ul>

### 7. Units

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit	To select the speed unit. (km/h, MPH)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Fuel Economy Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Tire Pressure Unit	To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

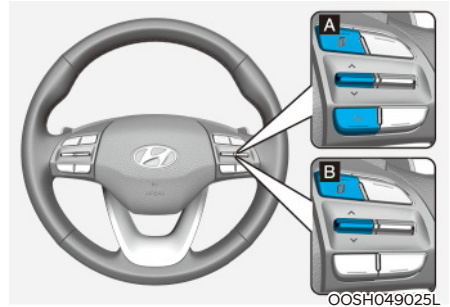
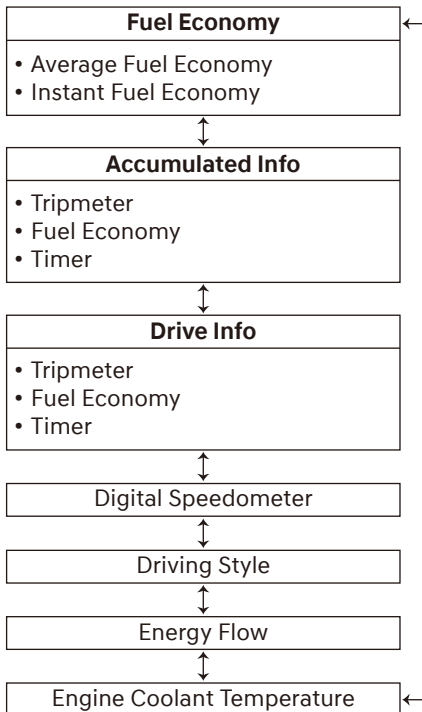
## TRIP COMPUTER

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.



### **i** Information

- Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.
- The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

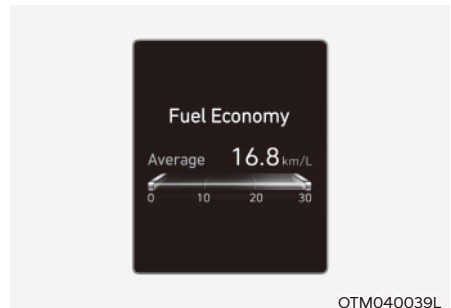
### Trip modes



[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

To change the trip mode, toggle the “”, “” switch on the steering wheel.

### Fuel economy



#### Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

### Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

### Automatic reset

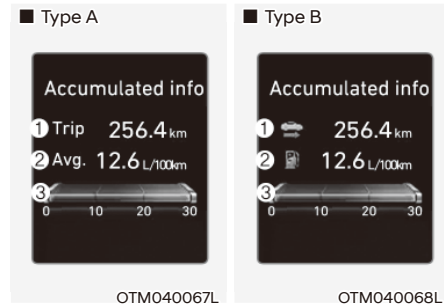
To automatically reset the average fuel economy, select between “After Ignition” or “After Refueling” in the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

- After ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically.
- After refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 1.6 gallons (6 liters) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h).

### Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- The instantaneous fuel economy is displayed according to the bar graph in the LCD display while driving.

### Accumulated Info display



This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

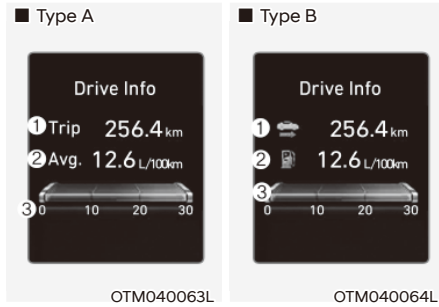
The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset the details, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).



### Drive Info display



This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To reset the details, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

### Digital speedometer



This digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.

### Energy flow



The hybrid system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

**For more details, refer to HEV Energy Flow in the “Hybrid System Overview” section in chapter 1.**

# 5. Convenience features

Accessing your vehicle .....	5-5
Remote key .....	5-5
Smart key .....	5-8
Immobilizer system .....	5-12
Door locks.....	5-13
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle.....	5-13
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle .....	5-14
Automatic door lock and unlock features .....	5-17
Deadlocks .....	5-17
Child-protector rear door locks.....	5-18
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA).....	5-19
Theft-alarm system.....	5-20
Steering wheel .....	5-21
Electric Power Steering (EPS).....	5-21
Tilt steering / Telescopic steering .....	5-22
Horn.....	5-22
Heated steering wheel .....	5-23
Mirrors .....	5-23
Inside rearview mirror .....	5-23
Outside rearview mirrors .....	5-25
Windows.....	5-27
Power windows .....	5-28
Sunroof .....	5-31
Sunshade .....	5-31
Tilt open/close.....	5-32
Slide open/close.....	5-32
Resetting the sunroof .....	5-34
Sunroof open warning .....	5-34
Exterior features.....	5-35
Hood.....	5-35
Tailgate.....	5-36
Fuel filler door.....	5-38
Head-Up Display (HUD).....	5-41

Lighting.....	5-44
Exterior lights.....	5-44
Interior lights .....	5-49
High Beam Assist (HBA) .....	5-52
Function setting .....	5-52
Operating condition .....	5-52
System malfunction and limitations .....	5-53
Wipers and washers.....	5-55
Windshield wipers.....	5-55
Windshield washers .....	5-56
Rear window wiper and washer .....	5-57
Automatic climate control system.....	5-58
Automatic temperature control mode.....	5-59
Manual temperature control mode.....	5-60
System operation .....	5-67
System maintenance .....	5-68
Windshield defrosting and defogging.....	5-71
To defog inside windshield .....	5-71
To defrost inside windshield.....	5-72
Defogging logic .....	5-72
Auto defogging system.....	5-73
Rear window defroster .....	5-74
Climate control additional features.....	5-75
Automatic ventilation .....	5-75
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used .....	5-75
Sunroof inside air recirculation .....	5-75
Storage compartment .....	5-76
Center console storage.....	5-76
Glove box .....	5-76
Sunglass holder .....	5-77
Multi box .....	5-77

# 5. Convenience features

Interior features .....	5-78
Cup holder .....	5-78
Sunvisor .....	5-79
Power outlet .....	5-79
USB charger.....	5-80
Wireless cellular phone charging system .....	5-81
Clock .....	5-83
Coat hook.....	5-84
Floor mat anchor(s) .....	5-84
Luggage net holder .....	5-85
Cargo area cover .....	5-86
Luggage tray .....	5-86
Exterior features.....	5-87
Roof side rails .....	5-87
Infotainment system.....	5-88
USB Port.....	5-88
Antenna.....	5-88
Steering wheel audio controls.....	5-89
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free.....	5-90
Voice recognition .....	5-90
Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN).....	5-90
How vehicle radio works.....	5-91
Audio (without touch screen).....	5-94
System layout – control panel.....	5-94
System layout – steering wheel remote control .....	5-96
Turning the system on or off.....	5-98
Turning the display on or off.....	5-98
Getting to know the basic operations.....	5-99
Radio.....	5-100
Turning on the radio.....	5-100
Changing the radio mode.....	5-101
Scanning for available radio stations .....	5-101
Searching for radio stations.....	5-102
Saving radio stations.....	5-102
Listening to saved radio stations.....	5-102

Media player.....	5-103
Using the media player .....	5-103
Using the USB mode .....	5-103
Using the iPod mode.....	5-106
Bluetooth.....	5-109
Connecting Bluetooth devices.....	5-109
Using a Bluetooth audio device .....	5-112
Using a Bluetooth phone .....	5-113
Setup.....	5-119
Display.....	5-119
Sound.....	5-119
Date/Time.....	5-120
Bluetooth .....	5-120
System.....	5-120
Pan-European eCall .....	5-121
System status icons .....	5-122
Infotainment system specifications .....	5-123
USB.....	5-123
Bluetooth .....	5-124
Trademarks.....	5-124
Declaration of conformity .....	5-125
CE .....	5-125
NCC.....	5-126
BSMI.....	5-127
UkrSEPRO .....	5-128
TRA.....	5-128
NBTC .....	5-128

## ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

### Remote key (if equipped)



OPDE046001

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the rear tailgate.

- (1) Door Lock
- (2) Door Unlock
- (3) Tailgate Unlock

#### **Locking your vehicle**

To lock your vehicle:

1. Make sure all doors, the engine hood and the tailgate are closed.
2. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
3. If the Door Lock button (1) is pressed once more within four seconds, the horn will beep once and the hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.



#### **WARNING**

**Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.**

#### **Unlocking your vehicle**

To unlock your vehicle:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. All doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.
3. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically relock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

#### **Opening the tailgate**

To unlock the tailgate:

1. Press and hold the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times and the tailgate will be unlocked.
3. After the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will automatically relock after 30 seconds.

**i** Information

The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

**Start-up**

For information, refer to the “Key Ignition Switch” section in chapter 6.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. Internal circuits may malfunction if the inside of the remote key gets damp (from liquids or moisture) or if it is heated. This can exclude the remote key from being covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

**Mechanical key**

If the Remote Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver’s door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the mechanical key, press the release button on the remote.

To return the key to its stored position, press the release button and fold the key back into the remote.

**Remote key precautions**

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

If the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

When possible, avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.

### NOTICE

**Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.**

### Battery replacement



OOSH059003L

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Using a screw driver, remove the battery cover.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the battery cover and key cover in the reverse order of removal.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### WARNING

**THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.**

**If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.**

**If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.**



### Information

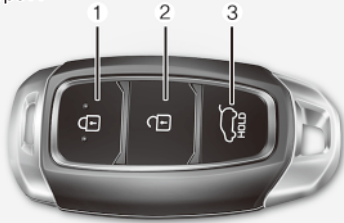


**An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.**



### Smart key (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE046044

■ Type B

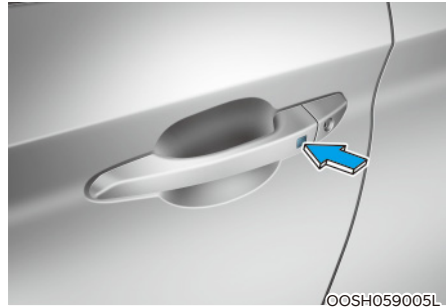


OOSH0590026L

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the rear tailgate.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock
4. Remote Start (if equipped)

### Locking your vehicle



OOSH059005L

To lock your vehicle using the door handle button or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure all doors, the hood and the tailgate are closed.
2. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
3. Press either the button on the door handle or the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key. The hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

### **i** Information

**The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.**

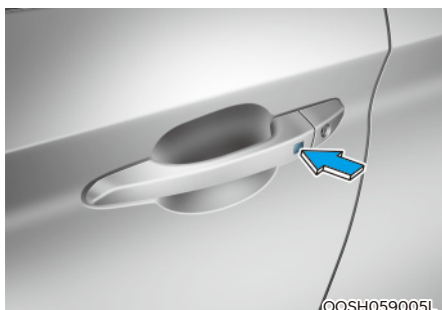
Note that you cannot lock your vehicle using the door handle button if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors are open except for the tailgate.

## WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/ Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

### Unlocking your vehicle



To unlock your vehicle using the door handle button or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Press either the button on the door handle or the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink two times.
3. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically relock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

## Information

The door handle buttons will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle

### Opening the tailgate

To unlock and open the tailgate:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Press either the tailgate handle release button on the vehicle or press and hold the Tailgate Unlock button on the smart key for more than one second. The hazard warning lights will blink two times and the tailgate latch will unlock.

## **NOTICE**

**The tailgate must be operated manually to open the tailgate. Once the tailgate latch is unlocked, pull upward on the tailgate handle to fully open the tailgate.**

3. After the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will automatically relock after 30 seconds.

## Information

- The tailgate handle switch will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the tailgate handle.
- The Tailgate Unlock button (3) will only unlock the tailgate. It will not release the latch and open the tailgate automatically. If the tailgate Unlock button is used, someone must still press the tailgate handle switch to open the tailgate.

### Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

For information, refer to the “Engine Start/Stop Button” section in chapter 6.

### NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction which may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

### Remotely starting vehicle (if equipped)

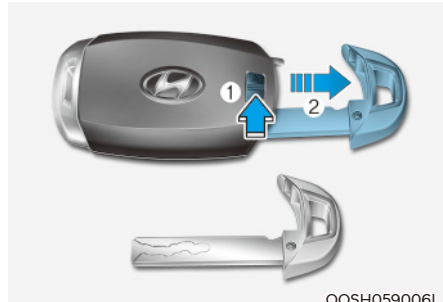
You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button on the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button for more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button.
3. The engine will start.
4. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button once.

### Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver’s door by using the mechanical key.



OOSH059006L

To remove the mechanical key from the smart key FOB, slide the release lever in the direction of the arrow (1) and then pull the mechanical key (2) outward.

To unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, insert the mechanical key into the key hole in the driver door.

To reinstall the mechanical key into the FOB, insert the key in the top of the key FOB and push inward until a click sound is heard.

### Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two Smart Keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining keys to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

### Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.

#### NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

#### NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

### Battery replacement



If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



#### WARNING

**THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.**

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

**i** Information



**An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.**

**Immobilizer system (if equipped)**

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then turn the ignition switch to the ON position again.

In some circumstances, the vehicle may not recognize your smart key if another smart key device is nearby or a metal object such as a key chain is causing interference with the smart key.

If this occurs, your vehicle may not start. Remove any metal objects or additional keys near the smart key before attempting to start the vehicle again.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.



**WARNING**

**In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.**

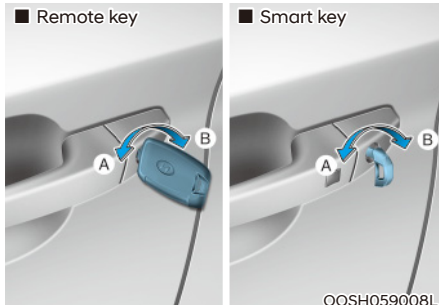
**NOTICE**

**The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.**

## DOOR LOCKS

### Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

#### Mechanical key



[A] : Unlock, [B] : Lock

If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, all vehicle doors will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, all vehicle doors will unlock.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle. When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

#### Remote key



[A] : Unlock, [B] : Lock

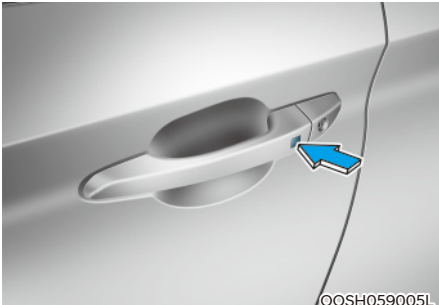
To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

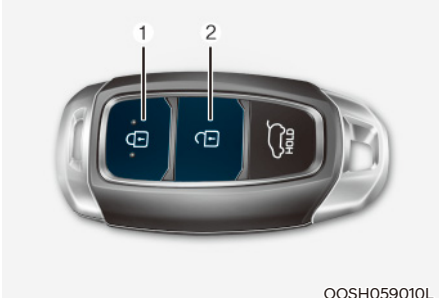
Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

### Smart key



OOSH059005L



OOSH059010L

Press the button on the driver's outside door handle while carrying the Smart Key with you or press the Door Lock button (1) on the Smart Key, all the doors will lock.

Press the button on the driver's outside door handle while carrying the Smart Key with you or press the Unlock button (2) on the Smart Key, all the doors will unlock.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

### **i** Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

### Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

#### With the door lock button



OOSH059011L

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

- For Key Start Vehicles (with Remote Key)  
The front doors cannot be locked if the remote key is in the ignition switch and either of the front doors are open.
- For Push Button Start Vehicles (with Smart Key)  
The doors cannot be locked if the smart key fob is inside the vehicle and any of the doors are open.

### **With the door handle**

#### **Front door**

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

#### **Rear door**

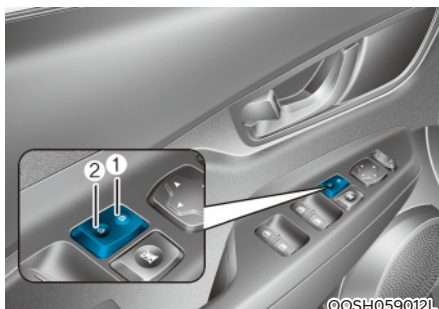
If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.



### **Information**

**If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:**

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.**

### **With the central door lock switch**



The driver side door armrest is equipped with a central door lock switch. The lock button is indicated by a  symbol. The unlock button is indicated by a  symbol.

When the lock button (1) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will lock.

When the unlock button (2) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will unlock.

- For Key Start Vehicles (with remote key)  
If the key is in the ignition switch and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) is pressed.
- For Push Button Start Vehicles (with Smart Key)  
If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) is pressed.



 **WARNING**

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

 **WARNING**

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

Always secure your vehicle.

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

 **CAUTION**

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

 **WARNING**

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

## Automatic door lock and unlock features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the cluster LCD display.

### **Auto LOCK - Enable on speed**

When this feature is set in the cluster LCD display, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

### **Auto LOCK - Enable on shift**

When this feature is set in the cluster LCD display, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the engine is running.

### **Auto UNLOCK - On Shift to P**

When this feature is set in the cluster LCD display, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park).

### **Auto UNLOCK - On key out (with Remote key)**

When this feature is set in the cluster LCD display, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the key is removed from the ignition switch.

### **Auto UNLOCK - Vehicle off (with Smart key)**

When this feature is set in the cluster LCD display, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

**For more details, on these features, refer to the LCD Display section in chapter 4.**

### **Additional unlock safety feature - air bag deployment**

As an additional safety feature, all doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

### **Deadlocks (if equipped)**

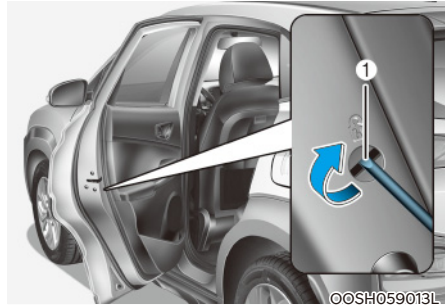
Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the remote key or smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the transmitter or smart key must be used again.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not lock the doors with the remote key or the smart key with anybody left in the vehicle. The passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the doors with the door lock button. For example, if the door is locked with the remote key, the passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the door without the transmitter.

**Child-protector rear door locks**



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) (1) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

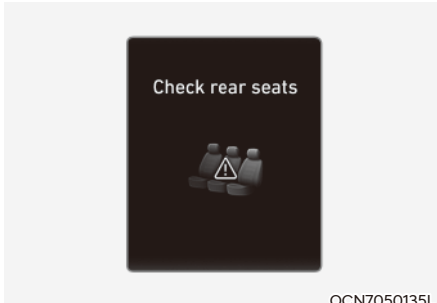
**⚠ WARNING**

**If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.**

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

Prevents the driver from leaving a passenger in the rear seats.

### Rear Occupant Alert Operation



When the driver turns off the engine and opens the driver's door after opening and closing a rear door, a warning message "Check rear seats" appears on the cluster.



### WARNING

Rear Occupant Alert provides information to the driver to check the rear seats but it does not detect whether there is an object or passenger. Always check the rear seats when leaving the vehicle.



### Information

- The open and close history of the rear door is initialized if the driver turns off the engine and lock vehicle doors.
- However, the alarm may sound again whenever the driver's door is opened if the previous history of the rear door is not initialized.

## THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handle with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

### Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) by directly pressing the ignition switch with the smart key.**
- **If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, but neither a door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors will relock and the system will rearm automatically.**

### Information



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. **WARNING**
2. **SECURITY SYSTEM**

## STEERING WHEEL

### Electric Power Steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### CAUTION

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⚠) and the message “Check motor driven power steering” will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. We recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

### Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.  
This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear.  
This is a normal condition.
- When an error is detected from the EPS, the steering effort assist function will not be activated in order to prevent fatal accidents. Instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe area as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

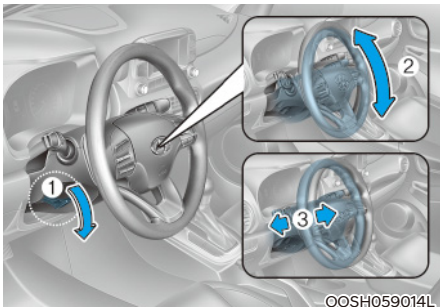
### Tilt steering / Telescopic steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

#### **WARNING**

**NEVER** adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

#### **Information**

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

### Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

#### **NOTICE**

**Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.**

## Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after approximately 30 minutes.

### NOTICE

**Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. The cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.**

## MIRRORS

### Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

#### WARNING

**Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.**

#### WARNING

**To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.**

#### WARNING

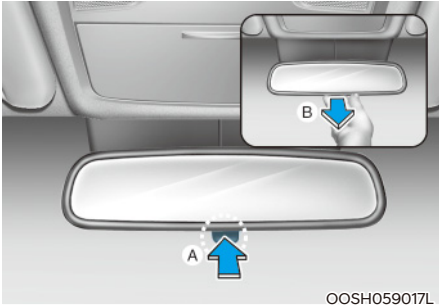
**NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

### NOTICE

**When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.**



**Day/night rearview mirror  
(if equipped)**

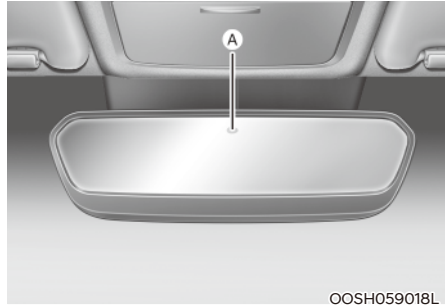


[A] : Day, [B] : Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving. Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

**Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM)  
(if equipped)**



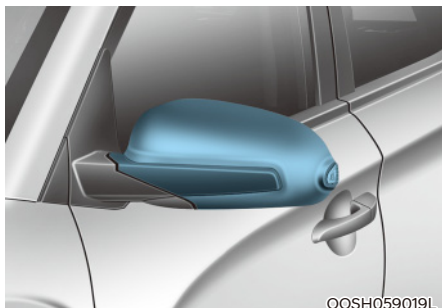
[A] : Indicator

Some vehicles come equipped with an electrochromic mirror that helps control glare while driving at night or under low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

## Outside rearview mirrors



Make sure to adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before you begin driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the inside rear view mirror or look back directly to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.



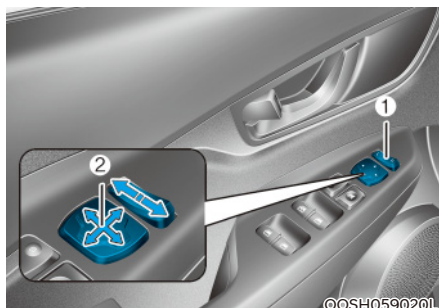
### **WARNING**

**Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

### **NOTICE**

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

### **Adjusting the rearview mirrors**



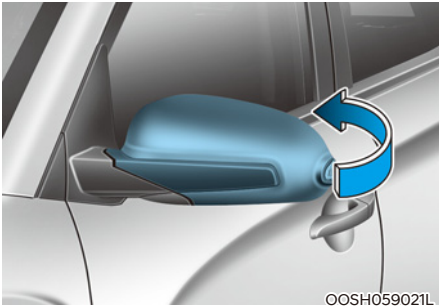
Adjusting the rearview mirrors:

1. Press either the L (Left side) or R (Right side) button (1) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

**NOTICE**

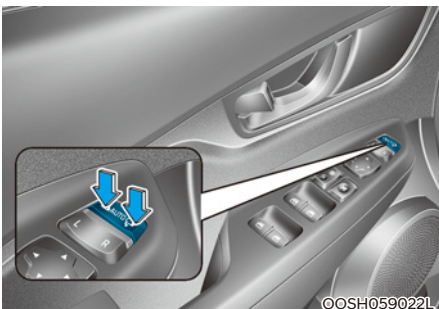
- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the rearview mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.**

**Folding the rearview mirrors**



**Manual type (if equipped)**

To fold the rearview mirrors, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it inwards.



**Electric type (if equipped)**

The rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch as below.

Left: The mirror will unfold.

Right: The mirror will fold.

Center (AUTO): The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- With remote key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the remote key
- With smart key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
  - The mirror will unfold when the vehicle is approached with the smart key and 'Welcome mirror' from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display is selected (if equipped).

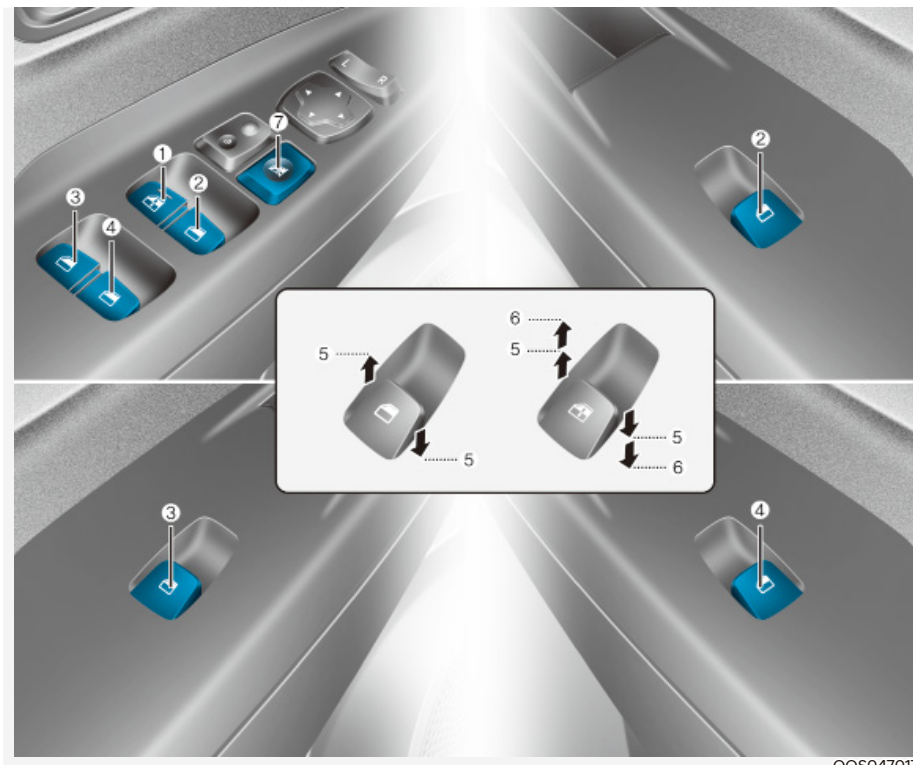
**NOTICE**

**The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the vehicle is not in the ready (🚗) mode.**

**NOTICE**

**Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.**

## WINDOWS



OOS047017

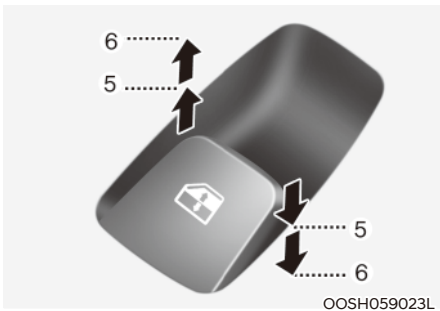
- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch\*
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch\*
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window
- (7) Power window lock switch\*

\* : if equipped

## Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows will not operate even within the 30 second period.

### Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

### Auto down window (if equipped)

Pressing the power window switch down momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

### Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

### To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

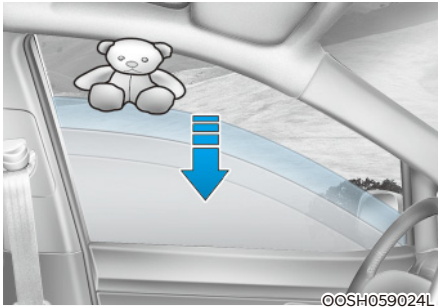
1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



## WARNING

**The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**

**Automatic reverse (if equipped)**

If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

**i Information**

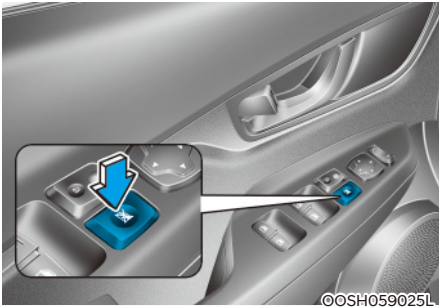
The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

**⚠ WARNING**

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

### Power window lock switch



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The rear passenger control will not be able to operate the rear passenger power window
- Note that the front passenger control is still able to operate the front passenger window, and that the driver master control can still operate all the power windows.

### WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

### NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

## SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



©OSH059026L

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.



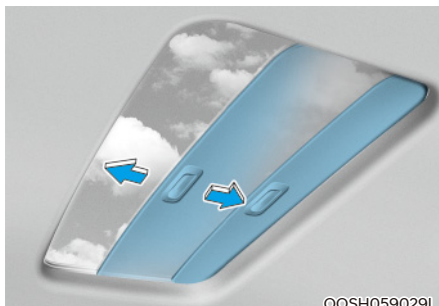
### WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.**

### NOTICE

**Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.**

## Sunshade



©OSH059029L

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass. Open or close the sunshade by hand.



### Information

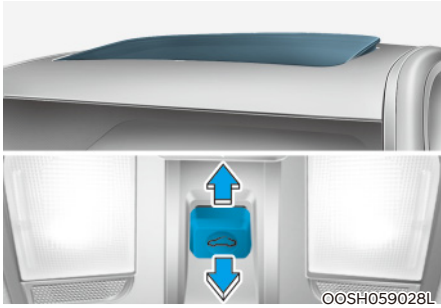
**The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.**

### NOTICE

**Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.**



### Tilt open/close



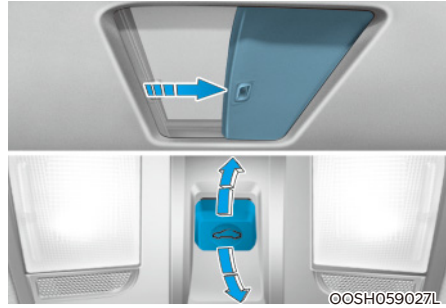
- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes while the switch is pushed.

#### **i** Information

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open while the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open while the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

### Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.  
Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

#### **i** Information

To reduce wind noise while driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

### Automatic reversal



00SH049042L

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.



#### WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

#### NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.



#### WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

## Resetting the sunroof

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.  
If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

### Information

**If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.**

## Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.



### CAUTION

**Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.**

**If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.**

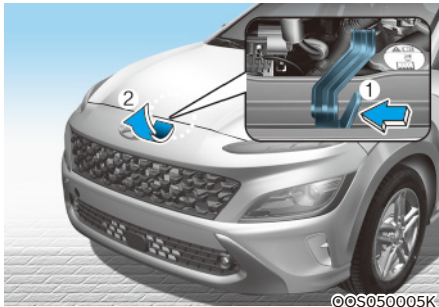
## EXTERIOR FEATURES

### Hood

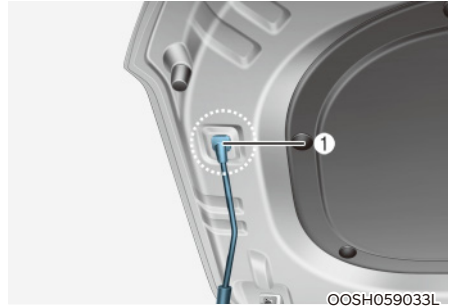
#### Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).



4. Pull out the support rod and hold the hood open with the support rod (1).

#### **WARNING**

- When handling the support rod, grasp the rod in the area wrapped with rubber only. In some cases where the engine has been running the support rod may be hot. Caution should be taken to avoid getting burned by the support rod.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from becoming dislodged and falling and causing potential injury.

### Closing the hood

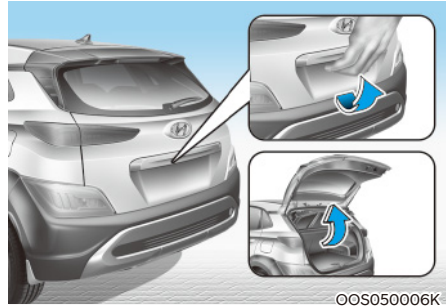
1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
  - Any tools or other loose objects are removed from the engine room area or hood opening area
  - All glove, rags, or other combustible material is removed from the engine compartment
  - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 30 cm (12 in.) from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

### WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

### Tailgate

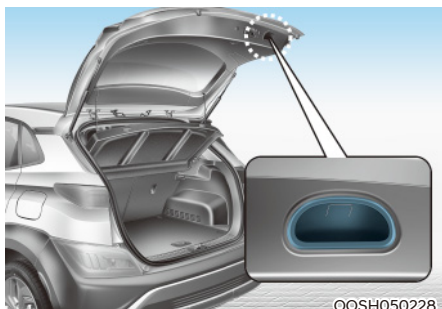
#### Opening the tailgate



Before attempting to open the tailgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park). To open the tailgate, perform one of the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your smart key. From outside press the tailgate handle switch and open the tailgate.
2. Press and hold the Tailgate Unlock button on the smart key. From outside press the tailgate handle switch and open the tailgate.
3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the tailgate handle switch and open the tailgate.

### Closing the tailgate



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.

### **i** Information

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

### **!** WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

### **NOTICE**

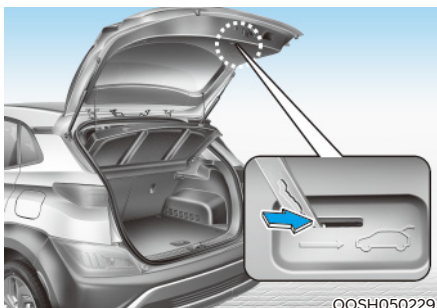
Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate struts and mounting hinges if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

### **!** WARNING



Do not hold on to or try to pull on the tailgate strut. Be aware that the deformation of the tailgate strut may cause vehicle damage and risk of injury.

### Emergency tailgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate inside the vehicle.

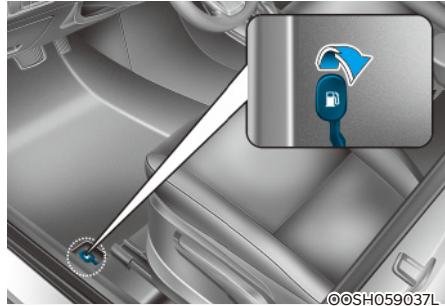
To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following steps:

1. Insert the mechanical key from the key fob or a small screwdriver into the slot at the bottom of the tailgate inside the luggage compartment.
2. Slide the key or screwdriver to the right to engage the safety release lever.
3. Push the tailgate outward and upward.

**⚠ WARNING**

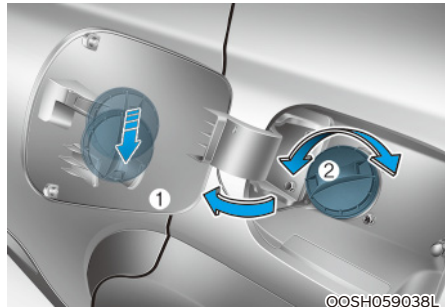
- **Be aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in your vehicle and know how to open the tailgate using the safety release lever.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

**Fuel filler door**  
**Opening the fuel filler door**



The fuel filler door is opened from inside the vehicle using the fuel filler door release lever.

1. Turn the engine off. Locate the fuel filler door release lever on the floor on the left side of the driver seat.
2. Pull up on the release lever.



3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) outward to access the fuel tank cap.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

 **Information**

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

**Closing the fuel filler door**

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

 **WARNING**

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.



- When refueling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

### Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel Requirements” suggested in chapter 1.

### **NOTICE**

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

## HEAD-UP DISPLAY (HUD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Head-Up Display is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen while still keeping your eyes safely on the road ahead while driving.

### ***Precautions while using the head up display***

It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the head up display in the following situations.

- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat.
- The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses.
- An object is located above the head up display cover
- The vehicle is driven on a wet road.
- Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle.
- The driver wears glasses.
- The driver wears contact lenses.

When it is difficult to read the head up display information, adjust the image height or brightness level from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display mode.

**For more details, refer to “LCD Display Modes” section in chapter 4.**



### **WARNING**

- **Do not attach any stickers or accessories on the head-up display or crash pad.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust or try to move the combiner screen or the mechanical door on top of the dash manually by hand.**
- **The image may be invisible due to finger prints. Also, excessive force applied during operation may damage the display.**
- **Do not place any objects near the head-up display. Interference with such objects during activation may influence the operation or damage the display.**
- **Do not put any drinks near the head-up display. If liquid flows in the display, the unit could be damaged.**
- **Do not place any objects on or around the head-up display. Do not apply any decals or stickers on the combiner screen. Doing so may obstruct the image display.**

- Avoid prolonged exposure of direct sunlight onto the combiner screen.
- Do not place any objects on, inside, or near the combiner screen when the head-up display is either opened or closed.

Use caution to prevent any objects from falling inside the mechanical door.

- Use only a soft cloth to clean the combiner screen. Do not use any organic solvents, detergents, or polishing materials. Doing so could damage the display.
- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.

**NOTICE**

- When you open or close the head-up display, noise may occur from the motor and gear.
- When you adjust the image height of the head-up display, noise may occur from the motor and gear.

**Head-up display ON/OFF**



Use the head-up display ON/OFF button to activate or deactivate the head-up display when the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode.

The head-up display will retract automatically when the vehicle is turned OFF and the doors are locked with the Smart Key or when pressing the button on the outside door handle.

Note that if the vehicle is turned OFF and the doors are not locked, the head-up display will automatically retract after approximately five minutes.

### Head-up display information



OOS050019K

1. Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information (if equipped)
2. Road signs (if equipped)
3. Speedometer
4. SCC set speed information (if equipped)
5. SCC Vehicle Distance information (if equipped)
6. Lane Following Assist information (if equipped)
7. Lane Safety information (if equipped)
8. Blind-Spot Safety information (if equipped)
9. Highway Auto Speed Change information (if equipped)

### **i** Information

If you select the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information as head-up display contents, the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information will not be displayed on the LCD Display.

### Head-up display setting



OOSH059042L

On the LCD display, you can change the head-up display settings as follows.

- Display height
- Rotation
- Brightness
- Content selection
- Speedometer size
- Speedometer color

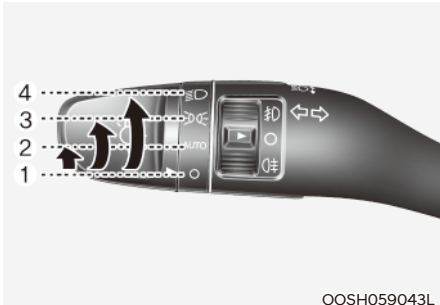
**For more details, refer to “LCD Display Modes” section in chapter 4.**

## LIGHTING

### Exterior lights

#### Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



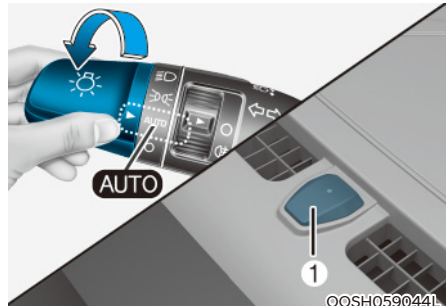
1. OFF position
2. AUTO headlamp position
3. Position lamp position
4. Headlamp position

#### Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when :

- The headlamps or front fog lamps are ON.
- The position lamps are ON.
- The vehicle is turned off.



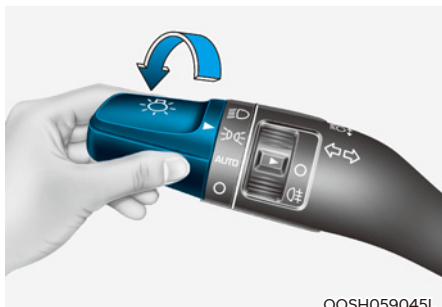
#### AUTO headlamp position (if equipped)

The position lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor on the center dash.

Even with the AUTO headlamp feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlamps when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

#### NOTICE

- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located in front of the instrument panel.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlamp system may not work properly.**



OOSH059045L

### Position lamp position (☞☜)

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



OOSH059046L

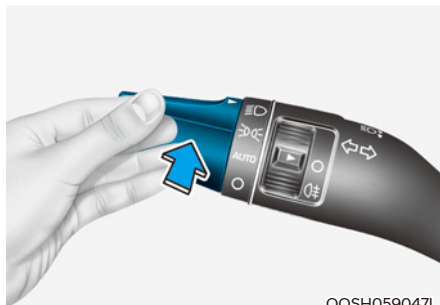
### Headlamp position (☞☜)

The headlamp, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

## **i** Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

## High beam operation

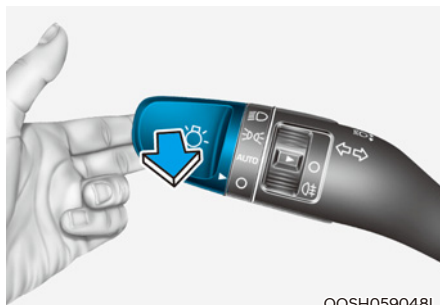


OOSH059047L

To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

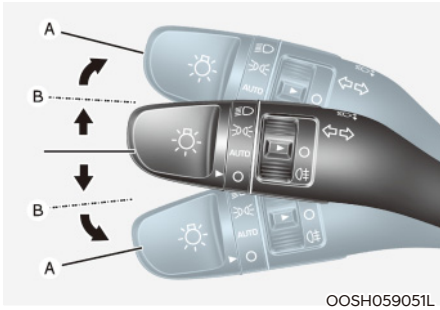
To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.



OOSH059048L

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

### Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

#### One touch turn indicator function

To activate the One Touch Turn Indicator function, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Indicator function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings mode in the LCD display.

**For more details, refer to the “LCD Display Modes” section in chapter 4.**

### Front fog lamp (if equipped)



Fog lamps are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. Use the switch next to the headlamp switch to turn the fog lamps ON and OFF.

1. Turn on the position lamp.
2. Turn the headlamp switch (1) to the front fog lamp position.
3. To turn off the front fog lamp, turn the headlamp switch to the front fog lamp position again or turn off the position lamp.

#### **NOTICE**

**When in operation, the fog lamps consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lamps when visibility is poor.**

## Rear fog lamp



OOSH059053L

### Vehicle with front fog lamps

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the headlamp switch in the position lamp position, turn the headlamp switch (1) to the front fog lamps position, and then turn the headlamp switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the headlamp switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position again.
- When the headlamp switch is in the position lamp position, if you turn off the front fog lamps, the rear fog lamp will also turn off.



OOSH059054L

### Vehicle without front fog lamps

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the headlamp switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the headlamp switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the headlamp switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position again.

### Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position lamp when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlamp switch is turned to the position lamp or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.



### **Headlamp delay function**

If the key is removed from the ignition switch or placed in the ACC position or the LOCK/OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or position lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the headlamp switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings mode in the LCD display.

**For more details, refer to the "LCD Display Modes" section in chapter 4.**

### **NOTICE**

**If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically.**

**This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.**

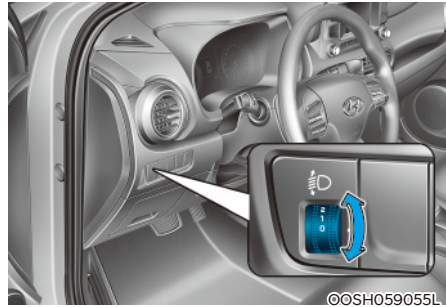
### **Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)**

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamps OFF when:

1. The headlamps or front fog lights are in the ON position.
2. The position light switch is in the ON position.
3. The engine is turned off.

### **Headlight leveling device**



#### **Manual type (if equipped)**

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver)+ Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

#### Automatic type (if equipped)

It automatically adjusts the headlamp beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area.

It also adjusts to the appropriate headlamp beam level for various situations.

#### WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

## Interior lights

### WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

### NOTICE

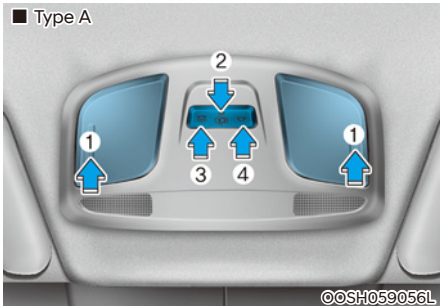
Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

#### *Interior lamp AUTO cut*

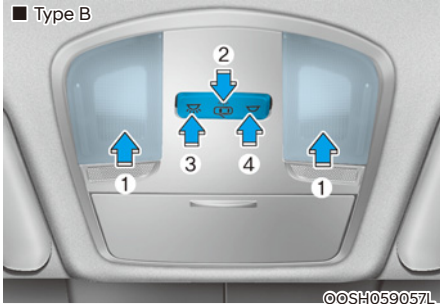
The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

### Front lamps

■ Type A



■ Type B



#### Front map lamp (1):

Press either lenses to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

#### Front door lamp (2) (☰):

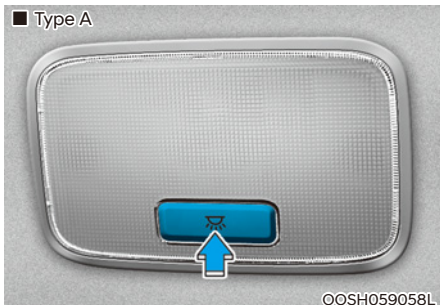
The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

#### Front room lamp

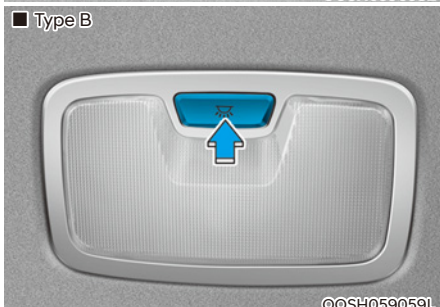
- ☰ (3):  
Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.
- ☷ (4):  
Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats regardless of front or rear door open position.

## Rear lamp

■ Type A



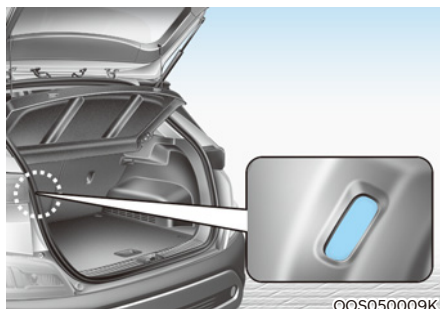
■ Type B



### Rear room lamp (☾☽):

Press this switch to turn the rear room lamp on and off.

## Luggage compartment lamp



The luggage compartment lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

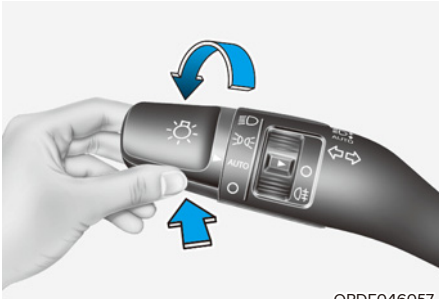
## Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- ☾☽ : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ○ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

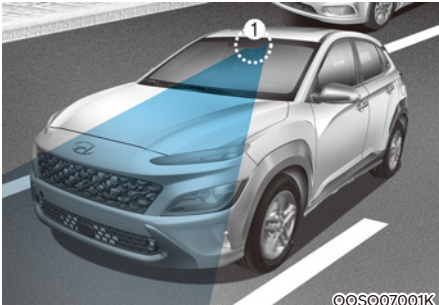
## HIGH BEAM ASSIST (HBA) (IF EQUIPPED)



OPDE046057

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

### Detecting sensor (Front view camera)



©S©07001K

[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.


**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.**

### Function setting

The driver can activate HBA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting: ‘User Settings → Lights → HBA (High Beam Assist)’. If you disable this setting, HBA will not work.

The setting of HBA will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

### Operating condition

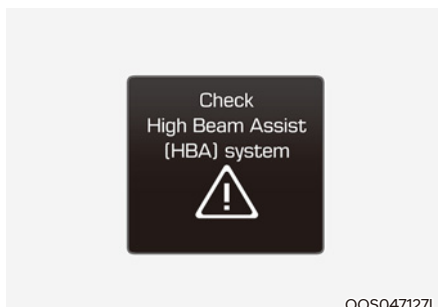
1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
3. High Beam Assist (  ) indicator will illuminate.
4. High Beam Assist will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25mph).
  - If the light switch is pushed away when High Beam Assist is operating, High Beam Assist will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
  - If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist canceled. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
  - If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, the low beam will be on and High Beam Assist will turn off.
  - If the light switch is placed to the headlamp position, High Beam Assist will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When High Beam Assist is operating, the high beam switches to low beam in the following conditions.

- When the headlamp of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When headlamp/tail lamp of bicycle/motorcycle is detected.
- When the surroundings are bright enough high beams are not needed.
- When street lights or other lights are detected.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When High Beam Assist is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (19 mph).

## System malfunction and limitations

### Warning light and message



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.



### CAUTION

The function may not operate normally in the following conditions.

- **When the light from on-coming or vehicle in front is dim**
  - When the in light from the on-coming or vehicle in front is not detected because of lamp damage, hidden from sight, etc.
  - When the lamp of the on-coming or vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow or water.
  - When the vehicle in front's headlamps are off but the fog lamps on and etc.

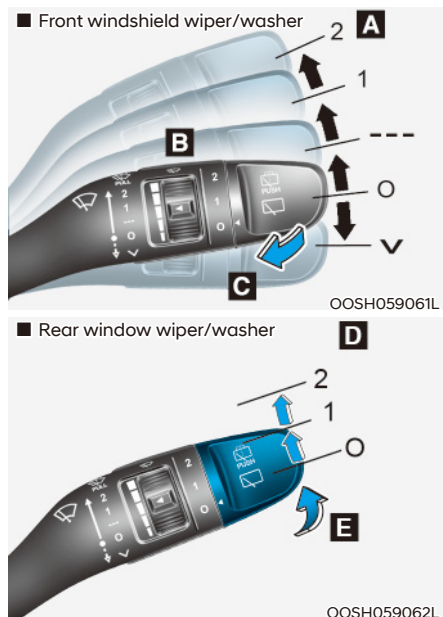
- **When it is affected by an external condition**
  - When there is a similar shaped lamp with the vehicle front vehicle's lamps.
  - When the headlamp is not repaired or replaced at an authorized dealer.
  - When headlamp aiming is not properly adjusted.
  - When driving on a narrow winding road or rough road.
  - When driving downhill or uphill.
  - When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or on a corner.
  - When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror.
  - When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow.
  - When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a corner.
  - When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.
- **When the front visibility is poor**
  - When the light from the on-coming or vehicle in front is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, Heavy rain, dust, etc.
  - When the front window is covered with foreign matter.



## WARNING

- Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the function checked to need a calibration.
- When you replace or reinstall the windshield glass, front view camera, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the function checked.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into High Beam Assist unit and do not remove or damage related parts of High Beam Assist.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The function may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the function does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

## WIPERS AND WASHERS



- A. Wiper speed control
- V – Single wipe
  - O – Off
  - --- – Intermittent wipe
  - AUTO\* – Auto control wipe
  - 1 – Low wiper speed
  - 2 – High wiper speed
- B. Intermittent control wipe time adjustment
- C. Wash with brief wipes (pull lever towards you)
- D. Rear wiper/washer control
- 2 – High wiper speed
  - 1 – Low wiper speed
  - O – Off
- E. Wash with brief wipes (rear) (push lever away from you)
- \* : if equipped

### Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

V (MIST) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

O (OFF) : Wiper is not in operation.

--- (INT) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control lever. The top most setting will run the wipers most frequently (for more rain). The bottom setting will run the wipers the least frequently (for less rain).

AUTO : The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

1 (LO) : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

2 (HI) : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

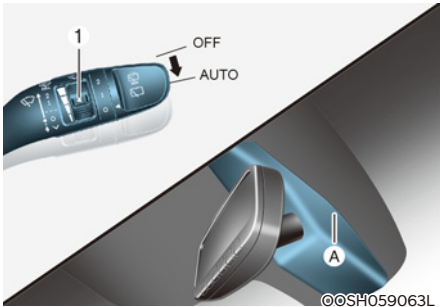
### **i** Information

**If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.**

**If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.**



### AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)



The rain sensor (A) located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval.

The wiper operation time will be automatically controlled depends on rainfall.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the O (OFF) position when the wiper is not in use.

### WARNING

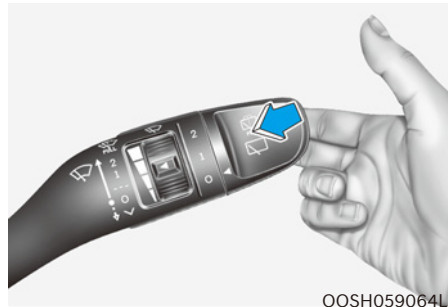
To avoid personal injury from the windshield wipers, when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

### NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the O (OFF) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system components could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Because of using a photo sensor, temporary malfunction could occur according to sudden ambient light change made by stone and dust while driving.

### Windshield washers



In the O (OFF) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

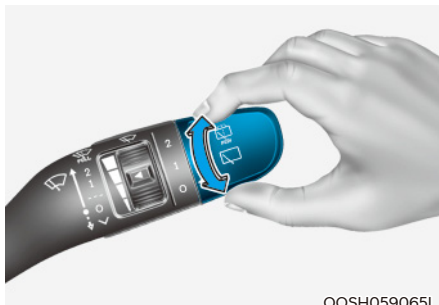
## WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

## NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

## Rear window wiper and washer

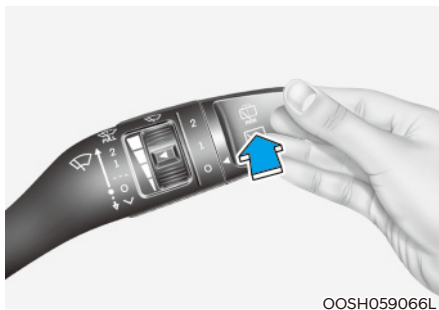


The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

2 (HI) – High wiper speed

1 (LO) – Low wiper speed

0 (OFF) – Off



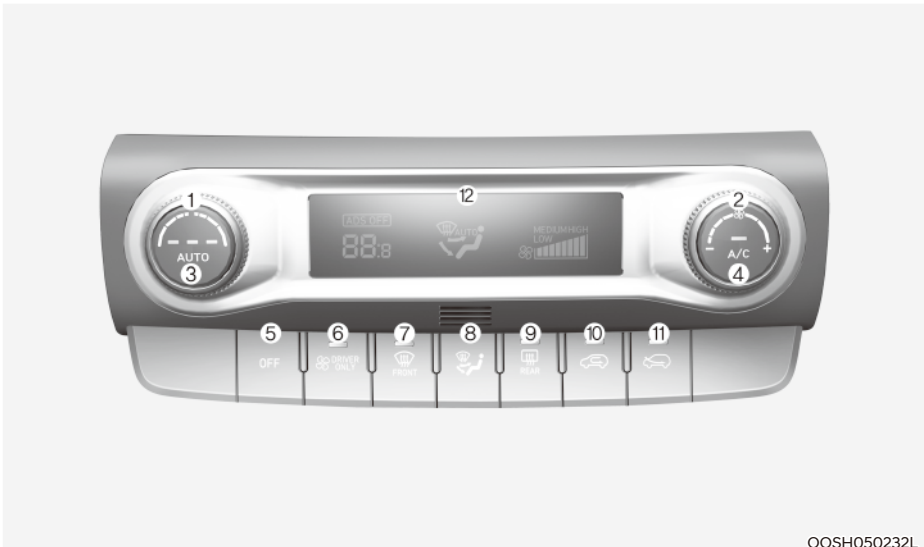
Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

## **Auto rear wiper**

The rear wiper will operate while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function from the User Settings mode in the LCD display.

Go to 'User settings → Convenience → Auto rear wiper (reverse)'.

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



OOSH050232L

1. Temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. Air conditioning button
5. OFF button
6. Driver only button
7. Front windshield defroster button
8. Mode selection button
9. Rear window defroster button
10. Air intake control button (Recirculation mode/Fresh mode)
11. Air intake control button (Recirculation mode/Fresh mode)
12. Climate control information screen

## Automatic temperature control mode

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.



1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.

2. Turn the temperature control knob (1) to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any function of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the climate information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control knob

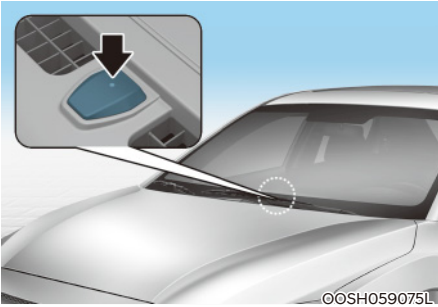
The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the efficiency of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C (72°F).

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds while pressing the OFF button.

**i** Information



**Never place anything near the ambient light/solar sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.**

### Manual temperature control mode

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:

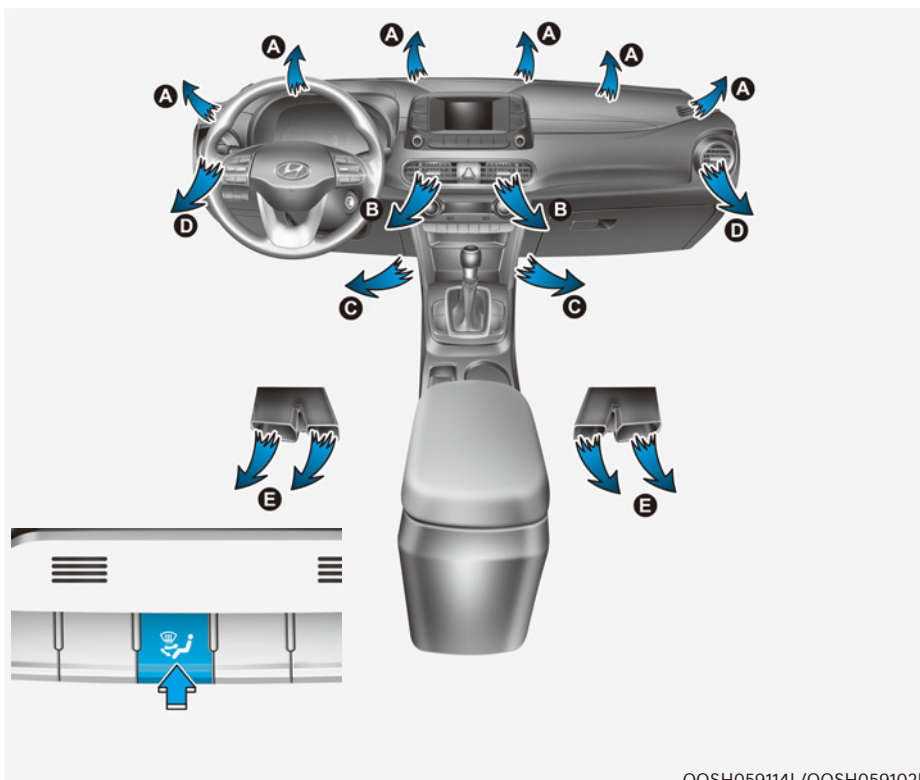
- Heating:
- Cooling:

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

The climate control system settings will be maintained, even when the vehicle is turned OFF. However, the climate control system settings will be initialized when the battery has been discharged, or when the cables have been disconnected.

In this case, adjust the climate control system settings again.

### Mode selection



OOSH059114L/OOSH059102L

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:

\* For Europe



Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Air flow is directed toward the face, upper body, floor & the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



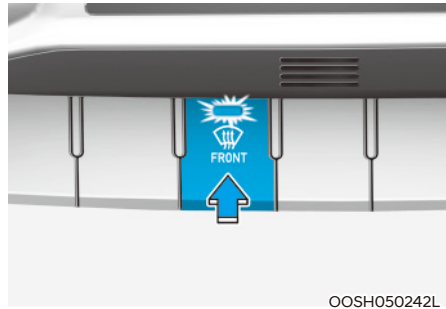
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



**Max Defrost-Level (A, D)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

\* Except Europe



**Face-Level (B, D)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



**Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)**

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



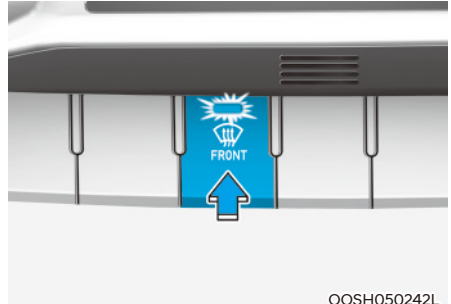
**Floor & Defrost (A, C, D, E)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



**Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



OOSH050242L

### Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

### Instrument panel vents



OOS050120L

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever. The instrument panel air vents are the “click-to-close” type.

To CLOSE the instrument panel vents perform the following:

- For the driver side vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the left until it clicks.
- For the passenger side vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the right until it clicks.



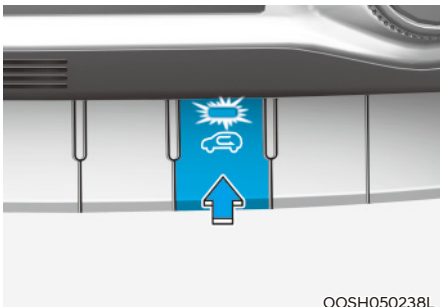
### Temperature control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the left to decrease temperature.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C (1°F) for each incremental location. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

### Air intake control



The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

### Recirculation mode



When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

### Fresh mode



When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

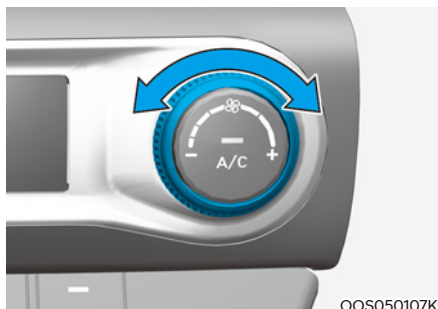
### **i** Information

**Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed. Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the air conditioning ON can cause fogging of the windshield. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.**

## WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

## Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by turning the fan speed control knob.


More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

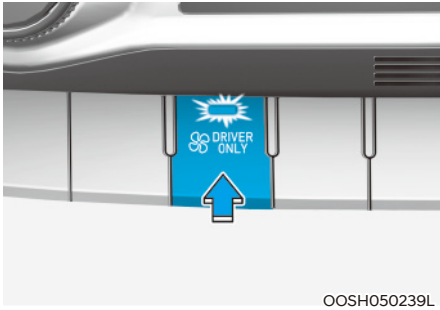
## Information

For better sound quality, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.

## **NOTICE**

Operating the fan when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the vehicle is in the ready () mode.

### Driver only



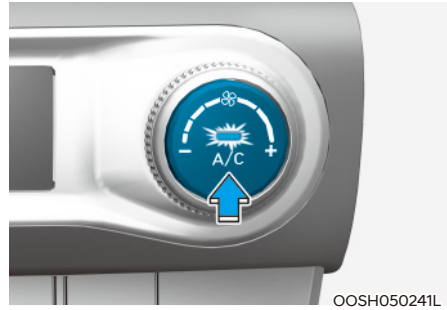
If you press the DRIVER ONLY button, the indicator light will illuminate. In this mode the climate control system blows air primarily through the two left-most vents (nearest the driver). The purpose of the DRIVER ONLY option helps to reduce energy consumption from the climate control system when only the driver is in the vehicle.

Note that the DRIVER ONLY function will be disabled when:

1. The DRIVER ONLY button is deselected (indicator light OFF)
2. Whenever the FRONT Defroster button is selected.

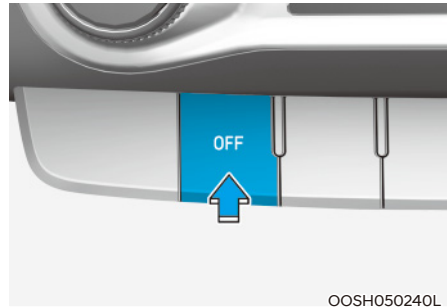
The DRIVER ONLY indicator light will remain illuminated, but air will flow through all upper vents towards the windshield glass for as long as the FRONT defrost button is activated.

### Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to manually turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.


### OFF mode




Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.



## System operation

### Cooling / Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

### Heating

1. Select the Floor Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.


If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost  mode or press the Front Defrost  mode.

### Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Return the control to the to Fresh mode when the unpleasant air outside has diminished. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To help prevent the inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to fresh mode and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

### Air conditioning

Your HYUNDAI vehicle air conditioning system is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.


1. Start the vehicle.
2. Press the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level  mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the lowest position, then set the fan speed control to the highest setting.

### NOTICE

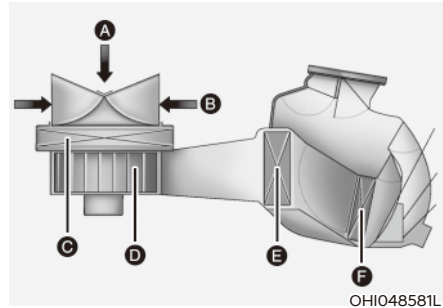
**When using the air conditioning system, monitor the engine temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation when climbing a steep grade or in high outside ambient temperatures can cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan, but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**

### Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control to the lowest speed.

### System maintenance

#### Cabin air filter



- [A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air  
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower  
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be inspected at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant***

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **NOTICE**

**It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.**

### **WARNING**

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

**All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.**

**Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.**

### **WARNING**

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



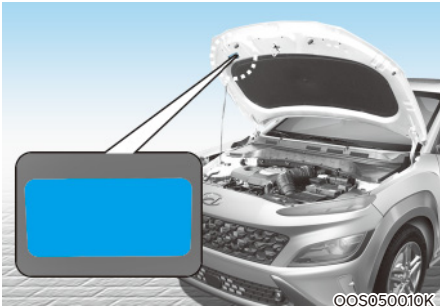
Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.



**All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.**

**Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.**

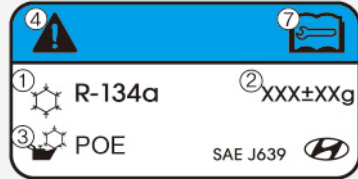
### Air Conditioning refrigerant label



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example

- Type A



OHYK059003

- Type B



OHYK059002

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

## WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING



### WARNING

#### Windshield heating

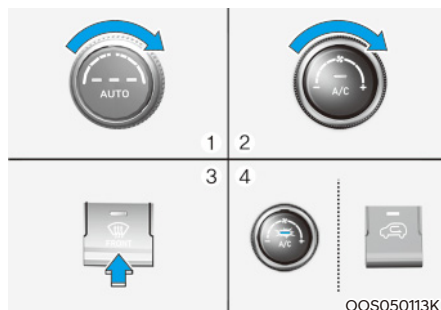
Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility could cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and fan speed control knob to a lower speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting (rotated all the way to the right) and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, side view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

### NOTICE

If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

### To defog inside windshield



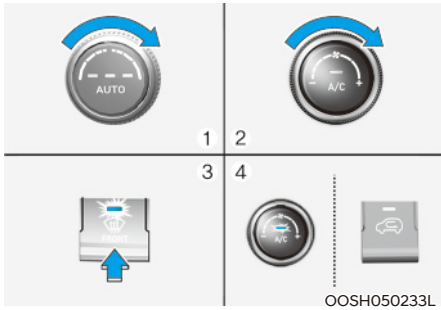
1. Select the desired temperature.
2. Select the desired fan speed.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. Fresh mode will be selected automatically.

Check to make sure the air intake control is in Fresh mode. If the air intake control indicator light is illuminated, press the button once to enable Fresh mode (indicator light OFF).

If the position is selected, the fan speed is automatically increased.



### To defrost inside windshield



1. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
2. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
3. Press the defroster button (☀️).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

Check to make sure the air intake control is in Fresh mode. If the air intake control indicator light is illuminated, press the button once to enable Fresh mode (indicator light OFF).

If the 🌬️ position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

### Defogging logic (Except Europe)

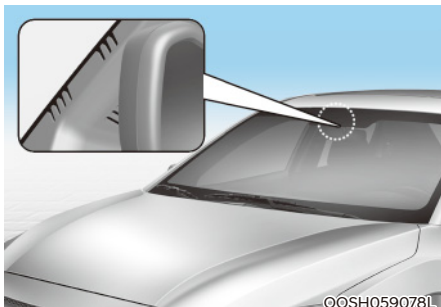
To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as 🌬️ or 🌬️ positions. To cancel or reset the defogging logic, do the following.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button (☀️).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The air intake control button indicator will blink 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled. Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

## Auto defogging system



Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

### **i** Information

**The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).**



When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled. The following steps will be performed automatically:

- Step 1) The A/C button will turn ON.
- Step 2) The air intake control will change to Fresh mode.
- Step 3) The mode will be changed to defrost to direct airflow to the windshield.
- Step 4) The fan speed will be set to MAX.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculation mode is manually selected while Auto Defogging System is ON, the Auto Defogging System Indicator will blink 3 times to signal that the manual operation has been canceled.

### To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, the ADS OFF symbol will blink 3 times and ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, the ADS OFF symbol will blink 6 times without a signal.

### **i** Information

- **When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.**
- **To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode while the system is operating.**
- **When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.**

### **NOTICE**

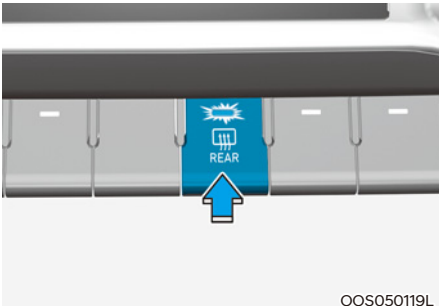
**Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windshield glass.**

**Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**

## Rear window defroster

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the rear window defroster conducting elements bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

### **i** Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position.


### **Outside rearview mirror defroster**

If your vehicle is equipped with the rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

## CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

### Automatic ventilation (if equipped)

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake will change to fresh mode.



To cancel or set the automatic ventilation feature, select Face level  mode and press the air intake control button for 3 seconds. When the automatic ventilation is set, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When canceled, the indicator will blink 3 times.

### Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

### **Turning Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON or OFF**

#### Climate control system

To turn the Activate upon Washer Fluid Use feature on or off, select Floor level  mode, and then press the air intake control  button four times within two seconds while pressing the A/C icon.

When Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

#### Infotainment system

Activate upon Washer Fluid Use can be turned on and off by selecting 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Climate → Recirculate Air → Activate upon Washer Fluid Use (or Interlocking washer fluid)' from the infotainment system screen.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

### Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

When the sunroof is opened, fresh mode will be automatically selected. At this time, if you press the air intake control button, recirculation mode will be selected but will change back to fresh mode after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

## STORAGE COMPARTMENT

### WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

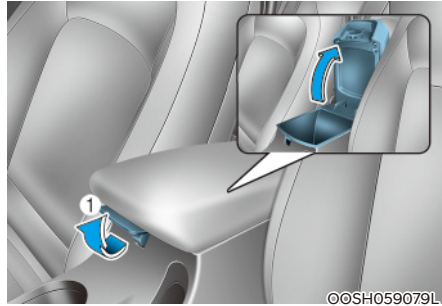
### WARNING

**ALWAYS** keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

### NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

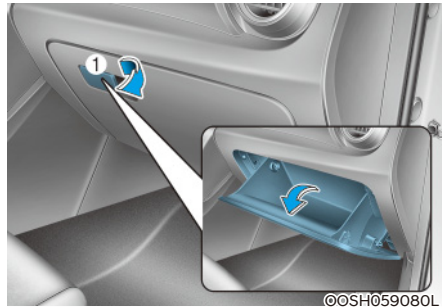
## Center console storage



To open:

Grab and hold the latch (1) on the armrest then lift the lid.

## Glove box



To open:

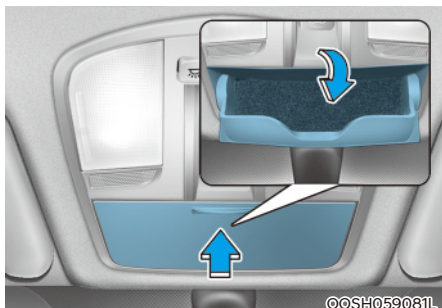
Pull the lever (1).

### WARNING

**ALWAYS** close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

## Sunglass holder (if equipped)



To open:

Push and release the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

### WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

## Multi box



Small things may be placed in the multi box.

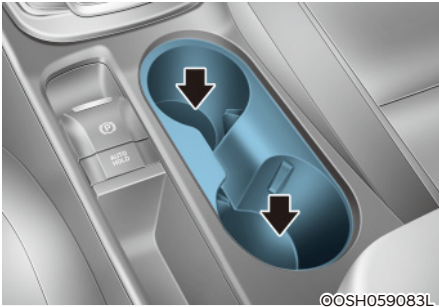
### WARNING

**Do not keep objects that can be thrown from the multi box and severely injure passengers in the vehicle in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.**

## INTERIOR FEATURES

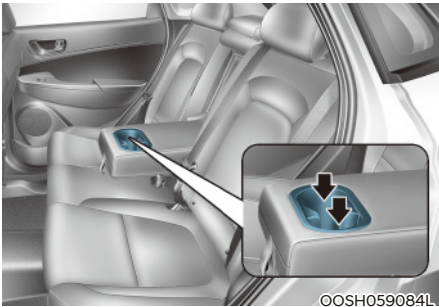
### Cup holder

#### Front



Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

#### Rear



Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.



### WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.



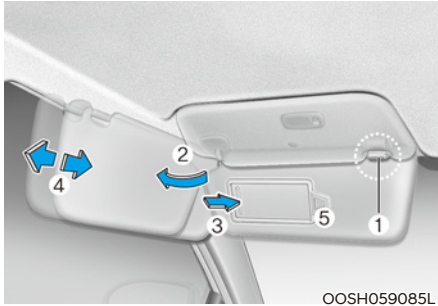
### WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

### NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.

## Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) towards the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed (if equipped). Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

### WARNING


For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

### NOTICE

The tab (5) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.

## Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 W with vehicle is in the ready () mode.

### WARNING

**Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.**



**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/ electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

**USB charger (if equipped)**



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON (or START) position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media on the AVN.

## Wireless cellular phone charging system (if equipped)



[A] : Indicator light, [B] : Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless cellular phone charger.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ON (or START) position.

### To charge a cellular phone

The wireless cellular phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled cellular phones (Qi). Read the label on the cellular phone accessory cover or visit your cellular phone manufacturer's website to check whether your cellular phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled cellular phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the cellular phone on the center of the charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the cellular phone is charging. The indicator light turns green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display. For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" section in chapter 4.

If your cellular phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the cellular phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your cellular phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the cellular phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

- High speed wireless charging can be activated only when the cellular phones equipped with a wireless charging function is on the charging pad.
- During wireless charging, the internal fan operates to prevent the charging pad from becoming hot. This may cause fan noise.

### Information

For some manufacturer's cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

### NOTICE

- The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- When placing your cellular phone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your cell phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the cell phone may experience higher heat conduction.
- In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the Smart Key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain cellular phones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the cell phone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless cellular phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless cellular phone charging system and cellular the phone.

- When charging some cellular phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the cellular phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.
- If the cellular phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the cellular phone during the charging process.
- When any cellular phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the cellular phone in any way.
- If some metallic items such as coins and other metallic substances exist between the wireless charging system and the cell phone, the wireless charging process may be temporarily interrupted, the metallic substances can be hot, and the alarm may not work when the cell phone is left on the charging pad.

### Information

If the ignition switch is OFF, the charging also stops.

## Clock



### WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving. Doing so may result in distracted driving which may lead to an accident involving personal injury or death.

### *Vehicles with Audio system*

Select the [SETUP] button on the audio system → Select [Date/Time].

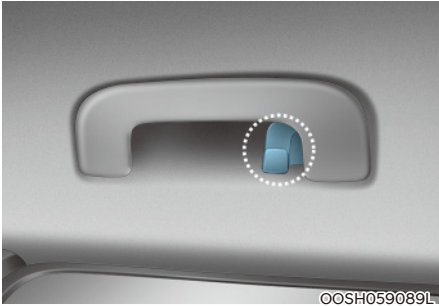
- Set time: Set the time displayed on the audio screen.
- Time format: Choose between 12-hour and 24-hour time formats.

### *Vehicles with Navigation system*

Select the Settings menu on the Navigation system → Select [Date/Time].

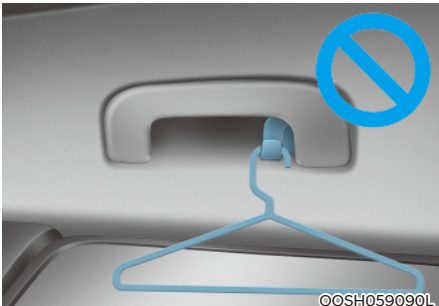
- GPS time: Displays time according to the received GNSS time.
- 24-hour: Switches to 12 hour or 24 hour.

### Coat hook



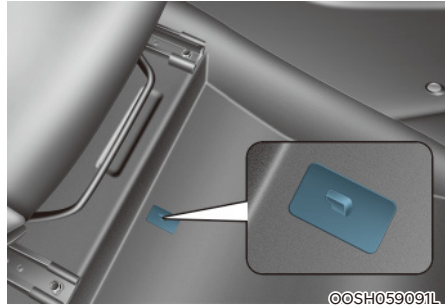
These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

#### **WARNING**



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

### Floor mat anchor(s)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

#### **WARNING**

Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.

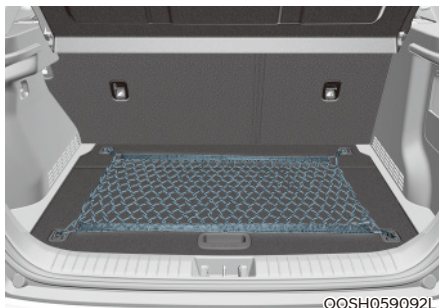
## WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.
- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (For example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

**IMPORTANT** Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

## Luggage net holder (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the 4 holders located in the luggage board to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the luggage board.

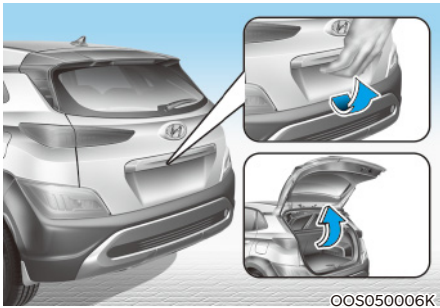
If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

## WARNING

**Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.**

**Use the luggage net to keep only light items from shifting in the luggage compartment.**

### Cargo area cover



Use the cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover will lift when the liftgate is opened.

Disconnect the strap (1) from the holder if you want to return the cover to the original position. To remove the cargo area cover completely, lift the cover to a 50-degree angle and pull it out (2).

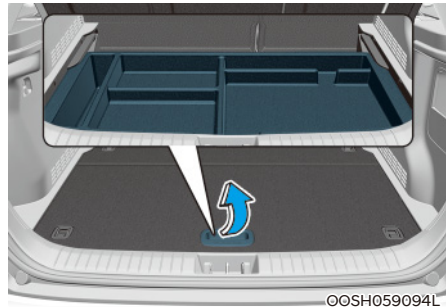
#### **NOTICE**

Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or deformed, do not put luggage on it when it is being used.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not place objects on the cargo area cover while driving. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

### Luggage tray (if equipped)

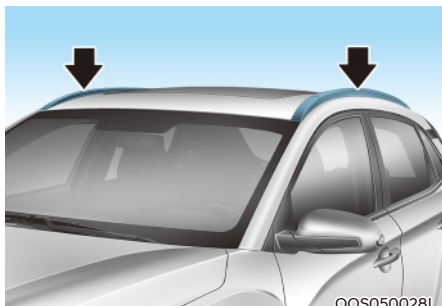


You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

## EXTERIOR FEATURES

### Roof side rails (if equipped)



If your vehicle comes with roof side rails, then roof side rails crossbars can be installed on top of your vehicle.

The roof side rails crossbars are an accessory and are available at your local HYUNDAI dealer.

#### NOTICE

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

#### NOTICE

- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

#### WARNING

- The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof side rails. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof side rails and secure the load firmly.

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	80 kg (176 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
-----------------	--

- The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.



## INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

### NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

### USB Port



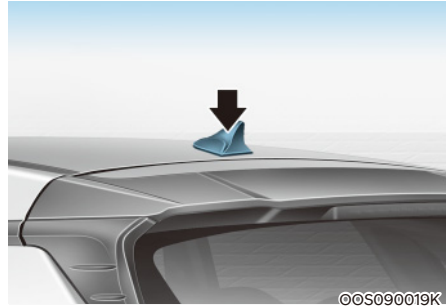
You can use a USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

### **i** Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the portable audio device's power source.

### Antenna

#### Roof antenna



The roof antenna receives transmitted data. (For example : AM/FM, DAB, GPS/ GNSS)

### NOTICE

- Before entering a place with low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.
- When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception.

### NOTICE

- Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.
- Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can degrade the received AM and FM broadcast signals.

## Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)

### ■ Type A



OOS050022K

### ■ Type B



OOS050023K

The steering wheel audio control switches are installed for your convenience.

### **NOTICE**

**Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.**

### **VOLUME (+ / -) (1)**

- Move the VOLUME toggle switch up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME toggle switch down to decrease volume.

### **SEEK/PRESET (^ / v) (2)**

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it will function in the following modes.

#### **RADIO mode**

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select switch. It will SEEK until you release the switch.

#### **MEDIA mode**

It will function as the FF/REW switch.

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

#### **RADIO mode**

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN switch.

#### **MEDIA mode**

It will function as the TRACK UP/ DOWN switch.

### **MODE (⊙) (3)**

Press the MODE button to select Radio or Media.

### **MUTE (🔇) (4)**

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

### **i Information**

**Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter.**

### Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free



©OS050024K



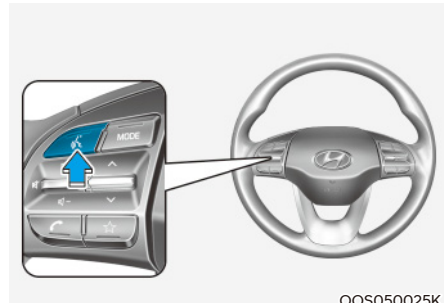
©OS047076

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.

- (1) Call / Answer button
- (2) Call end button
- (3) Microphone (RHD vehicle : Right side)

- Audio : For detailed information, refer to “AUDIO” in this chapter.
- AVN : Detailed information for the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

### Voice recognition



OOS050025K

You can operate the voice recognition function through voice commands.

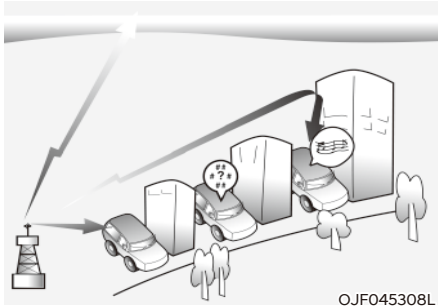
**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

### Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN) (if equipped)

Detailed information for the AVN system is described in a separately supplied manual.

## How vehicle radio works

### FM reception



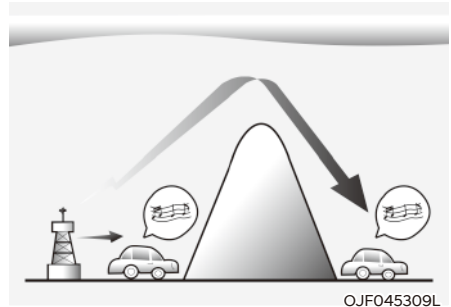
OJF045308L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

### AM (MW, LW) reception

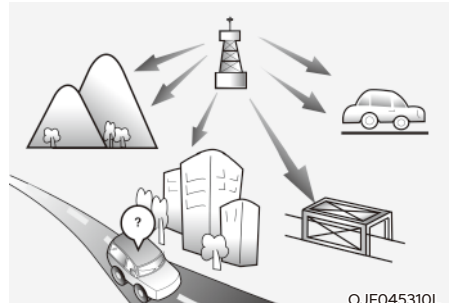


OJF045309L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere.

In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

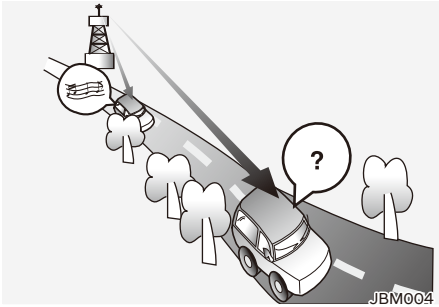
### FM radio station



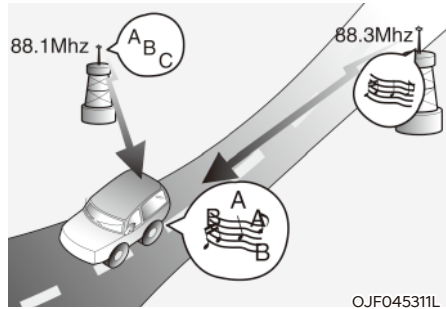
OJF045310L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

### ***Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio***

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

#### **NOTICE**

**When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.**



#### **WARNING**

**Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.**

### **iPod®**

iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

### **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.



## AUDIO (WITHOUT TOUCH SCREEN)

### System layout – control panel

■ Type A



■ Type B



(With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology)

J9G4LK0000EE/J9G4LK0001EE

(1) **SEEK/TRACK button**

- Change the station/track/file.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward.

(2) **RADIO button**

- Press to turn on the radio. While listening to the radio, press to change the radio mode.

(3) **MEDIA button**

- Press to play content from a media storage device. Press repeatedly to switch modes between USB (iPod) and Bluetooth audio.
- If you have multiple media storage devices, select one from the media selection window.

(4) **PHONE button**

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access the Bluetooth phone menu.

(5) **POWER button/VOL knob**

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

(6) **Reset button**

- \* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

■ Type A



■ Type B



(With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology)

J9G4LK0002EE/J9G4LK0003EE

(7) **PRESET button**

- While listening to the radio, press to move to previous or next page of the preset list.

(8) **SETUP button/CLOCK button**

- Press to access the setup screen.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(9) **MENU button**

- Press to return to the previous screen.

(10) **BACK button**

- Press to return to the previous screen.

(11) **TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button**

- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
- During a search, press to select the current track/file.

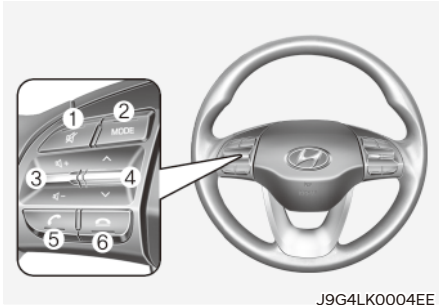
(12) **Number buttons (1-6)**

- While listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- Press the corresponding number button to select an item.

\* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.




## System layout – steering wheel remote control



(Bluetooth® equipped model)

\* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

- (1) **MUTE button**
    - Press to mute or unmute the system.
    - During a call, press to mute or unmute the microphone.
    - While playing media, press to pause or resume playback (except for the iPod mode).
  - (2) **MODE button**
    - Press to switch between radio and media modes.
  - (3) **Volume lever**
    - Push up or down to adjust the volume.
  - (4) **Up/Down lever**
    - Change the station/track/file.
    - While listening to the radio, push to listen to the previous/next saved radio station.
    - While listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station.
    - While playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
  - (5) **Call/Answer button**
    - Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
    - After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, access the Bluetooth phone screen. Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
    - During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call. Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone.
  - (6) **Call end button**
-  **WARNING - About driving**
- **Do not operate the system while driving. Driving while distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

- Avoid watching the screen while driving. Driving while distracted may lead to a traffic accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations.
- Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone. Using a mobile phone while driving may lead to a traffic accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.
- Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds. Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident. Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage.



### **WARNING - About handling the system**

- Do not disassemble or modify the system. Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system. Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning because such an act may cause electric shock.

### **i Information - About operating the system**

- Use the system with the engine running. Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery.
- Do not install unapproved products. Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system. System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

### **i Information - About handling the system**

- Do not apply excessive force to the system. Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel or the touch panel.
- When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth. Wiping the screen or buttons with a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc.) may scratch or chemically damage the surface.
- If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louvre, the surface of the louvre may become deformed due to the flowing air.
- If you want to change the position of the installed device, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance centre. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.

### NOTICE

- If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
- Placing the infotainment system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

### NOTICE

Manufacturer: HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.

203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea Tel: +82-31-260-2707

### Turning the system on or off

To turn on the system, start the engine.

- If you do not want to use the system while driving, you can turn off the system by pressing the [POWER] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [POWER] button again.

After you have turned off the engine, the system will automatically turn off after a while or as soon as you open the driver's door.

- Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, the system may turn off as soon as you turn off the engine.
- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.



### WARNING

- Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons while the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.



### Information

You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.

### Turning the display on or off

To prevent glare, you can turn off the screen. The screen can be turned off only while the system is on.

1. On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button.
2. On the control panel, press the [6] button to select **Display Off**.
  - To turn the screen back on, press any of the control panel buttons.

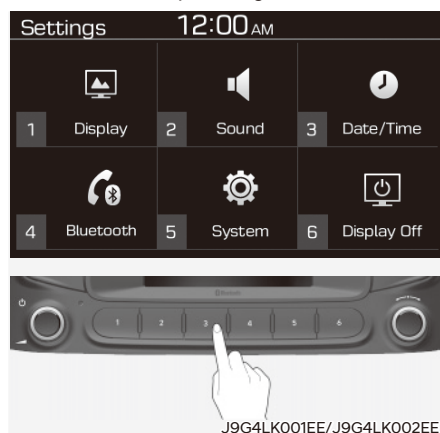
## Getting to know the basic operations

You can select an item or adjust the settings by using the number buttons and the [TUNE] knob on the control panel.

### Selecting an item

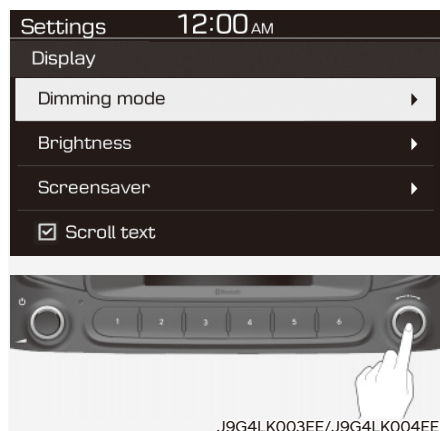
#### Numbered items

Press the corresponding number button.



#### Numberless items

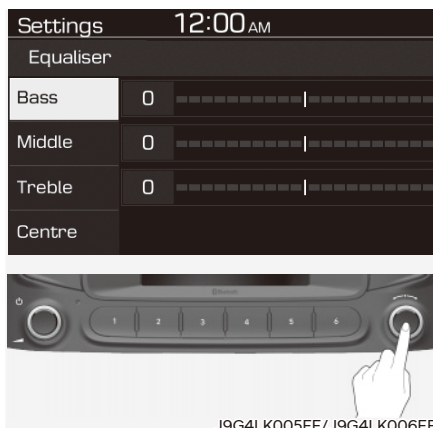
Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired item, and then press the knob.



### Adjusting the settings

Turn the [TUNE] knob to adjust the value, and then press the knob to save changes.

Turn the [TUNE] knob to the right to increase the value and turn the [TUNE] knob to the left to decrease the value.

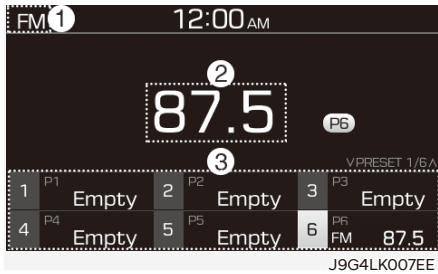


## RADIO

### Turning on the radio

On the control panel, press the **[RADIO]** button.

#### FM/AM Mode

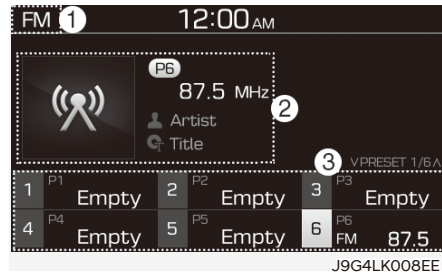


- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the **[MENU]** button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Display all available radio stations.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

#### FM/AM Mode (With RDS)



- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the **[MENU]** button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Display all available radio stations.
- **Traffic Announcement (TA)** (if equipped): Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

## DAB/FM Mode (With DAB)



- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the **[MENU]** button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Display all available radio stations.
- **Traffic Announcement (TA):** Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Region:** Enable or disable automatic switching between regional stations.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Manual tune FM:** Tune the radio frequency manually.

## Changing the radio mode

Alternatively, press the **[RADIO]** button on the control panel or the **[MODE]** button on the steering wheel. Each time you press the button, the radio mode switches.

## Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds to test the reception and select the one you want.

1. From the radio screen, press the **[MENU]** button on the control panel.
2. Turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select **Scan**, and then press the knob.
  - The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
3. When you find the radio station you want to listen to, press the **[TUNE]** knob.
  - You can continue listening to the selected station.

### Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [V SEEK/TRACK ▲] button on the control panel.

- You can also press and hold the [V SEEK/TRACK ▲] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, a radio station with a strong signal is selected automatically. (if equipped)

If you know the exact frequency of the radio station you want to listen to, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

### Saving radio stations

You can save your favourite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

While listening to the radio, press the number button for an empty preset slot on the radio screen.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.

#### **NOTICE**

- **You can save up to 36 radio stations.**
- **If the preset list is full, you can replace one of your favourite stations with the station you are listening to. On the control panel, press and hold the desired number button.**

### Listening to saved radio stations

1. Confirm the preset number for the radio station you want to listen to.
2. On the control panel, press the desired number button.
  - Alternatively, push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel to change the station.

## MEDIA PLAYER

### Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones, and iPods.

1. Connect a device to the USB port in your vehicle.
  - Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.
2. On the control panel, press the **[MEDIA]** button.
  - If you have multiple media storage devices, press the **[MEDIA]** button again and press the corresponding number button to select the desired mode.

#### NOTICE

- **When you connect an Apple device, playback does not start automatically. To start the media player in the iPod mode, press the [MEDIA] button on the control panel.**
- **You can also change the mode by press the [MODE] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.**
- **Make sure to connect or disconnect external USB devices with the system power turned off.**
- **Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB ports in your vehicle may vary.**
- **Do not connect a smartphone or an MP3 device to the system via multiple methods such as USB and Bluetooth, simultaneously. Doing so may cause a distorted noise or a system malfunction.**

- **When the equaliser function of the connected device and Equaliser settings of the system are both activated, the effects may interfere with each other and may lead to sound degradation or distortion. Deactivate the device's equaliser function if possible.**
- **Noise may occur when an Apple device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.**
- **When the Apple device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**

### Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode.

Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

- Playback starts immediately.
- If a USB device is already connected to the system, press the **[MEDIA]** button and press the **[1]** button to select **USB** from the media selection window.





- (1) Repeat play mode
- (2) Current file number and total number of files
- (3) Information about the song currently playing
- (4) Playback time and playback position

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Information:** Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

### **Rewinding/Fast forwarding**

On the control panel, press and hold the [v SEEK/TRACK ^] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

### **Restarting the current playback**

On the control panel after the song has played for 2 seconds, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button.

- You can also push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

### **Playing the previous or next song**

To play the previous song on the control panel within the first 2 seconds of the current song, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button. To play the next song, press the [SEEK/TRACK ^] button on the control panel.

- If more than 2 seconds of playback have elapsed, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button on the control panel twice to play the previous song.
- You can also push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

### **NOTICE**

- **On the control panel, turn the [FILE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob within five seconds to play the file.**
- **If no control is detected within five seconds, the search is cancelled and the screen displays information about the song currently playing.**

### **Playing repeatedly**

On the control panel, press the [1] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

### **Playing in random order**

On the control panel, press the [2] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

### Searching for music files on a file list

1. On the control panel, press the [3] button to select **List**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired category and file, and then press the knob to play the music file.

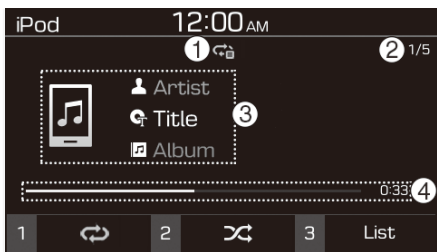
### Information

- Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.
  - Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.
  - Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.
  - Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.
  - Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.
- NOTICE**
- When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
  - Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
  - When you disconnect a USB storage device, a distorted noise may occur.
  - The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.
  - The following types of USB devices may not be recognised or work correctly:
    - Encrypted MP3 players
    - USB devices not recognised as removable disks
  - A USB device may not be recognised depending on its condition.
  - Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.
  - Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of files, USB recognition time may be longer.
  - Image and video playback are not supported.

### Using the iPod mode

You can listen to music stored on your Apple devices, such as an iPod or an iPhone.

1. Connect your Apple device to the USB port in your vehicle using the cable supplied with the Apple device.
  - When connected, the device will begin charging. Music playback will not start automatically.
2. On the control panel, press the [MEDIA] button.
  - If multiple devices are connected to the system, press the [MEDIA] button and press the [1] button to select **iPod** from the media selection window.



- (1) Repeat play mode
- (2) Current file number and total number of files
- (3) Information about the song currently playing
- (4) Playback time and playback position

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Information:** Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

### Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [v SEEK/TRACK ^] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

### Restarting the current playback

On the control panel after the song has played for 2 seconds, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button.

- You can also push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

### Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song on the control panel within the first 2 seconds of the current song, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button. To play the next song, press the [SEEK/TRACK ^] button on the control panel.

- If more than 2 seconds of playback have elapsed, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button on the control panel twice to play the previous song.
- You can also push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

### NOTICE

- **On the control panel, turn the [FILE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob within five seconds to play the file.**
- **If no control is detected within five seconds, the search is cancelled and the screen displays information about the song currently playing.**

### ***Playing repeatedly***

On the control panel, press the [1] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

### ***Playing in random order***

On the control panel, press the [2] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

### ***Searching for music files on a file list***

1. On the control panel, press the [3] button to select **List**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired category and file, and then press the knob to play the music file.



### **Information**

- **Be sure to start the engine before you connect devices to the system. The device may be damaged if the engine is started while the device connected.**
- **Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.**

### **Notes on connecting Apple devices**

- Ensure that the iOS and firmware of your device is up-to-date before connecting it to your system. Outdated devices may cause a system error.
- If your device's battery is low, the device may not be recognised. Check the battery level and, if necessary, charge the battery before connecting the device to your system.
- Use an Apple-approved cable. Using an unapproved cable may cause a distorted noise or an error during playback.
- Use a cable shorter than 1 metre in length, such as the one originally supplied with a new Apple device. Longer cables may lead to the infotainment system not recognising the Apple device.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- If you connect your device to the system while playback is in progress on the device, you may hear a high pitch sound just after the connection. Connect the device after stopping or pausing playback.
- Connecting your device during a download or synchronizing with iTunes may cause an error. Connect the device after the download or synchronization is complete.
- If you connect an iPod nano (except for the 6th generation) or an iPod classic, the brand logo will be displayed on the device screen. For an iPhone and an iPod touch, the logo will not be displayed.

### Notes on playing Apple devices

- Depending on the model, your device may not be recognised due to unsupported communication protocols.
- The order of the songs displayed or played on the system may differ from the order of the songs stored in your device.
- Depending on the music player application you are using, information displayed on the system may differ.
- In an iPhone, the audio streaming function and iPod mode control may conflict. If an error occurs, disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
- When using an iPhone or an iPod touch, do not control the device while it is connected to your system. An error may occur.
- If you make or receive a call during playback via an iPhone, the music may remain paused after you end the call. If you do not hear the music after ending a call, check the device to see if the music is paused.
- Do not duplicate a song in multiple folders. One song saved in multiple folders may cause an error with search and playback functions.
- If you perform a media control function, such as stop or repeat, just before a song ends, the song information displayed on the screen may not match the song currently playing. This is not a system error. Restart the iPod mode on the system or pause and resume playback on your device.
- Skipping or improper operations may occur depending on the characteristics of your Apple device.
- If the Apple device malfunctions due to an Apple device defect, reset the Apple device and try again. (To learn more, refer to your Apple device manual.)

## BLUETOOTH

### Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.



#### WARNING

**Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.**

#### NOTICE

- **On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports both features.**
- **Some Bluetooth devices may cause malfunctions to the infotainment system or make interference noises. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the problem.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.**
- **If the system is not stable due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, delete the paired devices and connect the Bluetooth devices again.**

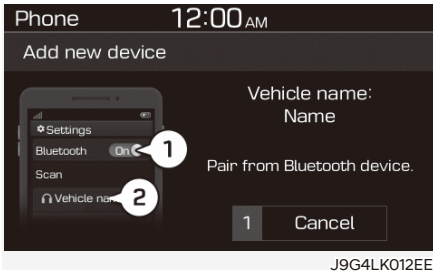
- **If Bluetooth connection is not stable, follow these steps to try again.**

- 1. Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device.**
- 2. Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it.**
- 3. Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it.**
- 4. Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.**

### Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

1. From the control panel, press the **[SETUP/CLOCK]** button, and then select **Bluetooth ► Connections**.
  - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the **[PHONE]** button on the control panel or the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.
  - Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



3. Enter or confirm the passkey to confirm the connection.
  - If the passkey input screen is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, enter the passkey '0000' which is displayed on the system screen.
  - If the 6-digit passkey is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, ensure that the Bluetooth passkey displayed on the Bluetooth device is the same as the passkey on the system screen and confirm the connection from the device.
4. Choose whether or not to connect the Bluetooth device to your system prior to other devices.
  - If you grant priority to the Bluetooth device, it will be connected automatically to the system when you turn on the system.

**NOTICE**

- The screen image in this manual is an example. Check your system screen for the exact vehicle name and Bluetooth device name.
- The default passkey is '0000'.
- It may take a while for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.
- You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.
- To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 4.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, you cannot pair another device.
- If you use the automatic Bluetooth connection function, a call may be switched to the vehicle's Handsfree when you are taking on the phone near the vehicle while the vehicle's engine is on. If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, the device's battery may discharge faster.

### **Connecting a paired device**

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Bluetooth ► Connections**.
  - If there is no connected device, press the [PHONE] button on the control panel or the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to connect, and then press the knob.
  - If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Select the connected device to disconnect.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Connect**, and then press the knob.

#### **NOTICE**

- **If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.**
- **The Bluetooth connection is unavailable when the device's Bluetooth function is turned off. Be sure to turn on the device's Bluetooth function.**
- **Depending on auto connection priority, connection to a device may take time.**

### **Disconnecting a device**

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Bluetooth ► Connections**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to disconnect, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Disconnect**, and then press the knob.

### **Deleting paired devices**

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Bluetooth ► Connections**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to delete, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Delete**, and then press the knob.

#### **NOTICE**

- **When you delete a paired device, the Call history and Contacts stored in the system are also deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

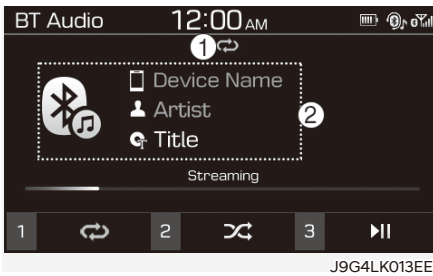


## Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

On the control panel, press the [MEDIA] button.

- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [MEDIA] button and press the [2] button to select **BT Audio** from the media selection window.



(1) Repeat play mode

(2) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Connections:** Set up the Bluetooth connection.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

## Pausing/Resuming playback

To pause playback, press the [3] button on the control panel. To resume playback, press the [3] button again.

## Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

## Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

## NOTICE

- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.
- Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.
- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.
- If you connect a Bluetooth device or mobile phone to your system via USB and Bluetooth simultaneously the Bluetooth mode is deactivated and music plays in the USB or iPod mode. To listen to music streamed via Bluetooth, remove the USB device.
- If a Bluetooth enabled phone is being used to play music and it receives or makes a phone call, the music will stop.

- **Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call while playing Bluetooth audio may result in audio interference.**
- **If you use the Bluetooth phone mode while using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call depending on the connected mobile phone.**
- **If you use the Bluetooth phone mode while using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call depending on the connected mobile phone.**
- **Moving the track up/down while playing Bluetooth audio mode may result in pop noises with some mobile phones.**
- **The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.**
- **The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.**
- **If the Bluetooth device is disconnected, Bluetooth audio mode will end.**

## Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.



### WARNING

- **Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.**
- **Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone while driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognize external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.**

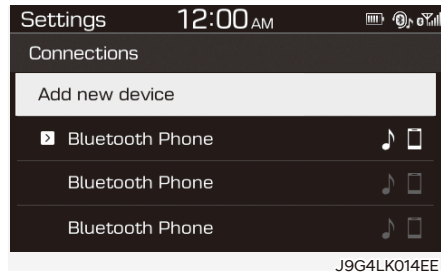
**NOTICE**

- You cannot access the Phone screen if there is no connected mobile phone. To use the Bluetooth phone function, connect a mobile phone to the system.
- The Bluetooth Handsfree function may not work when you are passing out of the cellular service coverage area, such as when you are in a tunnel, underground, or in a mountainous area.
- Call quality may be degraded in the following environments:
  - The reception of the mobile phone is poor
  - The inside of the vehicle is noisy
  - The mobile phone is placed near metallic objects, such as a beverage can
- Depending on the connected mobile phone, the volume and sound quality of the Bluetooth Handsfree may vary.

**Making a call**

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list.

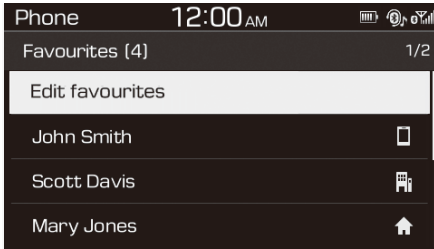
1. On the control panel, press the [PHONE] button.
  - Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. If you have multiple paired mobile devices, select a mobile phone from your list of paired devices.



3. Select a phone number.
  - To select a phone number from your favourites list, select **Favourites**.
  - To select a phone number from your call history, select **Call history**.
  - To select a phone number from your contacts list that downloaded from the connected mobile phone, select **Contacts**.
4. To end the call, press the [2] button on the control panel to select **End**.
  - Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

### Using the favourites list

1. From the Phone screen, press the [1] button to select **Favourites**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



J9G4LK015EE

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

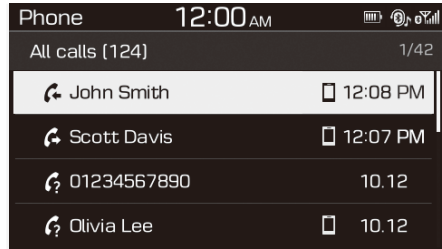
- **Delete:** Delete favourites items.

### NOTICE

- **You can register up to 20 favourites for each device.**
- **You must first download the contacts to the system to register favourites.**
- **The favourites list saved on the mobile phone is not downloaded to the system.**
- **Even if the contact information on the mobile phone is edited, the favourites on the system are not automatically edited. Delete and add the item to favourites again.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your favourites set for the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

### Using your call history

1. From the Phone screen, press the [2] button to select **Call history**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired entry, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



J9G4LK016EE

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

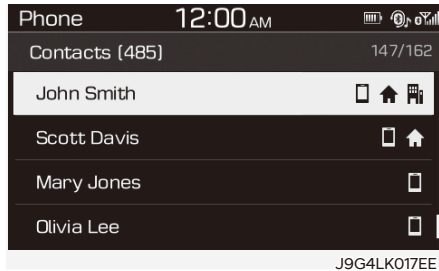
- **All calls:** View all call records.
- **Missed calls:** View only missed calls.
- **Dialled calls:** View only dialled calls.
- **Received calls:** View only received calls.
- **Download:** Download your call history.

**NOTICE**

- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- The call history is accessed only when the mobile phone is connected to the system.
- Calls from restricted IDs are not saved on the call history list.
- Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.
- Call duration and time information will not be displayed on the system screen.
- Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.

**Using the contacts list**

1. From the Phone screen, press the [3] button to select **Contacts**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Download:** Download your mobile phone contacts.

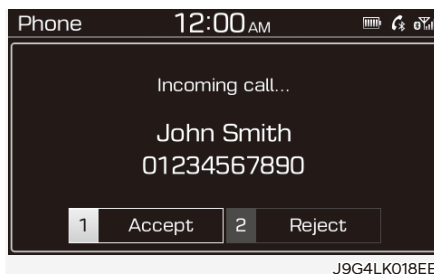
**NOTICE**

- **Contacts can be downloaded only from the currently connected Bluetooth device.**
- **Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.**
- **Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.**
- **Up to 2,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.**

- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.
- Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.
- Special characters and figures used in the contact name may not be displayed properly.
- Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.
- When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.
- You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

### Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, press the [1] button on the control panel to select **Accept**.

- Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, press the [2] button on the control panel to select **Reject**.

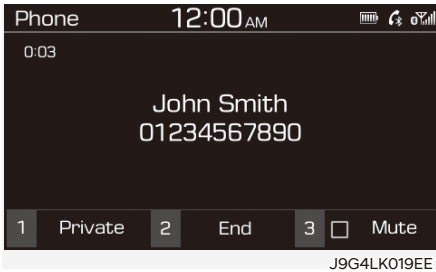
- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

### NOTICE

- Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection may not be supported.
- Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.

### Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Press a button to perform the function you want.



To switch the call to your mobile phone, press the [1] button on the control panel to select **Private**.

- Alternatively, press and hold the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To end the call, press the [2] button on the control panel to select **End**.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Microphone Volume:** Adjust the microphone volume or turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.

### NOTICE

- If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
- You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the audio screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the call switching function may not be supported.

## SETUP

### Display

You can change the settings related to the system display.

On the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] ► [1] buttons to select **Display**.

- **Dimming mode:** Set the screen brightness to be adjusted automatically according to the headlight use or set the screen to stay bright or dark continuously.
- **Brightness:** Adjust the brightness for the day or night mode according to your setting in the **Dimming mode** option.
- **Screensaver:** Select a screen saver option to be displayed when the system is turned off.
- **Scroll text:** Set to scroll text when information text is too long to display all on the screen.

#### NOTICE

The text scroll function is only available in the following situation:

- When displaying main screen in the USB/iPod/Bluetooth audio and radio/DAB modes
- When displaying list screen in the USB/iPod/Bluetooth audio, radio/DAB and phone modes

### Sound

You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.

On the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] ► [2] buttons to select **Sound**.

- **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
- **Equaliser:** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
- **Speed dependent volume control:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.
- **Rear parking sensors prioritised:** Set to decrease the audio volume to hear a reverse warning prior to other sounds while reversing your vehicle.

#### NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.



### Date/Time

You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.

On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] ► [3] buttons to select **Date/Time**.

- **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
- **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
- **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.

### Bluetooth

You can change the settings for Bluetooth connections.

On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] ► [4] buttons to select **Bluetooth**.

- **Connections:** Pair new Bluetooth devices with your system, or connect or disconnect a paired device. You can also delete paired devices.
- **Auto connection priority:** Select a paired device to connect to your system automatically when it turns on.
- **Update contacts:** Download the contacts list from the connected mobile phone.
- **Bluetooth voice guidance:** Turn on or off the voice guidance for Bluetooth pairing, connection, and errors.

### NOTICE

- **If no Bluetooth device is connected, the Update contacts menu is disabled.**
- **If the system language is selected to Slovakian or Hungarian, Bluetooth voice guidance menu is disabled.**

### System

You can change the display language or initialise system settings.

On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] ► [5] buttons to select **System**.

- **Language:** Change the display language.
- **Default:** Reset your system settings to the default values. All user data stored in the system will also be deleted.

## PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL (IF EQUIPPED)

The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other accidents on the roads.

### SOS

Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

- Stops sound and SOS is displayed on screen.

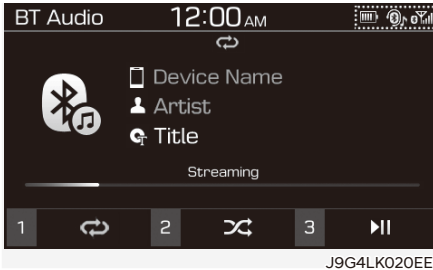
### **NOTICE**

- **For more information, refer to the “Emergency situations” in manual.**
- **Depending on your region, the service may not be supported.**
- **Depending on your region or vehicle model, the name of the button may vary.**

## SYSTEM STATUS ICONS

Status icons appear at the top of the screen to display the current system status.

Familiarise yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



### Mute

Icon	Description
	Audio muted

### Bluetooth

Icon	Description
	Battery level of connected Bluetooth device
	Mobile phone connected via Bluetooth
	Audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Mobile phone and audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Bluetooth call in progress
	Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call
	Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system
	Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system

### Signal strength

Icon	Description
	Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth

### NOTICE

- The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.
- The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.

## INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

### USB

#### **Supported audio formats**

- Audio file specification
  - WAVEform audio format
  - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
  - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/8.X
- Bit rates
  - MPEG1 (Layer3):  
32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/160/192/224/256/320 kbps
  - MPEG2 (Layer3):  
8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
  - MPEG2.5 (Layer3):  
8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
  - WMA (High Range):  
48/64/80/96/128/160/192 kbps
- Bits Per Sample
  - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
  - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
  - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
- Sampling frequency
  - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
  - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
  - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
  - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
  - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
- Maximum number of directory layers:  
No limitation
- Maximum length of folder names  
(Based on Unicode): 31 English or Korean characters

- Supported characters for folder/file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
- Maximum number of folders: 2,000
- Maximum number of files: 6,000

#### **NOTICE**

- **Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.**
- **Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).**
- **For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality.)**
- **Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.**

### Supported USB storage devices

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended)
- Maximum device size: 32 GB

### NOTICE


- **Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.**
  - **USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.**
  - **USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.**
- **USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.**
- **When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.**
- **If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.**
- **Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.**

### Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Power Class 2: -6 to 4 dBm
- Aerial power: Max 3 mW
- Frequency range: 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- Bluetooth patch RAM software version: 1

### TRADEMARKS

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and  logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under licence.
- Apple®, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, and iTunes® are a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

# DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

## CE

EU Declaration of Conformity <sup>(1)</sup>		HYUNDAI MOBIS	
<b>Product details <sup>(2)</sup></b>			
Product <sup>(3)</sup>	Car Audio System		
Model <sup>(4)</sup>	ACB119EE, ACB109UG, ACB109EE, ACB109EG		
We hereby declare, that the product above is in compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive 2014/53/EU by application of <sup>(5)</sup>			
<b>Applied Standards <sup>(6)</sup></b>			
Article <sup>(7)</sup> 3.2 Radio <sup>(8)</sup>	EN 300 328 V2.2.2, EN 303 345-1 V1.1.1, EN 303 345-2 V1.1.1, Draft EN 303 345-3 V1.1.0		
Article <sup>(7)</sup> 3.1b EMC <sup>(8)</sup>	EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3, Draft EN 301 489-17 V3.2.2 EN 55032:2015, EN 55035:2017		
Article <sup>(7)</sup> 3.1a Safety <sup>(9)</sup> , Health <sup>(10)</sup>	EN 60065:2014/A11:2017, EN 62311:2008		
<b>Manufacturer <sup>(11)</sup></b>		<b>Representative in the EU <sup>(12)</sup></b>	
HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.		MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.	
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu,		Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51,	
Seoul, 06141, Korea		Frankfurt Main, 65936, Germany	
Tel: +82-31-260-2707		Tel: +49-69-85096-5011	
<b>Notified Body <sup>(13)</sup></b>		<b>Signed By <sup>(14)</sup></b> July 14, 2020	
TÜV SÜD DANMARK ApS		This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. <sup>(15)</sup>	
Strandvejen 125			
2900 Hellerup, Denmark			
Notified Body Identification <sup>(16)</sup>	2443		
Reference <sup>(17)</sup>	DK-REDD01707 ID1	Seunghoon Choe Representative Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd.	
<b>Additional information <sup>(18)</sup></b>			
HW : 1.0			
SW : OS_HEV.EUR.001			

## NCC

根據NCC低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法 規定:

### 第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

### 第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

According to NCC low-power radio frequency devices technical regulations:

### Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

### Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interfere a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exists.

## BSMI

設備名稱：汽車音響 · 型號 ( 型式 )：ACB10J9EG Equipment name Type designation (Type)						
單元 Unit	限用物質及其化學符號 Restricted substances and its chemical symbols					
	鉛Lead (Pb)	汞Mercury (Hg)	鎘Cadmium (Cd)	六價鉻 Hexavalent chromium (Cr <sup>6+</sup> )	多溴聯苯 Polybrominated biphenyls (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE)
外殼	○	○	○	○	○	○
顯示板	○	○	○	○	○	○
電路板	○	○	○	○	○	○
配件(螺絲、按鈕、膠帶)	○	○	○	○	○	○

備考1. “超出0.1 wt %”及“超出0.01 wt %”係指限用物質之百分比含量超出百分比含量基準值。

Note 1 : “Exceeding 0.1 wt %” and “exceeding 0.01 wt %” indicate that the percentage content of the restricted substance exceeds the reference percentage value of presence condition.

備考2. “○”係指該項限用物質之百分比含量未超出百分比含量基準值。

Note 2 : “○” indicates that the percentage content of the restricted substance does not exceed the percentage of reference value of presence.

備考3. “-”係指該項限用物質為排除項目。

Note 3 : The “-” indicates that the restricted substance corresponds to the exemption.



### UkrSEPRO

Category	Item	Specification
Manufacturer		<b>HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.</b> 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea
Bluetooth	Frequency range	2400 to 2483.5 MHz
	Supported Bluetooth specification	4.1
	Supported profile	HFP (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.2)
	Aerial power	2.5 mW (maximum)
	Number of channels	79
	Bluetooth patch RAM software version	1

### TRA

OMAN-TRA
D172249
TRA/TA-R/5089/18

### NBTC



เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้ ได้รับยกเว้น ไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตให้มี ใช้ซึ่งเครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมหรือตั้งสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมตามประกาศ กสทช. เรื่อง เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคม และสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมที่ได้รับยกเว้นไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตวิทยุคมนาคมตามพระราชบัญญัติวิทยุคมนาคม พ.ศ. 2498



**nano.** | โทรคมนาคม  
กำกับดูแลประชาชน  
Call Center 1200 (InSW)

# 6. Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....	6-4
Before entering the vehicle .....	6-4
Before starting .....	6-4
Ignition switch.....	6-5
Key ignition switch .....	6-5
Engine Start/Stop button.....	6-8
Dual clutch transmission.....	6-12
Dual clutch transmission operation.....	6-12
Paddle shifter.....	6-19
Paddle shifter - Regen B mode .....	6-20
Parking .....	6-22
Good driving practices.....	6-23
Braking system.....	6-24
Power brakes .....	6-24
Disc brakes wear indicator .....	6-25
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).....	6-25
Auto Hold .....	6-30
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	6-33
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) .....	6-35
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) .....	6-37
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	6-39
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS).....	6-39
Good braking practices.....	6-40
Special driving conditions.....	6-41
Hazardous driving conditions .....	6-41
Rocking the vehicle.....	6-41
Smooth cornering .....	6-42
Driving at night.....	6-42
Driving in the rain .....	6-42
Driving in flooded areas.....	6-43
Highway driving .....	6-43

---

Winter driving.....	6-44
Snow or icy conditions.....	6-44
Winter Precautions.....	6-46
Trailer towing.....	6-48
If you decide to pull a trailer? .....	6-48
Trailer towing equipment.....	6-51
Driving with a trailer.....	6-52
Maintenance when towing a trailer .....	6-55
Vehicle weight.....	6-56
Overloading .....	6-56

**WARNING**

**Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.**

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

**Do not inhale engine exhaust.**

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

**Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

**Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

**Keep the air intakes clear.**

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

**If you must drive with the tailgate open:**

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

## BEFORE DRIVING

### Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

### Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” section in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.



### WARNING

**NEVER** drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

## IGNITION SWITCH

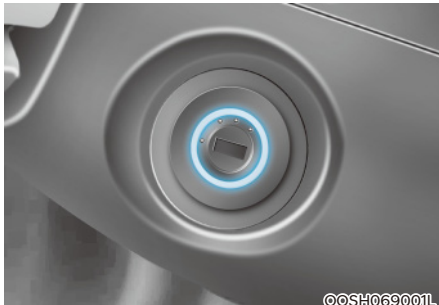


### WARNING

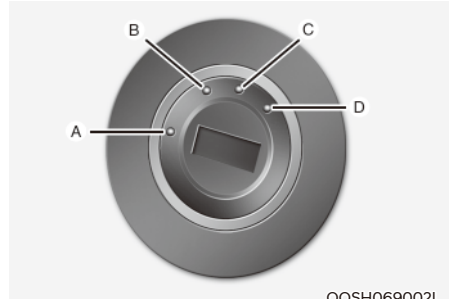
To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

### Key ignition switch (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed (if equipped).



OOSH069002L

[A] : LOCK, [B] : ACC, [C] : ON, [D] : START




### WARNING

- **NEVER** turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.  
**Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**

### NOTICE

**Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.**


**Key ignition switch positions**

Switch Position	Action	Notes
<b>LOCK</b>	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	
<b>ACC</b>	Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
<b>ON</b>	This is the normal key position when the vehicle has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the vehicle is not in the ready (  ) mode to prevent the battery from discharging.
<b>START</b>	To start the vehicle, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

## Starting the vehicle



### WARNING


- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
  - Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
  - Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
  2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
  3. Depress the brake pedal.
  4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the “” comes on and release it.

### Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If the “” indicator turns off while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.  
If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.



## Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed (if equipped).



### WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:

**Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/ Stop button three times (within three seconds).**





**If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.**



### WARNING

- **NEVER** press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

### Engine Stop/Start button positions

Button Position	Action	Notes
<p><b>OFF</b></p> 	<p>To turn off the vehicle, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park).</p> <p>When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position.</p> <p>The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).</p>	<p>If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.</p>
<p><b>ACC</b></p> 	<p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.</p> <p>Some of the electrical accessories are usable.</p> <p>The steering wheel unlocks.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.</li> <li>• If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.</li> </ul>
<p><b>ON</b></p> 	<p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.</p> <p>The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.</p>	<p>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the vehicle is not in the ready (🚗) mode to prevent the battery from discharging.</p>
<p><b>START</b></p> 	<p>To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.</p>	<p>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:  <b>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC</b></p>

## Starting the vehicle




### WARNING


- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.

The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.




### Information

- The vehicle will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the hybrid system may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the “” indicator will blink and the warning “Key not in vehicle” will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the ACC position or if the hybrid system is ON.

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button. If the vehicle starts, the “” indicator will come on.




### Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- If ambient temperature is low, the “” indicator may remain illuminated longer than the normal amount of time.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the “” indicator turns off while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

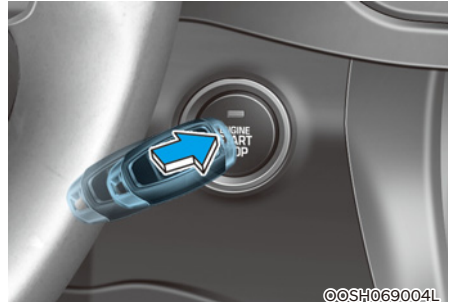
**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the hybrid system. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the vehicle by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

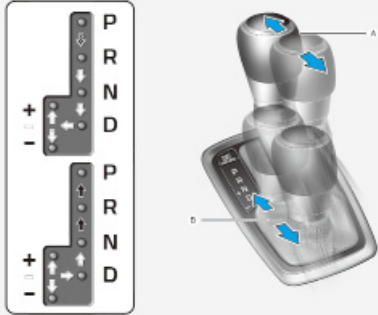
For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

**i Information**

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

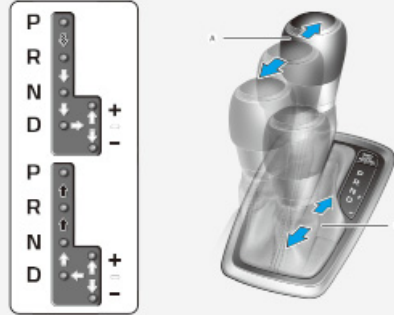
## DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION

### ■ Left-hand drive



OOSH069005L


### ■ Right-hand drive



OOSH069005R

[A] : Shift lever, [B] : Manual shift mode

 Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button while moving the shift lever.

 Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.

 The shift lever can freely operate.

\* To move the shift lever from/to P (Parking) or between R (Reverse) and D (Drive), you must depress the brake pedal for the vehicle to stand still.

### Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has six forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.

- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency while driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds. As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when traveling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine RPM may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When traveling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the vehicle on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.



## WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

## NOTICE

- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) while driving.

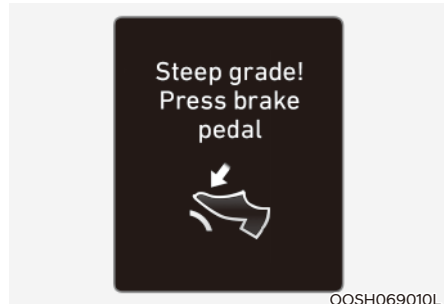


## WARNING

If the transmission cannot shift into Drive or Reverse, the position indicator D or R) on the cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact an authorized Hyundai dealer to have the system checked.

## DCT warning messages

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.



### Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

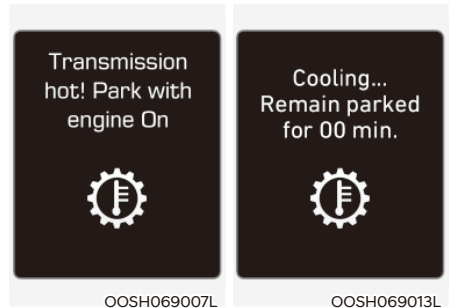
- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with the brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.



OOSH069012L

### Transmission high temperature

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively.
- When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temperature is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park) with engine on, and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.



OOSH069007L

OOSH069013L



OOSH069014L

### Transmission overheated

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.



- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park) with engine on, and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message "Transmission cooled down. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

### **Transmission ranges**

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

#### **P (Park)**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

**If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" section in this chapter.**

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the vehicle off.



### **WARNING**

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**
- **When parking on an incline, place the shift lever in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.**
- **For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.**

#### **R (Reverse)**

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

### **NOTICE**

**Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.**

**N (Neutral)**

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

 **WARNING**

**Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.**

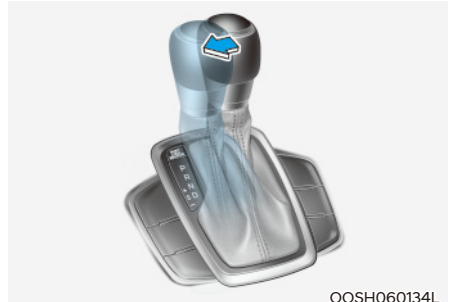
**D (Drive)**

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

If you drive the vehicle with the shift lever in D (Drive), the vehicle will automatically change to ECO mode. The **ECO** indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

When driving in ECO mode, the vehicle improves fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.



OOSH060134L

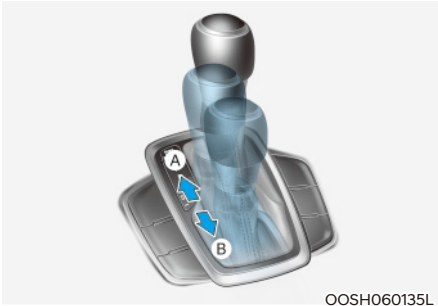
**SPORT mode**

SPORT mode is selected by pushing the shifter lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. The **SPORT** indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

When driving in SPORT mode, the vehicle provides sporty but firm riding.

 **Information**

**In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.**



[A] : + (Up), [B]: - (Down)

### Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

### **i** Information

- Only the six forward gears can be selected in Manual Shift Mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine RPM range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine RPMs below the red zone.
- When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.

### **Shift-lock system**

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

### Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



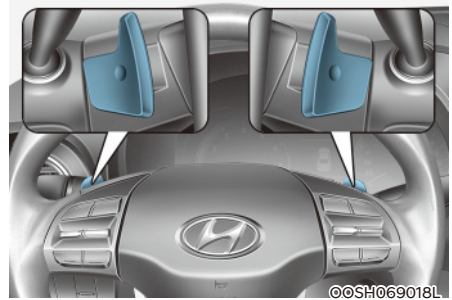
1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a tool (For example, flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever while holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shift-lock release access hole then install the cap.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

### Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

### Paddle shifter (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is functional when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) or S (Sport) position, or the manual shift mode.

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 5 km/h (3 mph).

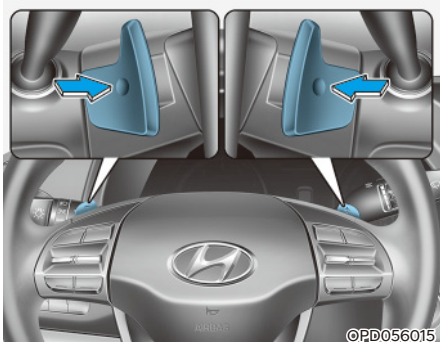
Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

- The system changes from manual mode to automatic mode when
  - he vehicle speed is lower than 5 km/h (3 mph),
  - ou depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds,
  - ou pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than 1 second, or
  - ou move the shift lever from D (Drive) to S (Sport) or manual shift mode (+, -) and then back to D (Drive).

### **i** Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

### Paddle shifter - Regen B mode (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is used to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 when the vehicle is in ECO mode.

- Left side (-): Increases the regenerative braking level and deceleration.
- Right side (+): Decreases the regenerative braking level and deceleration.



#### CAUTION

Operating the paddle shifter will not enable the vehicle to come to a complete stop. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.

#### **i** Information

- The Regen B function starts from level 0 when starting your vehicle and the system works only in D (Drive).
- The Regen B function is cancelled when the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park), R (Reverse), N(Neutral) and Sport mode.
- The Regen B function is cancelled while ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Deceleration differences occur even in the same system level according to driving speeds (You may recognize significant deceleration differences during city driving but you may not feel differences while high speed driving.)

#### **i** Information

The paddle shifter does not operate when:

- Both paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal.
- The Cruise Control system or Smart Cruise Control system is activated.



## WARNING

The Regen B function may not operate depending on the motor's chargeable state (over charged, high temperature or low temperature). Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

■ Type A



OAEPH058603

□ Type B

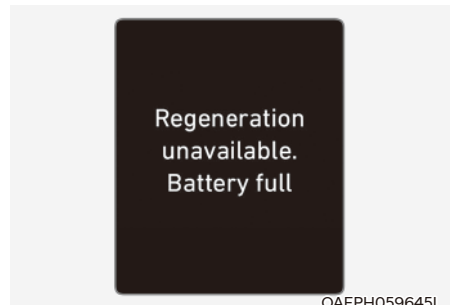


©OSH060129

The selected regenerative braking level is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected drive mode.

Drive mode	Adjustable range	Function
ECO	+	Decrease the regenerative braking levels
	-	Increase the regenerative braking levels
SPORT	+	Manual shift [+]
	-	Manual shift [-]



OAEPH059645L

### Regeneration unavailable. Battery full

When the state of charge (SOC) level is too high, the Regen B function will be limited. Drive your vehicle for a while and try to operate the function again.



**Regeneration conditions not met**

The warning messages may appear when:

- The motor or battery temperature is high or low, or there is a problem with the battery or transmission.
- The Regen B function activates while ABS, Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is operating.

If the warning message appears, the function operation is limited temporarily. Drive your vehicle for a while and try to operate the system again.

**Parking**

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

**When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.**

**The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.**

**Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

## Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion. Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. If the shift lever is moved to N (Neutral) while driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident. Also, moving the shift lever back to D (Drive) while the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the vehicle will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.



## WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:


- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**




## BRAKING SYSTEM

### Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the vehicle is not in the ready () mode or the vehicle is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the vehicle is not in the ready () mode, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.




### WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
  - When descending down a long or steep hill, move the shift lever to Manual Shift mode and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

### NOTICE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the "" indicator is OFF. The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.
  - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.
  - When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
  - When the ABS function is activated while braking.

### Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

#### **NOTICE**

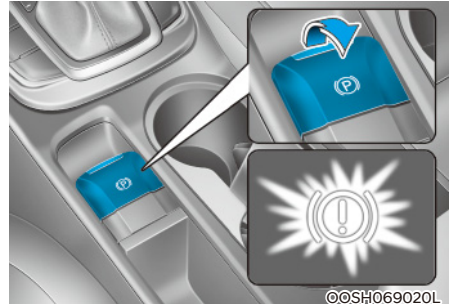
**To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.**

### **i** Information

**Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.**

### Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

#### **Applying the parking brake**



**To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):**

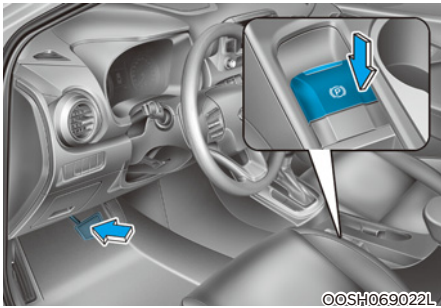
1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light comes on.

### **! WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.**

### Releasing the parking brake



#### To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

- Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

#### To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)  
With the vehicle in the ready (🚗) mode, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Shift lever in N (Neutral)  
With the vehicle in the ready (🚗) mode, depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Satisfy the following conditions
  1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, hood and tailgate are closed.
  2. With the vehicle in the ready (🚗) mode, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
  3. Depress the accelerator pedal.Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

### **i** Information

- **For your safety, you can engage EPB even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

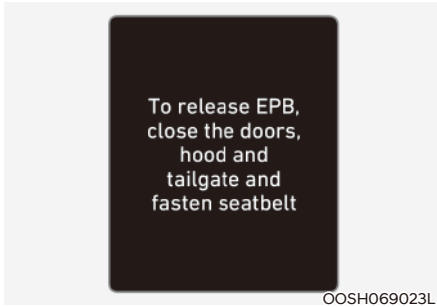
### **NOTICE**

- **If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

#### EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

## Warning messages



To release EPB, close the doors, hood and tailgate and fasten seatbelt

- If you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine hood or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.



### WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.**

**Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, press the EPB switch, and set the ignition switch to the OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.**

**Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.**

- **NEVER** allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- **Only** release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

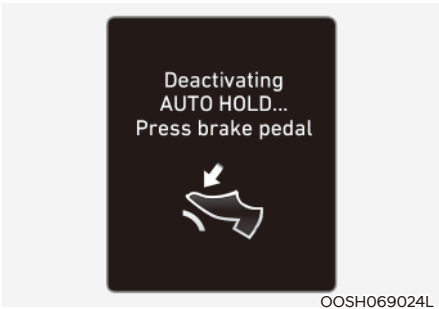
### NOTICE

- **Do not** apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure EPB is released and the Parking Brake Warning Light is off before driving.**



### Information

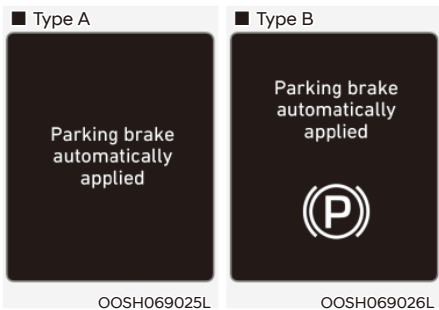
- **A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.**
- **When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate EPB.**



OOSH069024L

**Deactivating AUTO HOLD... Press brake pedal**

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OOSH069025L

OOSH069026L

**Parking brake automatically applied**

If EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

**EPB malfunction indicator**



OOSH069028L

This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is set to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is set to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.


If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

**NOTICE**


- If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, EPB may not be applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Parking brake warning light**

Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by setting the ignition switch to the ON position (  indicator off).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while the vehicle is in the ready (  ) mode, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

**Emergency braking**

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

**WARNING**

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to a severe accident.

**Information**

During emergency braking, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

**NOTICE**

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

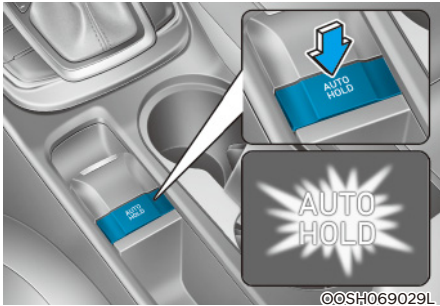
**When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release**

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

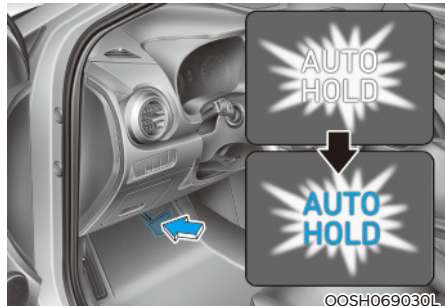
## Auto Hold

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

### To apply:



1. With the driver's door and engine hood closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

### To release:

- If you depress the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive) or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

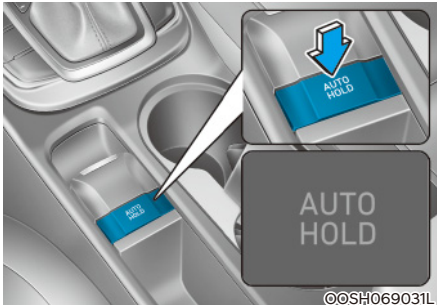


## WARNING

When the AUTO HOLD is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

*To cancel:*



1. Depress the brake pedal.
  2. Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch.
- The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.



## WARNING

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, **ALWAYS** press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Park the vehicle.



## Information

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The engine hood is opened
  - The shift lever is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)
  - EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The engine hood is opened
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moved several times

In these cases, the parking brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

## NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



**WARNING**

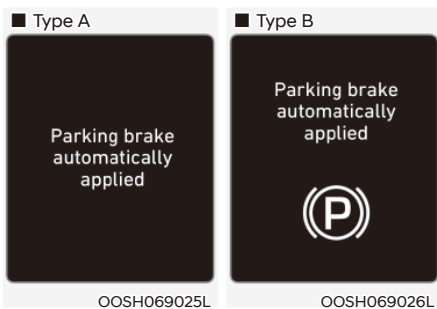
- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine hood open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

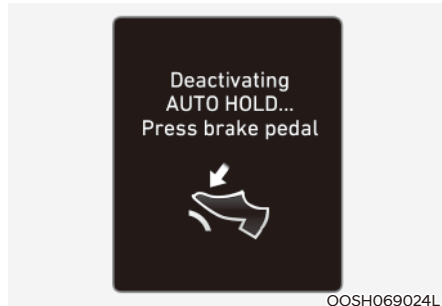
We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Warning messages**



**Parking brake automatically applied**

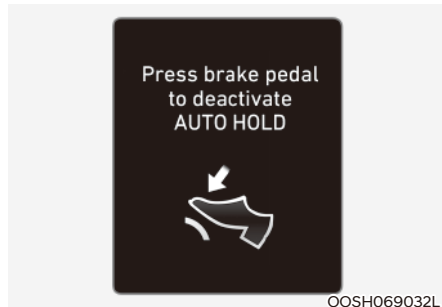
When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



**Deactivating AUTO HOLD... Press brake pedal**

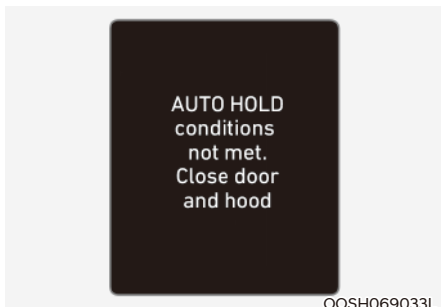
When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.



**Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



**AUTO HOLD conditions not met.  
Close door and hood.**

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door and engine hood are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch after closing the driver's door and hood.

## Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)



### WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

**Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:**

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

**The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.**

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

### Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light ((ABS)) will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position.

During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



### WARNING

**If the ABS warning light ((ABS)) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

### NOTICE

**When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.**

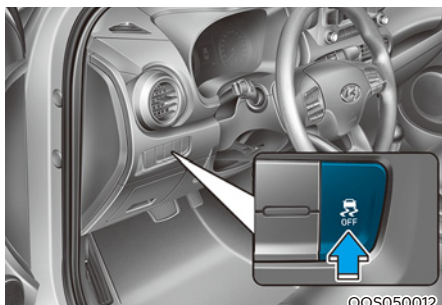
**Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.**

**Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

### **i** Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

### **!** WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

### ESC operation

#### ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, the ESC is enabled.

#### When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See “Cruise Control System” later in this chapter (if equipped).**

- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

### ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message “Traction Control disabled” will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message “Traction & Stability Control disabled” illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

### Indicator lights

- ESC indicator light (blinks)



- ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is set to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.



### WARNING

**When ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:**

**Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.**

**NOTICE**

**Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.**

**ESC OFF usage****When Driving**

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the transmission:**

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

**Information**

**Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.**

**Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)**

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

**WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):**

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

## VSM operation

### VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:


- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- ABS is operated at a certain speed on roads with different coefficients of friction.

### When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

## Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The EPS (Electric power steering) warning light () is on or blinks.



### VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light () will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.



## WARNING

If the ESC indicator light () or EPS warning light () stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

## NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 5 seconds and releases the brake after 5 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.



### WARNING

**Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 5 seconds.**



### Information

- HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.

## Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, while sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds  $7 \text{ m/s}^2$ , and the driving speed exceeds  $55 \text{ km/h}$  ( $34 \text{ mph}$ .)
- The ABS is activated.

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When the driving speed is under  $40 \text{ km/h}$  ( $25 \text{ mph}$ ),
- When the ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.  
The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.



### Information

**The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.**



## Good braking practices



### **WARNING**

**Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and set the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**

**Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.**

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

## SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

### Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.



### WARNING

**Downshifting with an dual clutch transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.**

### Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.



### WARNING

**If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.**

**If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).**



### Information

The ESC system (if equipped) must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

### NOTICE

**If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See “Towing” section in chapter 7.**

### Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

### Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

### Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire Tread" section in chapter 8.**
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

### **Hydroplaning**

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

**The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to “Tire Tread” section in chapter 8.**

### **Driving in flooded areas**

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

### **Highway driving**

#### **Tires**

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

#### **Information**

**Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.**

#### **Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil**

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

#### **Drive belt**

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

## WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

### Information

**Information for Snow Tires and Tire Chains in the national language (Bulgarian, Hungarian, Icelandic, Polish) is provided in the Appendix.**

### Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

### Snow tires

#### WARNING

**Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.**

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

### Tire chains



OOSH060128

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.



### WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.



### Information

- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

### Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

### **NOTICE**

#### When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

### Winter Precautions

#### Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 8. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

#### Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 8.** We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

#### Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity. For further information, refer to chapter 2. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Check spark plugs and ignition system**

**Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in chapter 8.** If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

**To prevent locks from freezing**

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

**Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system**

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorized window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

**Do not let your parking brake freeze**

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the shift lever in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

**Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath**

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

**Carry emergency equipment**

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

**Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment**

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.



## TRAILER TOWING (FOR EUROPE)

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first your country's legal requirements. As laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further details before towing.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty. This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.



### WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**



### Information - For Europe

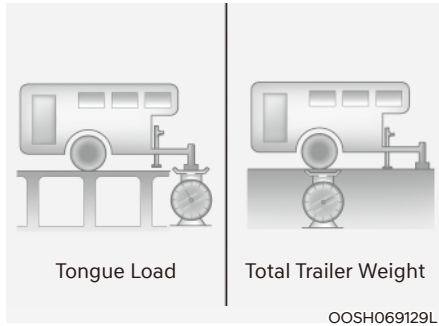
- **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.**
- **When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.**
- \* M1 : passenger vehicle (9-seater or under)
- \* N1 : commercial vehicle (3.5 ton or under)

### If you decide to pull a trailer?

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

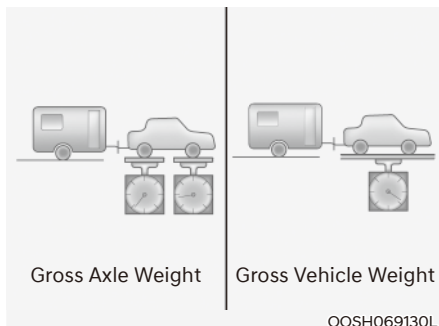
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

## Trailer weight



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

## Tongue load



The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

## WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**

## Information

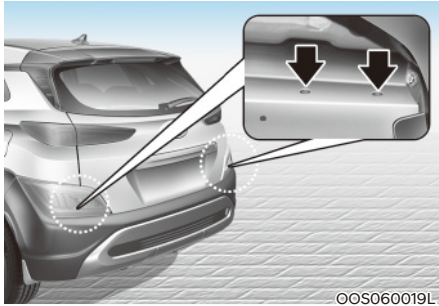
With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 1,000 m above sea level and for every 1,000 m thereafter 10% of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weight + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

**Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer (for Europe)**

Item		Without trailer package	With trailer package
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	With brake system	-	1300 (2866)
	Without brake system	-	600 (1323)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		-	80 (176)
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point m (inch)		-	820 (32.3)

## Trailer towing equipment

### Hitches



#### **i** Information

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (For example, an effort not exceeding 20Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.

- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Safety chains**

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

### **Trailer brakes**

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to modify your vehicle's brake system.



### **WARNING**

**Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.**

### **Driving with a trailer**

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

### **Distance**

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

### **Passing**

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

### **Backing up**

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

### **Making turns**

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

### **Turn signals**

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

**WARNING**

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

***Driving on hills***

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have a dual clutch transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

**NOTICE**

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.
- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.

- **Vehicles equipped with a dual clutch transmission when towing a trailer on steep grades, need to be aware that the clutch in the transmission could overheat.**

**When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages. If the safe protection mode engages, the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime sound.**

**At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.**

**If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse.**

**To return to normal driving conditions, stop the vehicle on a flat road and apply the foot brake for a few minutes before driving off.**

### ***Parking on hills***

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.  
Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Move the shift lever to P (Park) when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

**WARNING**

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

- **Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.**
- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.**

**Ready to leave after parking on a hill**

1. With the shift lever in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
  - Start your engine;
  - Shift into gear; and
  - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

**Maintenance when towing a trailer**

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, transmission fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

**NOTICE**

To prevent vehicle damage:

- **Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.**
- **Do not switch off the engine while the coolant gauge indicates over-heating.**  
(Keep the engine idle to cool down the engine)
- **When towing check transmission fluid more frequently.**
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.**



## VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

### Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

### Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

### GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

### GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

### GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

## Overloading



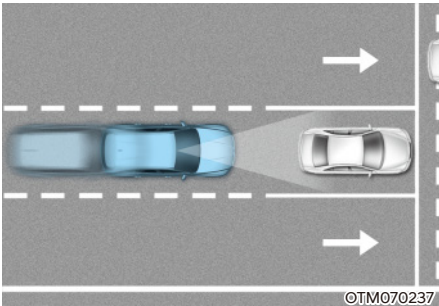
### WARNING

**The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.**

# 7. Driver assistance system

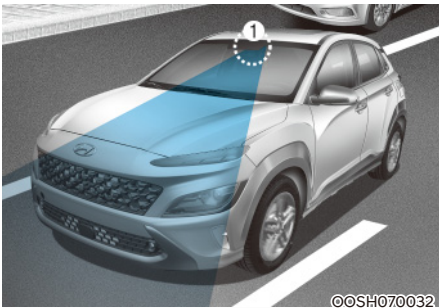
Driving Safety	
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only).....	7-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) .....	7-14
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....	7-28
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) .....	7-34
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA).....	7-43
Safe Exit Warning (SEW).....	7-56
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) .....	7-61
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) .....	7-64
Driver Attention Warning (DAW).....	7-69
Driving Convenience	
Cruise Control (CC).....	7-75
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) .....	7-79
Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) .....	7-95
Lane Following Assist (LFA).....	7-102
Highway Driving Assist (HDA).....	7-106
Parking Safety	
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....	7-112
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW).....	7-116
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) .....	7-124
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....	7-134
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....	7-137
Declaration of conformity .....	7-141

## FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (FRONT VIEW CAMERA ONLY) (IF EQUIPPED)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and audible warning, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

### **Detecting sensor**



[1] : Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



### **CAUTION**

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **NEVER** disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or apply any impact on it.
- If the detecting sensor have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **NEVER** install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.**
- **NEVER** place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may prevent the system from functioning properly.


## Function settings


### Setting



#### Forward Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the system will turn off. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the  warning light remains On when the function is On, we recommend that you have the function inspected by an HYUNDAI dealer.



#### WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.




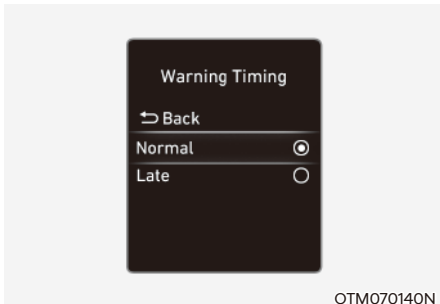
#### CAUTION

If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.



#### Information

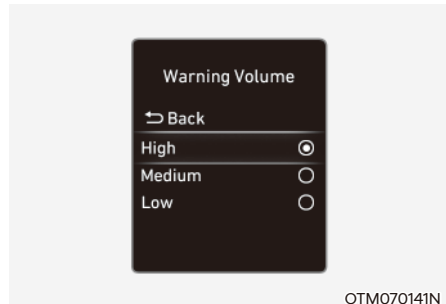
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster.



### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning timing and Warning volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though, 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.



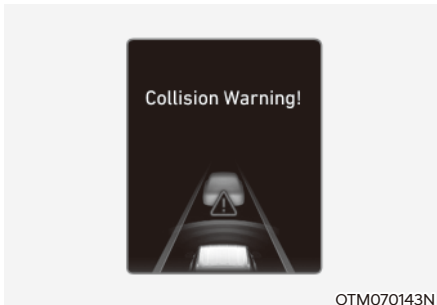
### Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

## Function operation

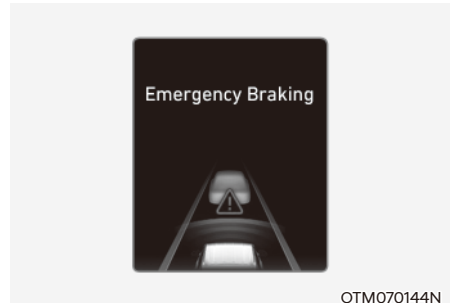
### Warning and control

The basic feature of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to help warn and control the vehicle depending on collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



### Collision warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph).
- If a pedestrian is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- If 'Active Assist' is selected, braking may be assisted.



### Emergency braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will occur, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- If a pedestrian is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle or pedestrian ahead.



**Stopping vehicle and ending brake control**

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.  
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

 **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.



## WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.



## CAUTION

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operating speed range may reduce due to the conditions of the vehicle or pedestrian in front or surroundings. Depending on the speed, the function may only warn the driver, or the function may not operate.

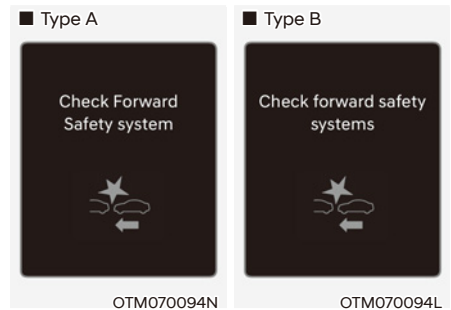




## Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

## Function malfunction and limitations

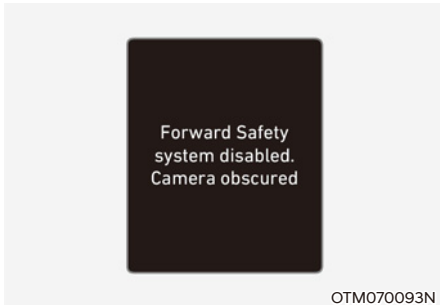
### Function malfunction





When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system(s)' warning message will appear, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### Function disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located or the sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If the function does not operate normally after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **WARNING**

- **Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

### Limitations of the function

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright

- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with a unusually shaped luggage, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle or pedestrian suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera will detect as a vehicle and pedestrian.

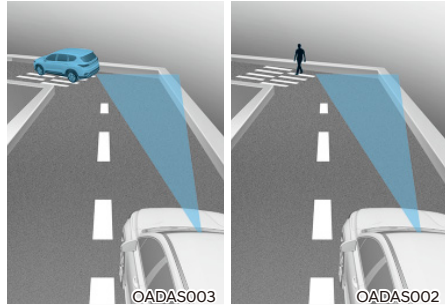
- The pedestrian in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian in front is moving intersected with the driving direction

- There is a group of pedestrians or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, traffic sign, structure, etc. near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise



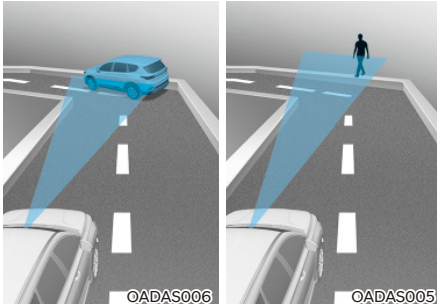
### WARNING

- **Driving on a curve**



**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles or pedestrians in front of you on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.**

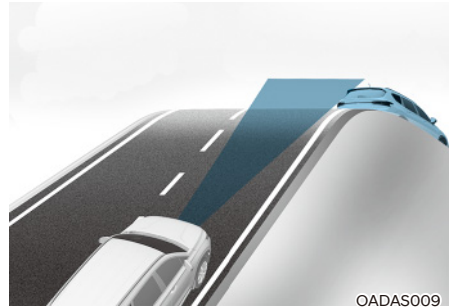
**When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**



**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle or pedestrian in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.**

**If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.**

- **Driving on a slope**



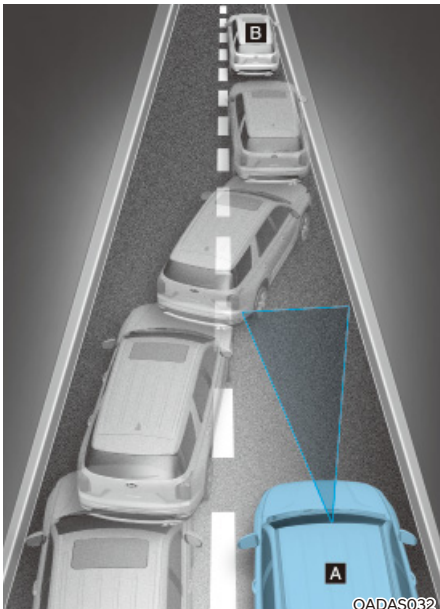
**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles or pedestrians in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.**

**This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.**

**Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle or pedestrian ahead is suddenly detected.**

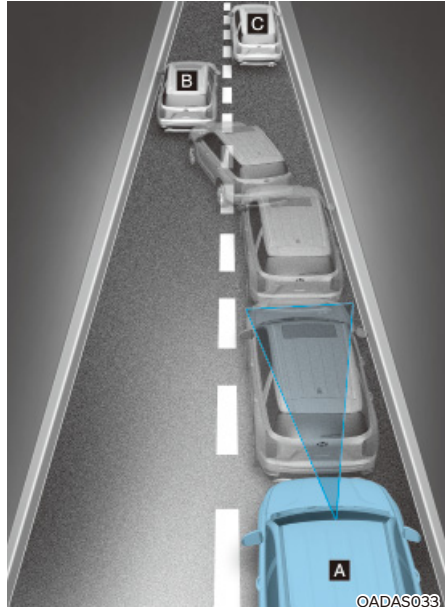
**Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle,  
[B] : Lane changing vehicle

**When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

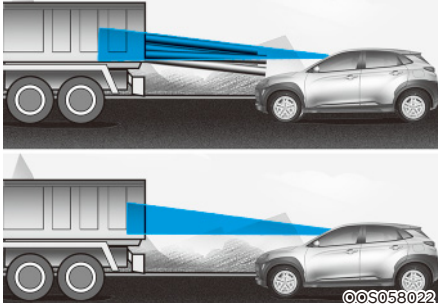


[A] : Your vehicle,  
[B] : Lane changing vehicle,  
[C] : Same lane vehicle

**When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you.**

**In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

- Detecting vehicle



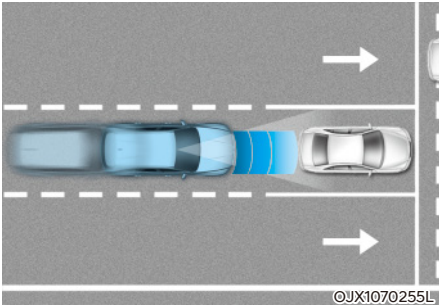
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



## WARNING

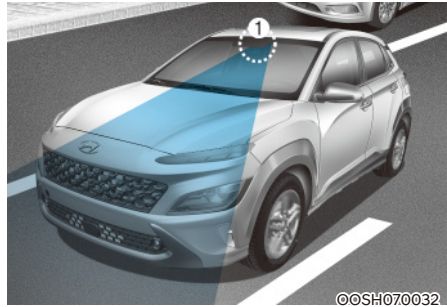
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles and pedestrians are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

## FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (SENSOR FUSION) (IF EQUIPPED)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

*Detecting sensor (Front view camera, Front radar)*



- [1] : Front view camera,
- [2] : Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

**CAUTION**

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or apply any impact on it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may prevent the system from functioning properly.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

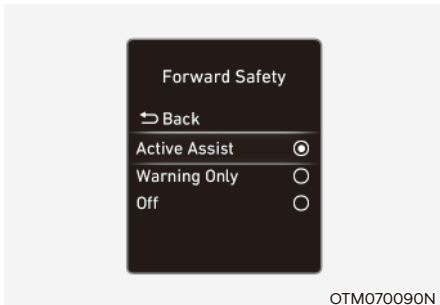
Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.

- If unnecessary force has been applied to the radar or around the radar, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.




## Function settings


### Setting



### Forward Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the function will turn off. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the  warning light remains On when the function is On, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.




### CAUTION

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- The settings for Forward Safety include 'Basic function'.



### Information

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

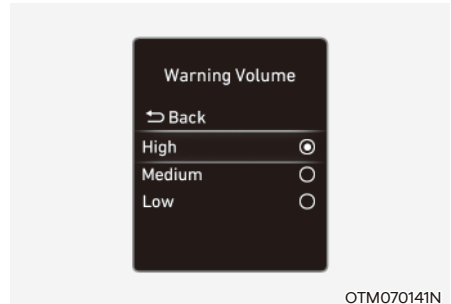


OTM070140N

### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OTM070141N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may not seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.



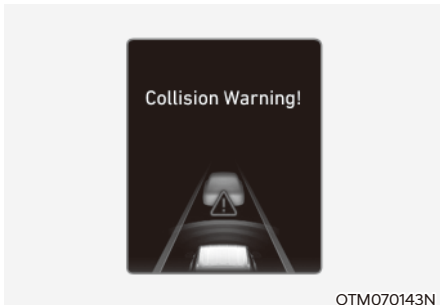
### Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

### Function operation

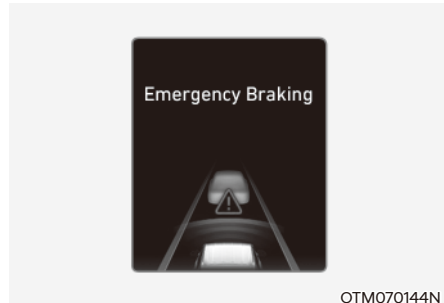
#### Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to help warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



#### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph).
- If 'Active Assist' is selected, braking may be assisted.



#### Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~75 km/h (6~47 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead.




### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.  
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.



### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu and the  warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.

- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.



### WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by the system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.



### CAUTION

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operating speed range may reduce due to the conditions of the vehicle or pedestrian in front or surroundings. Depending on the speed, the system may only warn the driver, or the system may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.

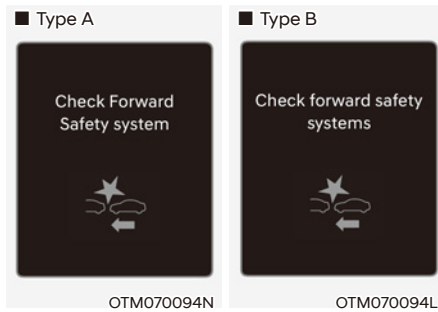




### Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

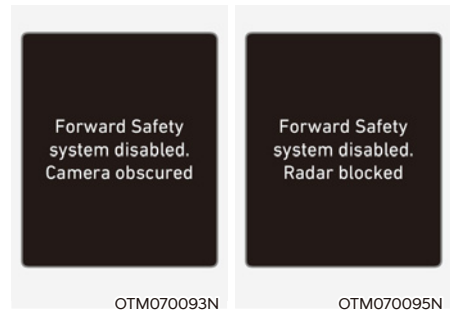
## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction





When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system(s)' warning message will appear, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Function disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system(s) disabled. Camera obscured' or the 'Forward Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If the function does not operate normally after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



## WARNING

- **Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

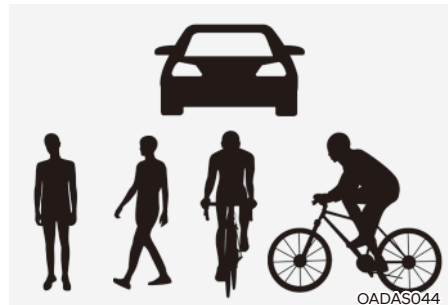
### *Limitations of the function*

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with a unusually shaped luggage, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low

- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill

- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian or cyclist



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera will detect as a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front

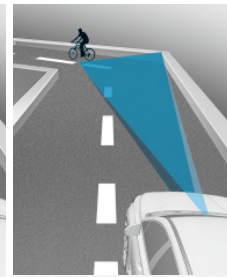
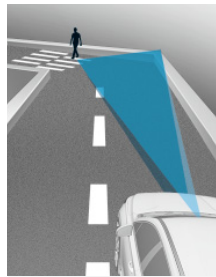
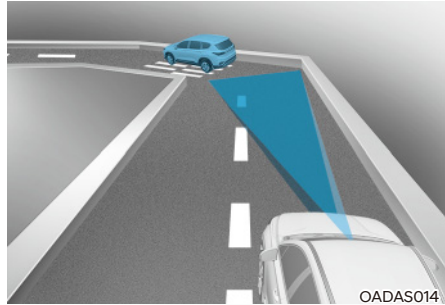


- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic sign, structure, etc. near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise



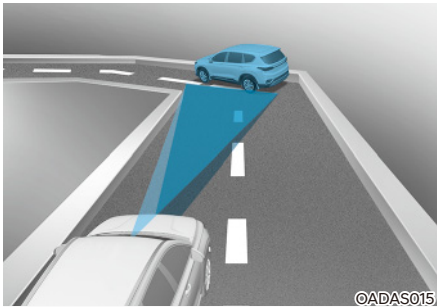
### WARNING

- **Driving on a curve**

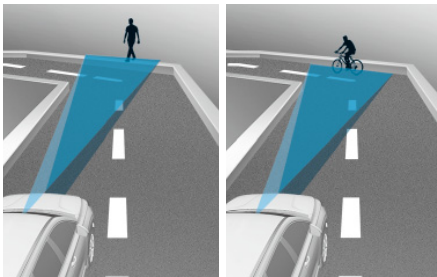


**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.**

**When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**



OADAS015



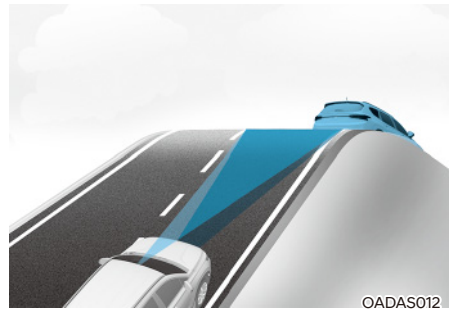
OADAS017

OADAS019

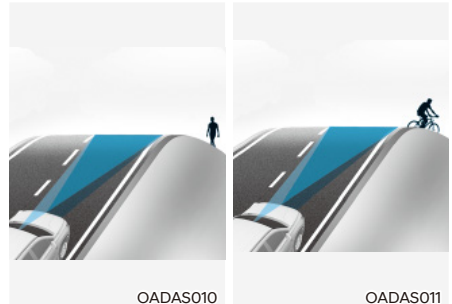
**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.**

**If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.**

- **Driving on a slope**



OADAS012



OADAS010

OADAS011

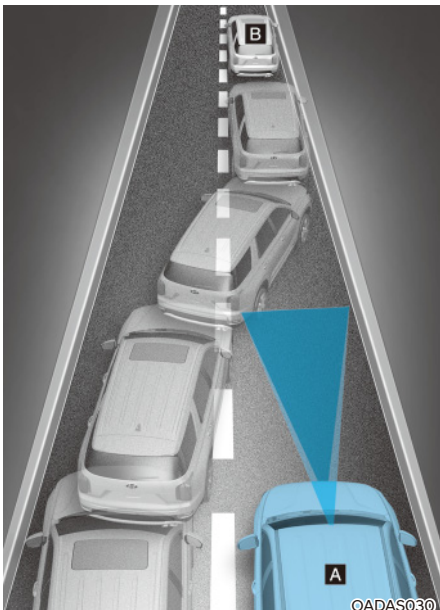
**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.**

**This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.**

**Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.**

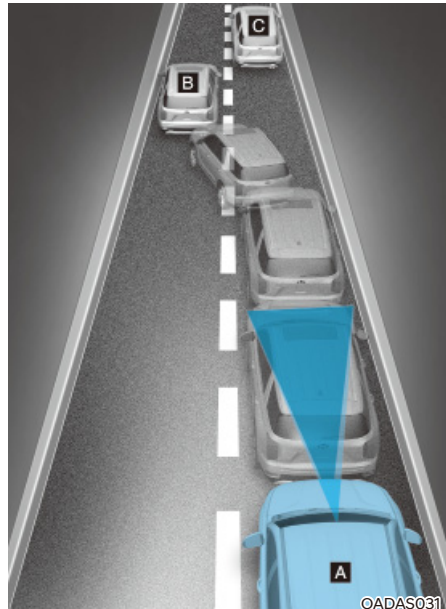
**Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle,  
[B] : Lane changing vehicle

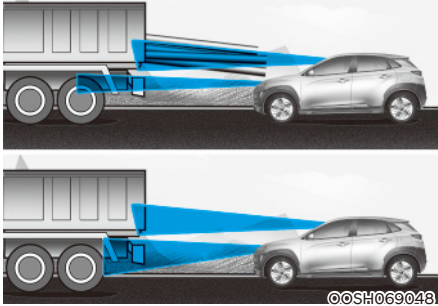
**When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,  
[C] : Same lane vehicle

**When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

- Detecting vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



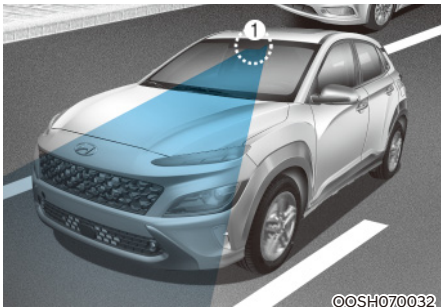
## WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

## LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to help detect lane markings (or road edges) while driving over a certain speed. The function will warn the driver if the vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal, or will automatically assist the driver's steering to help prevent the vehicle from departing the lane.

### Detecting sensor (Front view camera)



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

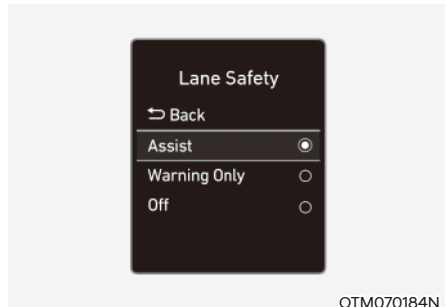


### CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.


## Function settings

### Setting



### Lane Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Lane Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

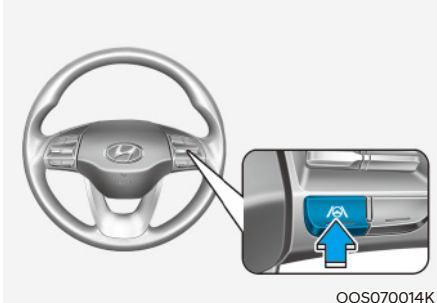
- If 'Assist' is selected, the function will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, the function will warn the driver with an audible warning when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle.
- If 'Off' is selected, the function will turn off. The  indicator light will turn off on the cluster.





### WARNING

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, steering is not assisted.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if 'Off' is selected.

### Turning the function On/Off (Lane Driving Assist button)



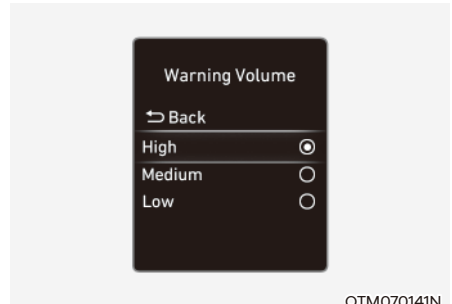
OOS070014K

- Except Europe  
With the engine on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The white  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.  
Press the button again to turn off the system.  
If the engine is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting.
- For Europe  
Whenever the engine is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on. The white  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.  
When Lane Keeping Assist is on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button to turn off the function.



### CAUTION

**When the Lane Driving Assist button is pressed shortly, Lane Following Assist will turn on and off.**



OTM070141N

### Warning Volume

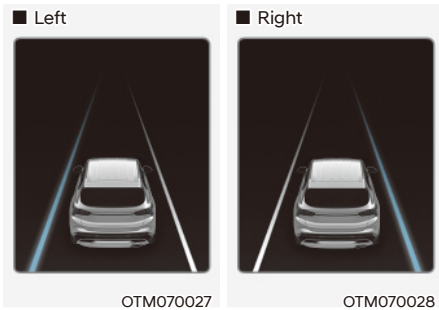
With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Lane Keeping Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may be changed.


## Function operation

### Warning and control


Lane Keeping Assist will help warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

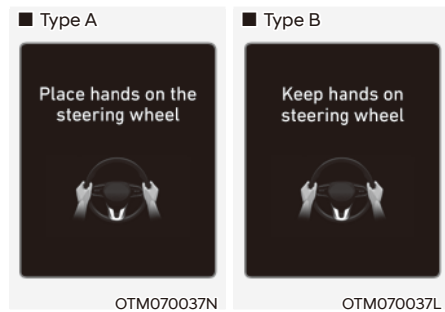


### Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph).

### Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep the vehicle inside the lane.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph).



### Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' (or 'Keep hands on the steering wheel') warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.




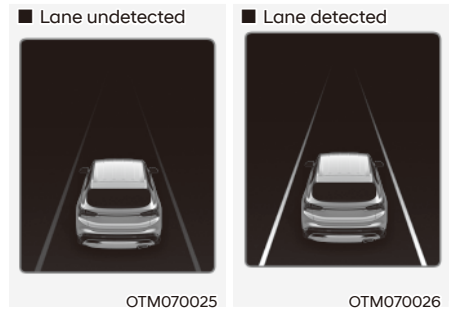
## WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because the function may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.



## Information

- You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white and the green  indicator light will illuminate.

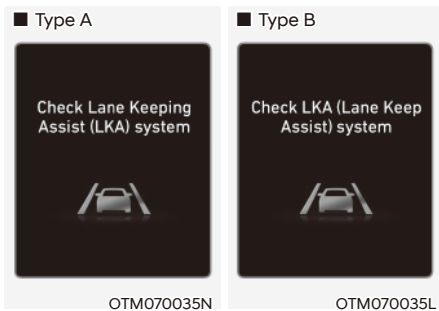



- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.



## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction



When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the ‘Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system’ (or ‘Check LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) system’) warning message will appear and the yellow  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on the system and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to “Limitations of the Function” if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.

- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the function.
- If any other system’s warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph)
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly

### **Limitations of the function**

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

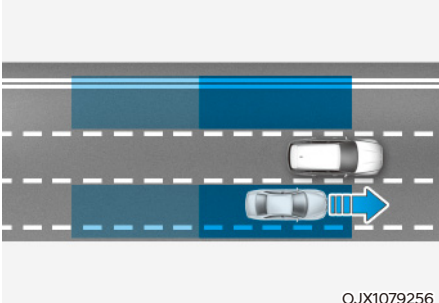
- The lane is contaminated or difficult to distinguish because,
  - The lane markings (or road edge) is covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road looks similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The number of lanes change or the lanes merge
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow

- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

**For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.**

## BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING (BCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

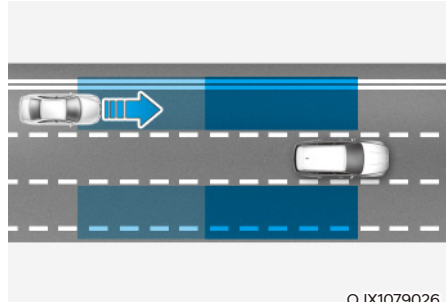
Blind-Spot Collision Warning is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.



Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

### CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. However, even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot, the system may not warn you when you pass by at high speed.



Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

### CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

### Information

In the following text, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will be referred as Blind-Spot Safety system.

## Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



### CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or apply any impact on it.
  - If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
  - If there is impact on the rear corner radar or near the radar, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
  - Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
  - Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
  - If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or the system may not operate.

## Function settings

### Setting



OTM070202N

### Blind-Spot Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the function will turn off.



When the engine is restarted with the function off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

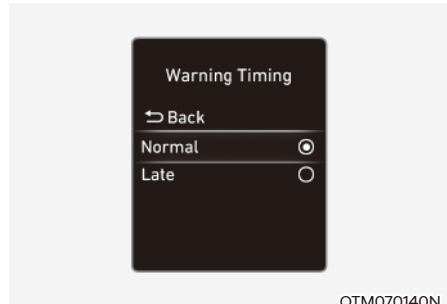
In addition, if the engine is turned on, when the function is set to 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

 **WARNING**

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

 **Information**

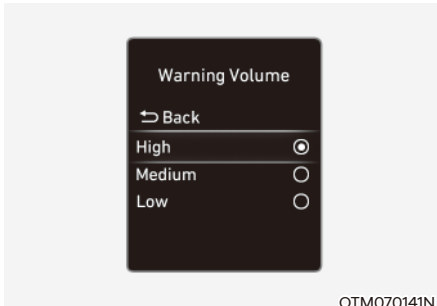
If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Safety system will maintain the last setting.



**Warning Timing**

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Blind-Spot Safety system.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

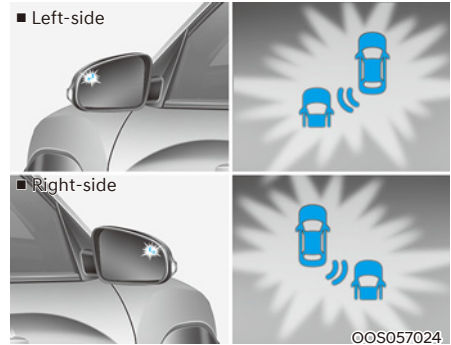


### CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Safety system.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

## System operation

### Warning



### Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will illuminate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

### Collision warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and the system will return to vehicle detection state.



### **WARNING**

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by the standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, the function may detect other vehicles in the next next lane and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, the function may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning light is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.



### **Information**

If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.



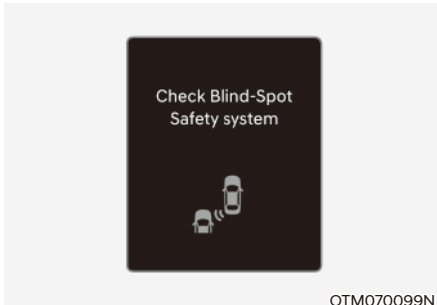
### **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Safety system:

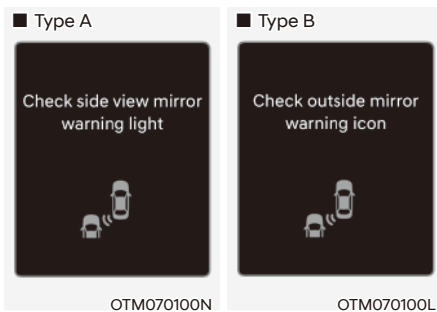
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Safety system. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction



When Blind-Spot Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically, or the function will be limited. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### System disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If the system does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.





## WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**



## CAUTION

**Turn off Blind-Spot Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Blind-Spot Safety system.**

### *Limitations of the function*

Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

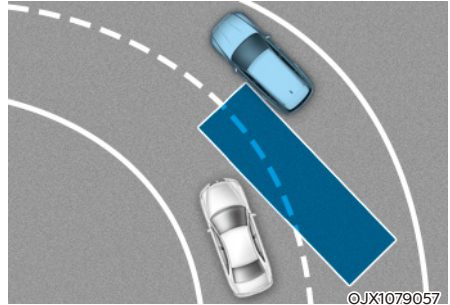
Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected



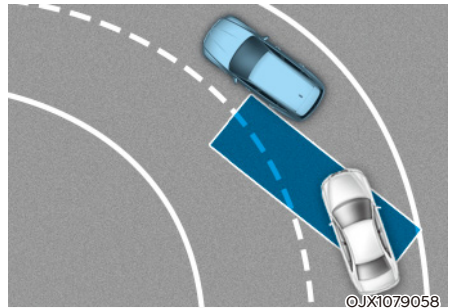
## WARNING

- Driving on a curve



**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.**

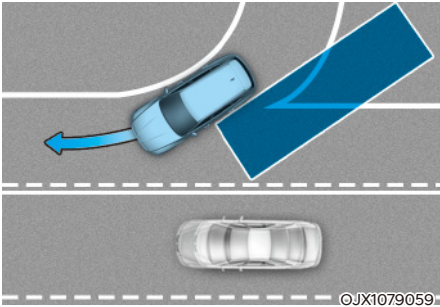
**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**



**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on the curved road. The system may recognize the vehicle in the same lane.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**

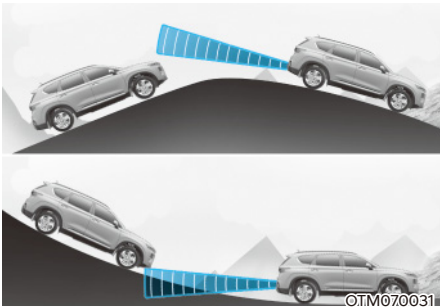
- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

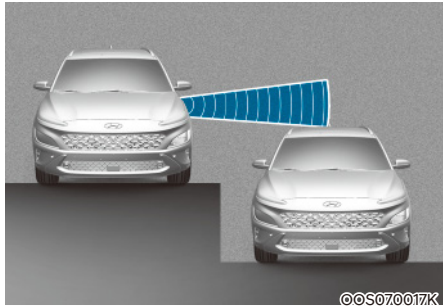
- Driving on a slope



Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

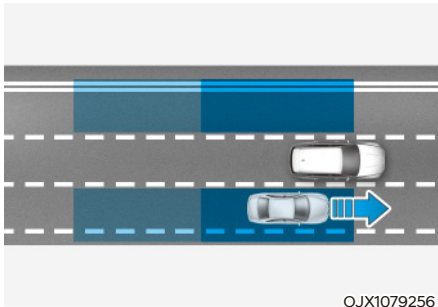
 **WARNING**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Safety system.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

## BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

In addition, if there is a risk of collision when changing lanes or driving forward out of a parking space, the function will help avoid a collision by applying the brake.



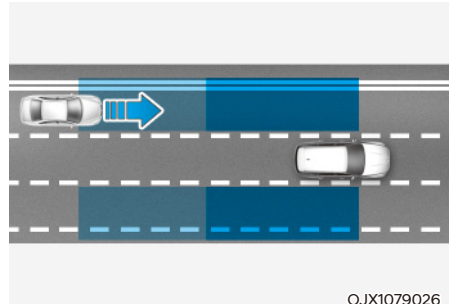
OJX1079256

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.



### CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. However, even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, the function may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



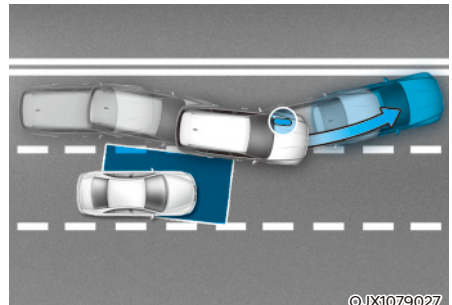
OJX1079026

Blind-Spot Collision Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.



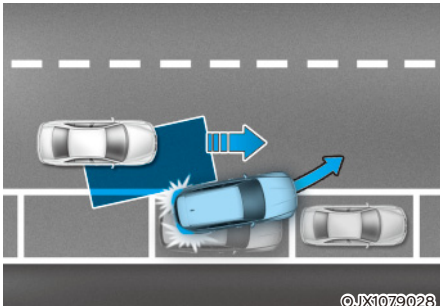
### CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



OJX1079027

When changing lanes by detecting the lane ahead, if the function judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, the function will help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

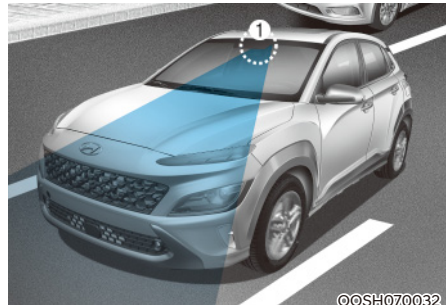


When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if the function judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, the function will help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

**i** Information

In the following text, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will be referred as Blind-Spot Safety system.

**Detecting sensor (Front view camera, Rear corner radar)**



[1] : Front view camera,  
[2] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or apply any impact on it.
- If there is impact on the rear corner radar or near the radar, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- The function may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or the function may not operate.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

## Function settings

### Setting



#### Blind-Spot Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect ‘Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety’ from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If ‘Active Assist’ is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If ‘Warning Only’ is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If ‘Off’ is selected, the function will turn off.



When the engine is restarted with the system off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when the function is set to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

 **WARNING**

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

 **Information**

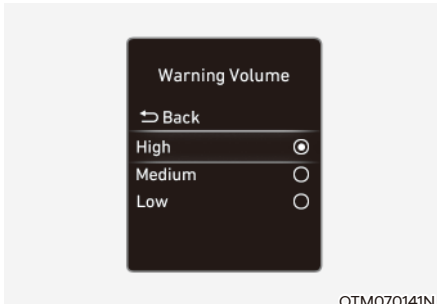
If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Safety system will maintain the last setting.



**Warning Timing**

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Blind-Spot Safety system.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

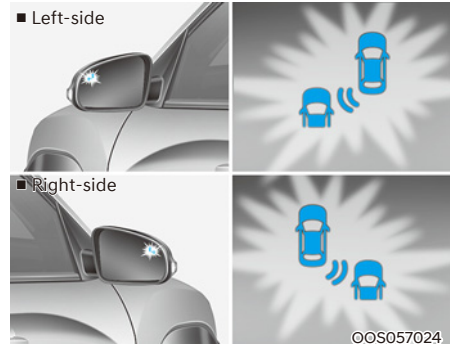


### CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Safety system.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicle approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

## Function operation

### Warning and control



### Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will illuminate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).



### Collision Warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected from the Settings menu, the collision warning will operate when your vehicle approaches the lane the blind spot vehicle is detected.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and the function will return to vehicle detection state.



### WARNING

- **The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, the system may detect other vehicles in the next next lane and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, the function may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.**
- **When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.**



### Information

- **If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.**
- **The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.**



#### Collision-Avoidance Assist (while driving)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink.
- The system will operate when your vehicle speed is between 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph) and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

#### **WARNING**

- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will be canceled under the following circumstances:**
  - Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance
  - Your vehicle is away from the collision risk
  - The steering wheel is sharply steered
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating
- **After system operation or lane change, you must drive to the center of the lane. The system will not operate if the vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane.**



### Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink.
- The system will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 6 km/h (3 mph).
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.



### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.  
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.



## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Safety system:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Safety system is operating, braking control by the system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Safety system operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Safety system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- Blind-Spot Safety system does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.

- Blind-Spot Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Safety system. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Safety system on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.



## WARNING

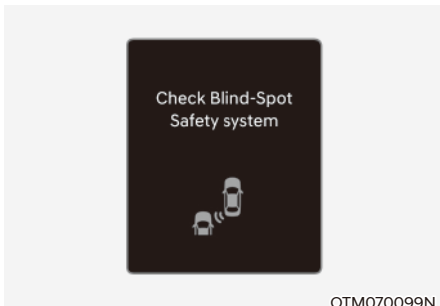
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

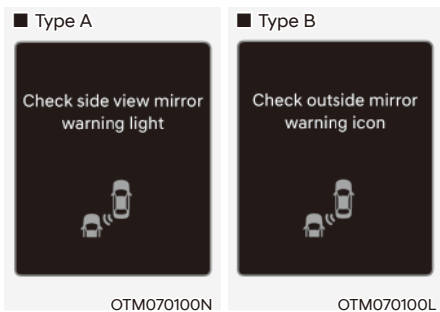
## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction



OTM070099N

When Blind-Spot Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically or the function will be limited. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

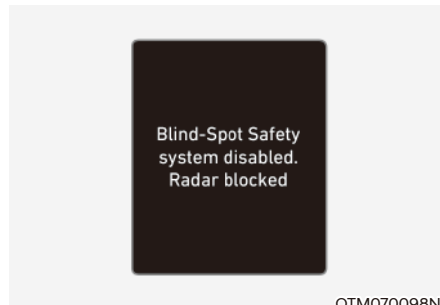


OTM070100N

OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Function disabled



OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If the function does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**



## CAUTION

**Turn off Blind-Spot Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Blind-Spot Safety system.**

### *Limitations of the function*

Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

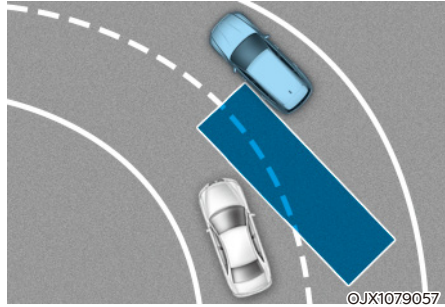
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is reworked
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" and "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.



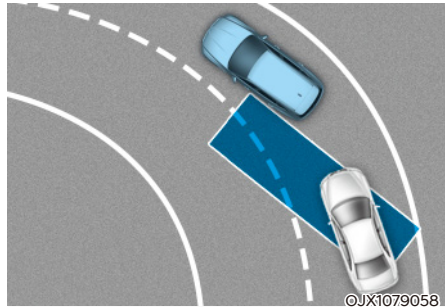
### WARNING

- Driving on a curve



Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

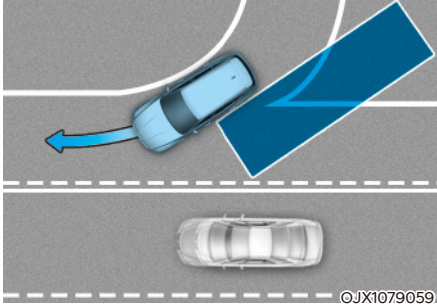
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

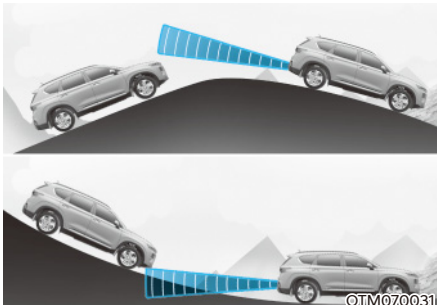
- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

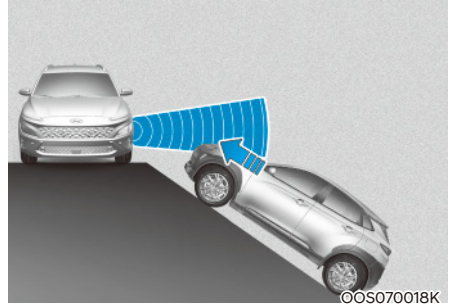
- Driving on a slope



Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The system may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

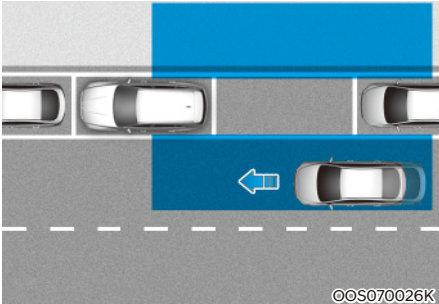
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

#### WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Safety system.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.



## SAFE EXIT WARNING (SEW) (IF EQUIPPED)



After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected as soon as a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.

### CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

### Detecting sensor (Rear corner radar)



[1] : Rear corner radar

The rear corner radars are sensors located inside the rear bumper to detect the side and rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of Safe Exit Warning

### NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)” or “Blind-Spot Collision Assist (BCA)” section in chapter 7.

## System settings

### Setting functions for the system



#### Safe Exit Warning

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (or SEW (Safe Exit Warning))' from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the system.



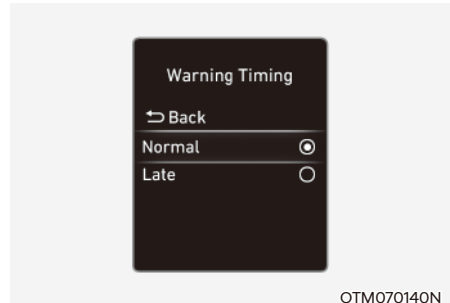
#### WARNING

The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. If 'Safe Exit Warning' is deselected, the system cannot assist you.



#### Information

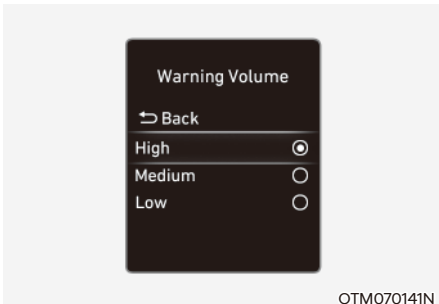
If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.



#### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume 'High', 'Medium' and 'Low' for Blind-Spot Safety system.

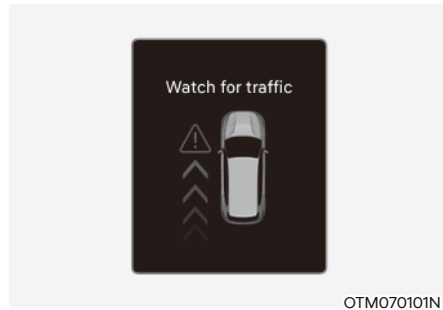
If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Safe Exit Warning.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed from the rear, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light.

## Function operation

### Warning



### Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected, the 'Watch (out) for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.

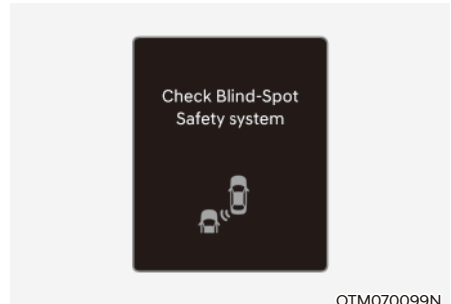
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Safety system. There may be a problem with Blind-Spot Safety system when:
  - Blind-Spot Safety system warning light appears
  - Blind-Spot Safety system sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered
  - Blind-Spot Safety system fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers

### **i** Information

After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

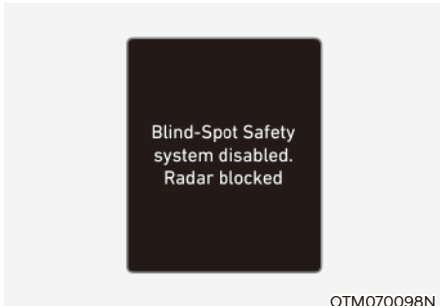
## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction



When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the warning will turn off automatically or the warning will be limited. We recommend that the warning be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Function disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If the system does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.

### CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Safe Exit Warning.

### Limitations of the function

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

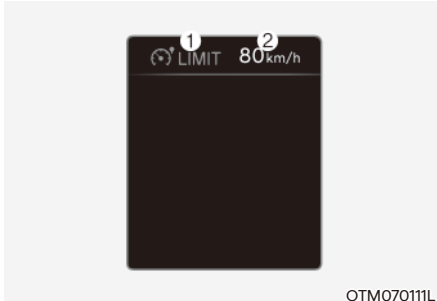
- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in chapter 7.

### WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

## MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA) (FOR EUROPE)



(1) Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled indicator

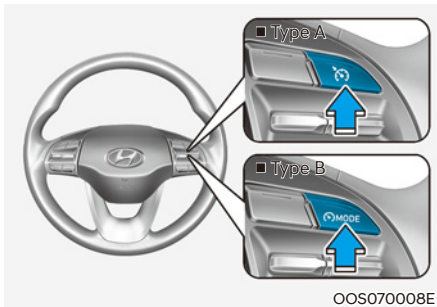
(2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

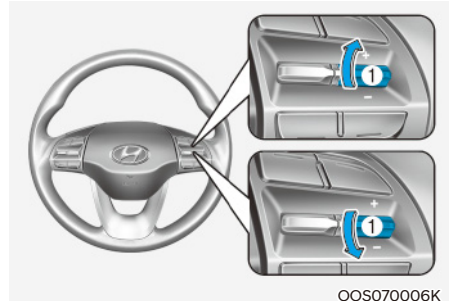
If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist will operate (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

### System operation

#### To set speed limit

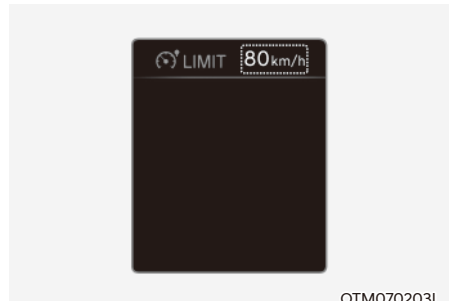


1. Press and hold Driving Assist (MODE) button at the desired speed. The Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled (LIMIT) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.



2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the + switch up or - switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

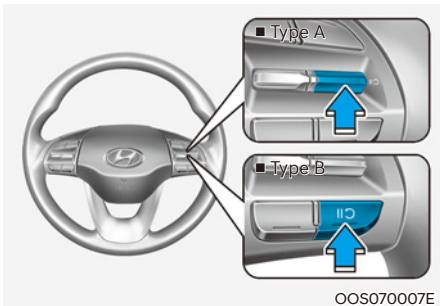
If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown mechanism.

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

**i** Information

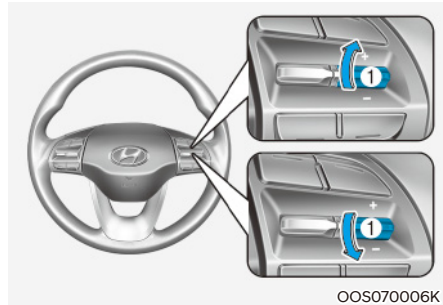
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.
- A clicking sound may be heard from the kickdown mechanism when the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point.

**To temporarily pause the function**



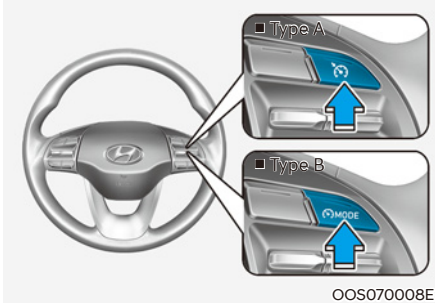
Push the **||** switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled (S<sup>L</sup> LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

**To resume the function**



To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the system was paused, push the +, -, **||** switch. If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster. If you push the **||** switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

### To turn off the function



Press the Driving Assist (MODE) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist (MODE) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.



### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the system is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.



## INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMIT WARNING (ISLW) (IF EQUIPPED)

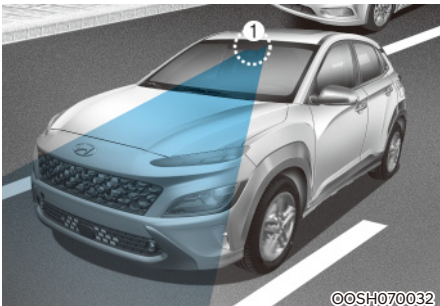
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning uses information from the detected road sign and navigation system to inform the driver of the speed limit and additional information of the current road.



### CAUTION

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.

### Detecting sensor (Front view camera)



[1] : Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



### CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

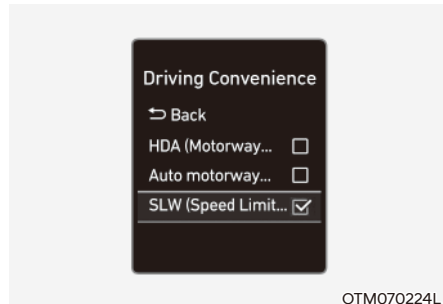


### Information

If the navigation system is available, the information from the navigation system is used along with the road sign information detected by the front view camera.

## Function settings

### Setting



### Speed Limit Warning

With the engine on, select or deselect ‘Driver Assistance → Driving Convenience → SLW (Speed Limit Warning)’ from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use the function.

- If ‘SLW (Speed Limit Warning)’ is selected, the system will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs.

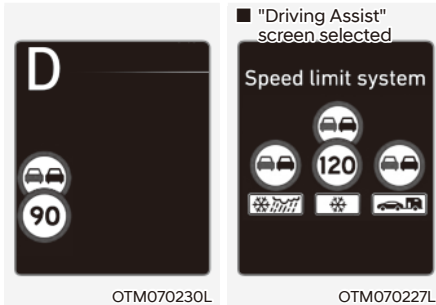


### Information

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is turned on automatically whenever the engine is turned on.

## Function operation

### Function display



Intelligent Speed Limit Warning displays the speed limit information and overtaking restriction, when your vehicle passes by relevant traffic signs.

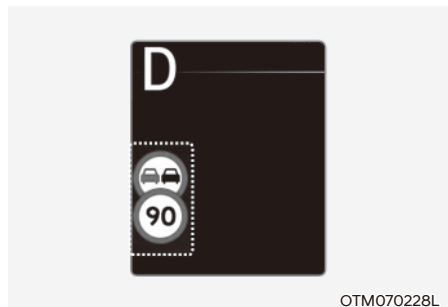


### Displaying speed limit

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

## **i** Information

- **Intelligent Speed Limit Warning provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.**
- **Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If supplementary sign is not recognized, it will be displayed as blank.**



### Conditional road sign

If Intelligent Speed Limit Warning detects a conditional road sign, the road sign symbol is overlapped at the bottom or left side of the speed limit on the cluster.

There may be signs with different speed limits on the same road. For example, normally, the speed limit is 100 km/h (60 mph), however, the speed limit is 60 km/h (45 mph) when it is raining or snowing.

The conditional road sign means that you must observe the speed limit and overtaking prohibition on certain conditions, such as when it rains or snows.

### Additional road signs

■ No reliable speed limit information



WTL-220

- The symbol is displayed when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning does not have any reliable speed limit information.

■ No passing information



WTL-222



WTL-221

- The symbol is displayed when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning detects a no overtaking sign.

■ End of a speed limit



WUM-207



WUM-208

- After the vehicle passes a 'End of speed limit' sign, Intelligent Speed Limit Warning informs the driver of the next applicable speed limit based on the information received from the navigation system.

■ Unlimited speed (only in Germany)

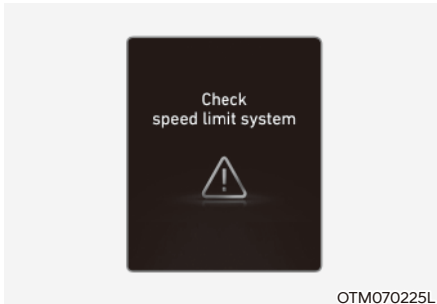


WUM-205

- The symbol, 'End of limitation', is displayed on the instrument cluster for roads in Germany, which have no speed limit applicable. It is displayed, until the vehicle passes by a speed limit sign.

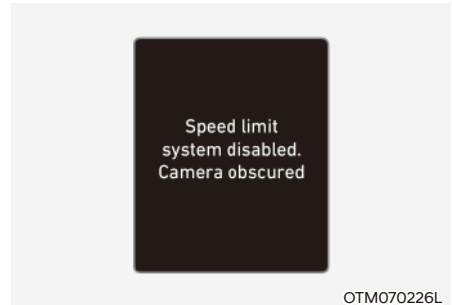
## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction



When Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check speed limit system' warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Function disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Warning. If this occurs, the 'Speed limit system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If the function does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Warning may not operate properly.
- If the detecting sensor is contaminated immediately after starting the engine, the system may not operate properly.

### ***Limitations of the function***

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning function may not operate or may not provide correct information under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The road sign is not clear or damaged
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - An conditional road sign is not installed with a sign located on the road to enter or exit
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles

- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- The front view camera may not detect correctly speed limit sign over 130 km/h

**For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.**

## DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

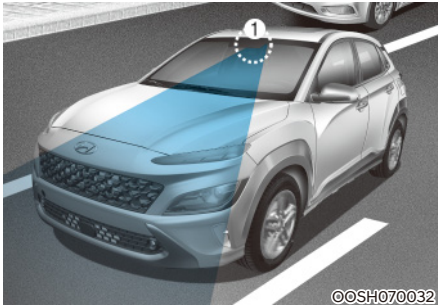
### Basic function

Driver Attention Warning will help determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern, driving time, etc. while vehicle is being driven. The system will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level.

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.

### Detecting sensor (Front view camera)



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used to detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



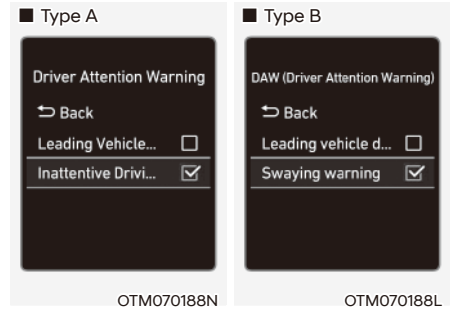
### CAUTION

**Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.**

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

### Function settings

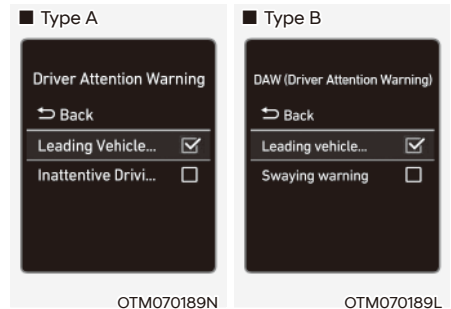
#### Setting



### Driver Attention Warning

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning (or DAW (Driver Attention Warning))' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Inattentive Driving Warning' (or 'Swaying warning') is selected, the system will inform the driver the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when the level falls below a certain level.



### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

- If 'Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' is selected, the system will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.



OTM070140N

### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Driver Attention Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### Information

If the engine is restarted, Driver Attention Warning will maintain the last setting.

## Function operation

### Basic function

#### Function display and warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to inform the driver of their 'Attention Level' and to warn the driver to 'Consider taking a break'.

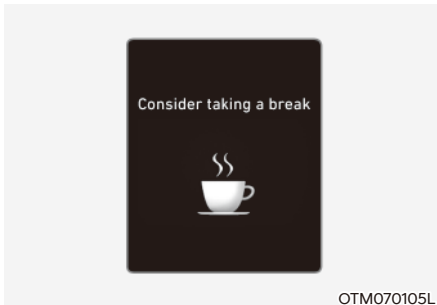
### Attention level



- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster.
  - When the 'Inattentive Driving Warning' is deselected from the Settings menu, 'System Off' is displayed.
  - The system will operate when vehicle speed is between 0~210km/h (0~130 mph)
  - When vehicle speed is not within the operating speed, the message 'Standby' (or 'Disabled') will be displayed.

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.

### Taking a break



- The 'Consider taking a break' message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes or 10 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

### **WARNING**

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

### **CAUTION**

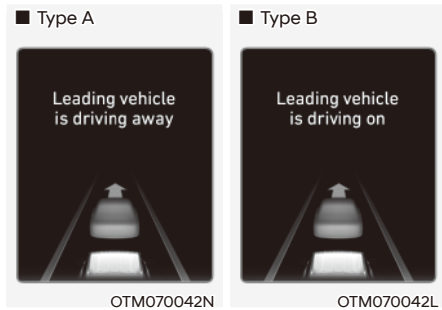
- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental system and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

### **Information**

- You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.
- Driver Attention Warning will reset the last break time to 00:00 in the following situations:
  - The engine is turned off
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door
  - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes
- When the driver resets Driver Attention Warning, the last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to High.



### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When the front vehicle departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving away' (or 'Leading vehicle is driving on') message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

#### **WARNING**

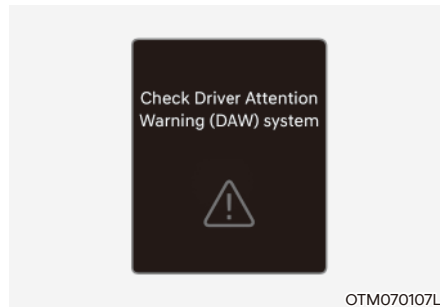
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

#### **CAUTION**

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

### Function malfunction and limitations

#### Function malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system' warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

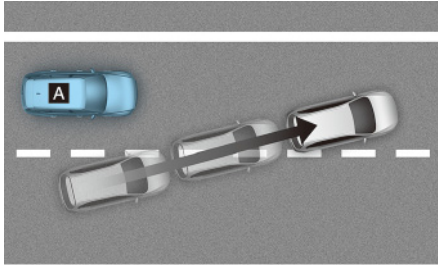
#### Limitations of the function

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

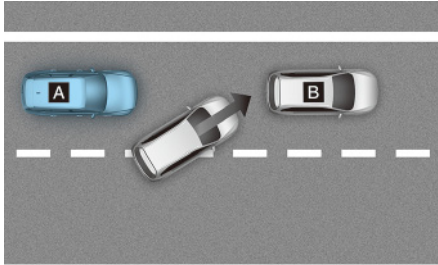
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert feature

- When the vehicle cuts in



©ADAS021

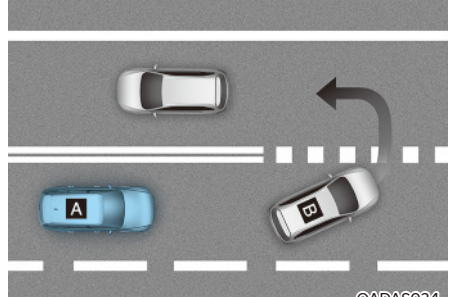


©ADAS022

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

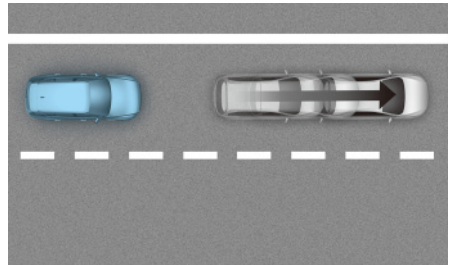


©ADAS034

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

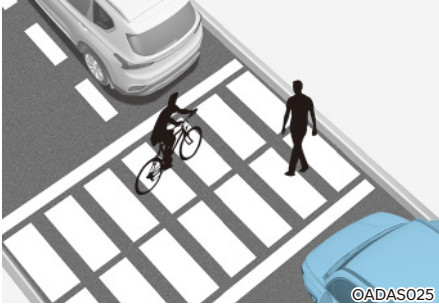
- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



©ADAS024

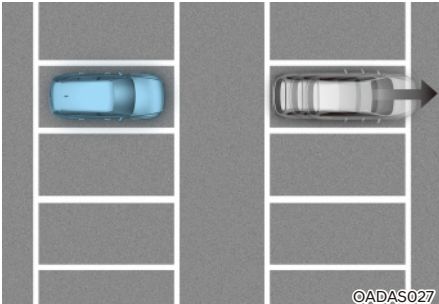
If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



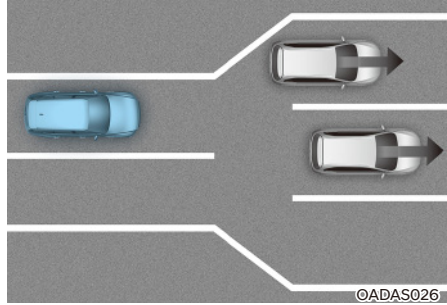
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.



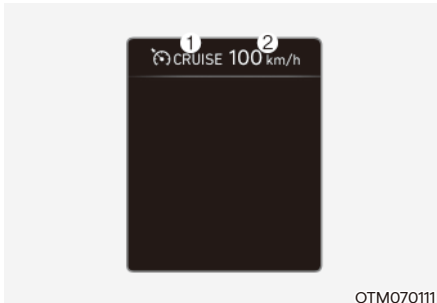
If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.



**CAUTION**

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

## CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)



OTM070111

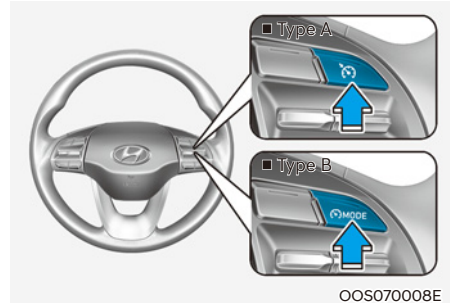
- (1) Cruise indicator
- (2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

### Function operation

#### To set speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).



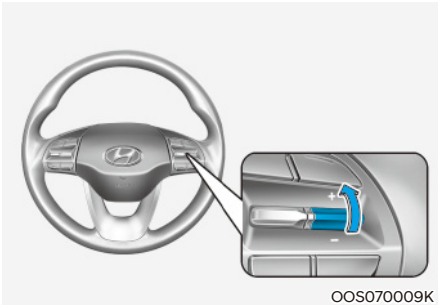
OOS070008E

2. Press the Driving Assist (MODE) button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.  
Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

### **i** Information

**On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.**

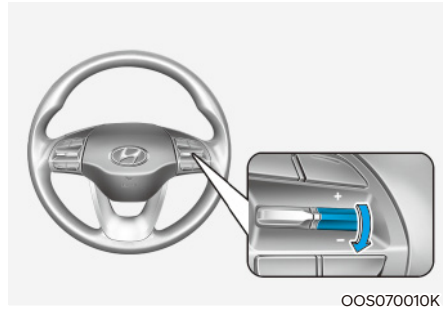
### To increase speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

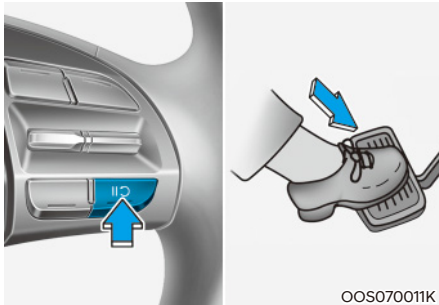
### To decrease speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

### To temporarily pause the function

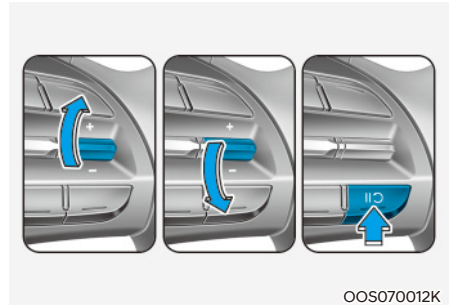


Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pushing the **||** button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

### To resume the function



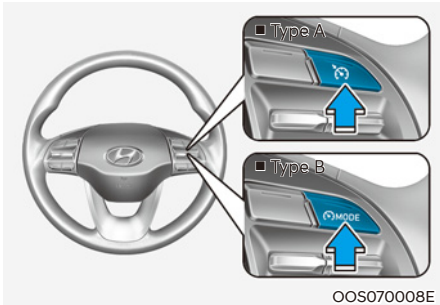
Push the +, - switch or **||** button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the **||** button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for the function to resume.

### To turn off the function



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

### **i** Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

### **⚠** WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the system is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

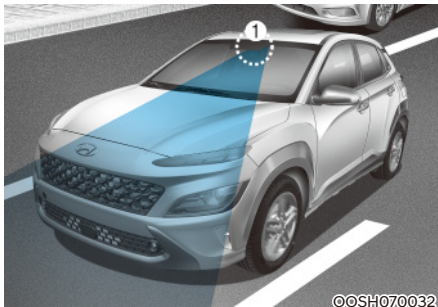
## SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Smart Cruise Control is designed to detect the vehicle ahead and help maintain the desired speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

### Overtaking Acceleration Assist

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, if the system judges that the driver is determined to overtake the vehicle in front, acceleration will be assisted.

### Detecting sensor (Front view camera, Front radar)



[1] : Front view camera,

[2] : Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to help detect the vehicles in front.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



### CAUTION

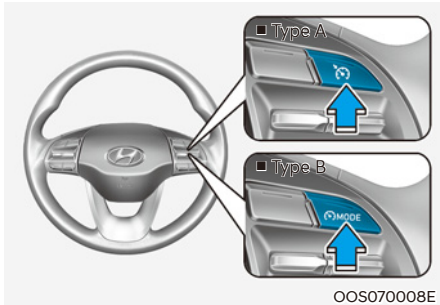
Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.



## Function settings

### Setting

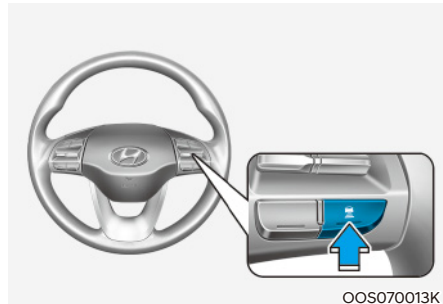


#### To turn on the function

- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on the system. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

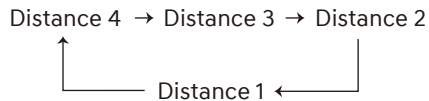
#### **i** Information

- If your vehicle speed is between 0~30 km/h (0~20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.



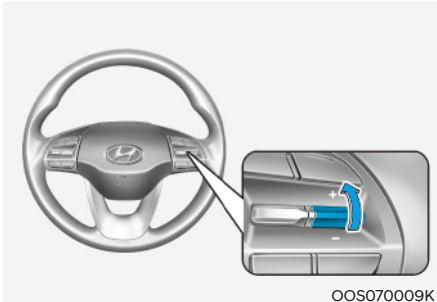
#### To set vehicle distance

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes as follows:



#### **i** Information

- If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:
  - Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m (172 ft.)
  - Distance 3 - approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
  - Distance 2 - approximately 30 m (106 ft.)
  - Distance 1 - approximately 25 m (82 ft.)
- The distance is set to the last set distance when the engine is restarted, or when the system was temporarily canceled.



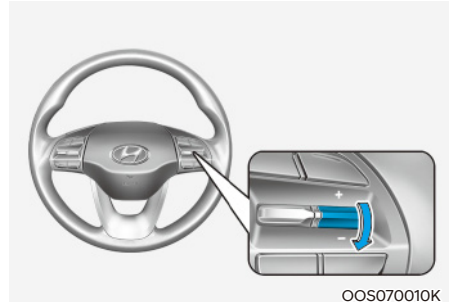
#### To increase speed

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will increase by 10 km/h or 5 mph each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can set the speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).



#### **WARNING**

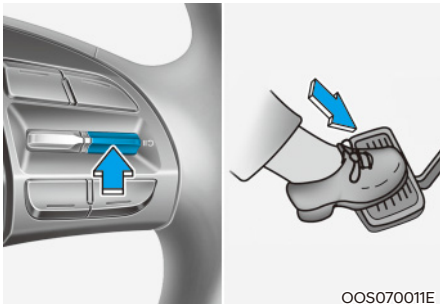
**Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.**




#### To decrease speed

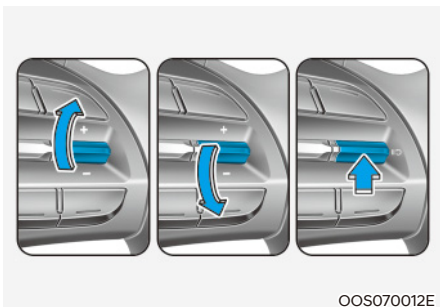
- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will decrease by 10 km/h or 5 mph each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).




**To temporarily cancel the function**

Press the  switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.





**To resume the function**

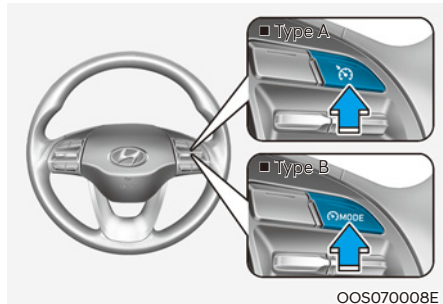
To resume Smart Cruise Control after the system was canceled, push the +, - or  switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the  switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

 **WARNING**

Check the driving condition before using the  switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the  switch.

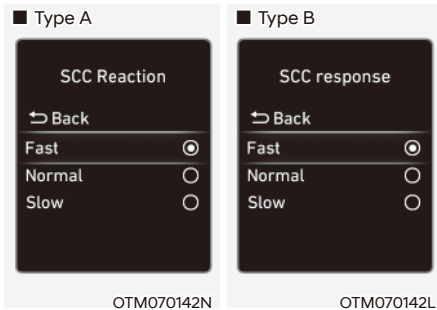


**To turn off the function**

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control system off.

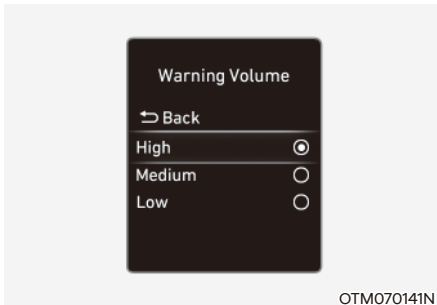
 **Information**

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.



### Smart Cruise Reaction

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Smart Cruise Reaction (or Smart Cruise response)' from the settings menu to select the sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance.



### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Smart Cruise Control.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### **i** Information

**If the engine is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.**

## Function operation

### Operating conditions

Smart Cruise Control will operate when the following conditions are satisfied.

#### Basic function

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The driver's door is closed
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not applied
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~180 km/h (5~110 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~180 km/h (0~110 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is not controlling the vehicle
- Engine RPM is not in the red zone
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is not operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is not operating

### **i** Information

**At a stop, if there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle, the function will turn on when the brake pedal is depressed.**

### Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- The hazard warning flasher is off
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle
- Deceleration is not needed to maintain distance with the vehicle in front



### WARNING

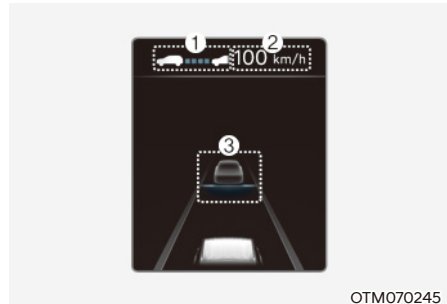
**When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**

## Function display and control

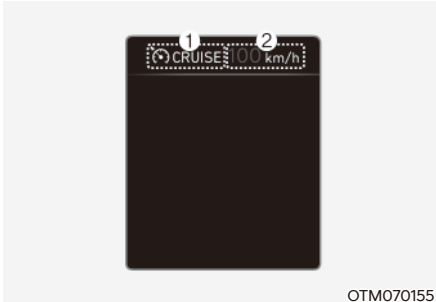
### Basic function

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist mode on the cluster. Refer to “LCD Display Modes” section in chapter 4.


Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the system.



- When operating
  - (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.
  - (2) Set speed is displayed.
  - (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance are displayed.



OTM070155

- When temporarily canceled
- (1)  CRUISE indicator is displayed.
  - (2) The previous set speed is shaded.

### Information

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

### To temporarily accelerate



OTM070246

If you want to speed up temporarily when Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. While the speed is increasing, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

### WARNING

**Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.**

### Function temporarily canceled



Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph)
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

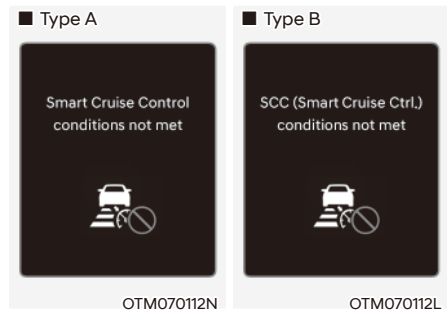
If the function is temporarily canceled automatically, the 'Smart Cruise Control canceled' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled') warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.


If the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the system operating, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

### **WARNING**

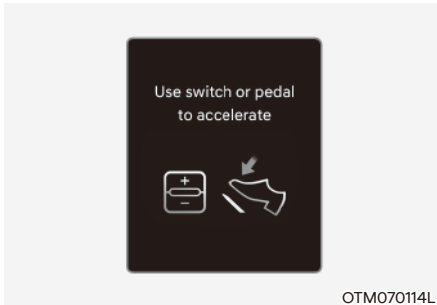
**When the function is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

### Function conditions not satisfied




If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or  switch is pushed when the system's operating conditions are not satisfied, the 'Smart Cruise Control conditions not met' (or SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met') will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

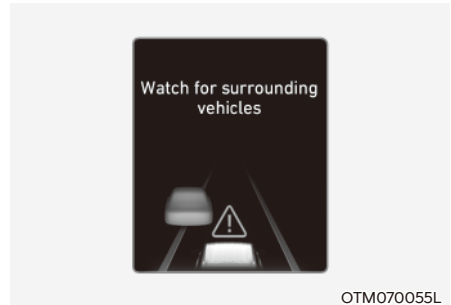
### *In traffic situation*



OTM070114L

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch or  switch to start driving.

### *Warning road conditions ahead*



OTM070055L

In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed

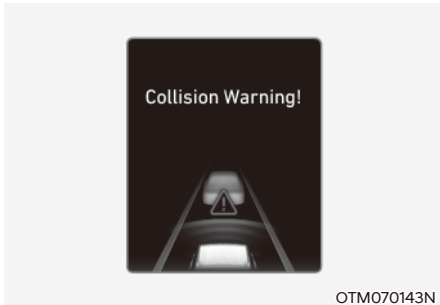


### **WARNING**

**Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**



## Collision Warning



While Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

### **WARNING**

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

### **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, the system may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.

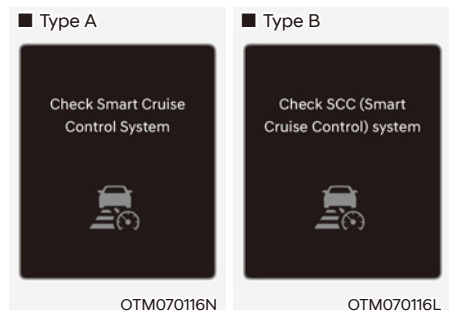
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.


### **i** Information

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

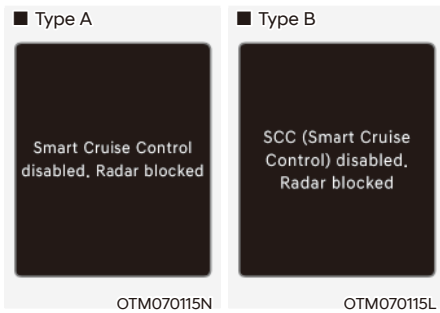
## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction



When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the 'Check Smart Cruise Control system' (or 'Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) system') warning message will appear, and the  warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Function disabled



When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the 'Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

### WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where there is nothing to detect after turning ON the engine.**

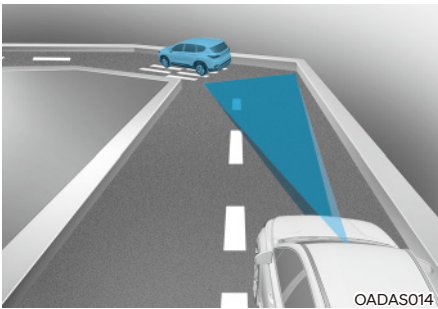
### Limitations of the function

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow

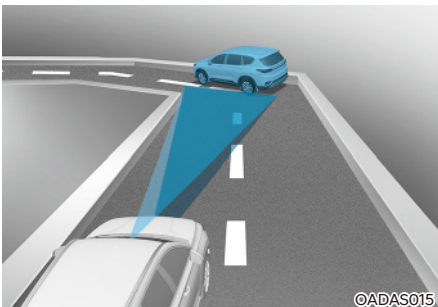
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- Driving on a curve



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

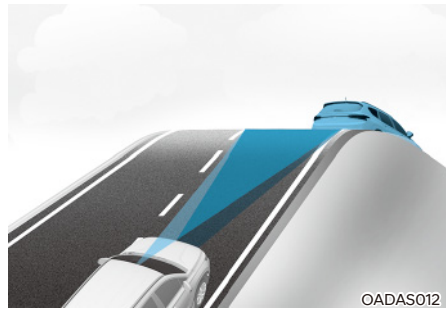
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

- Driving on a slope



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

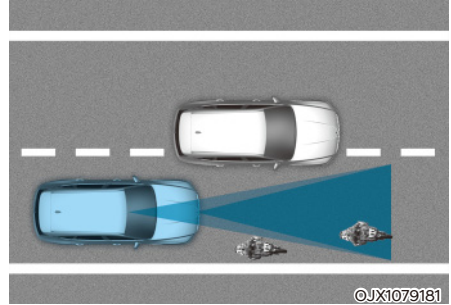
- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

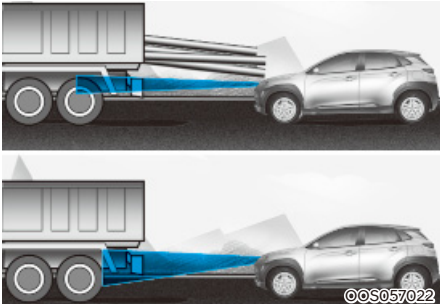
- Detecting vehicle



In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

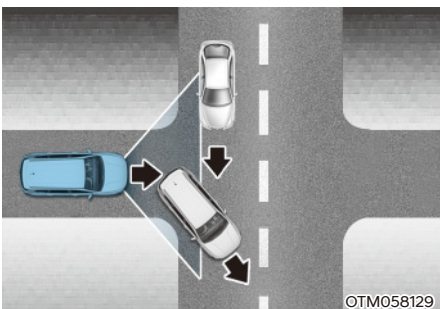
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

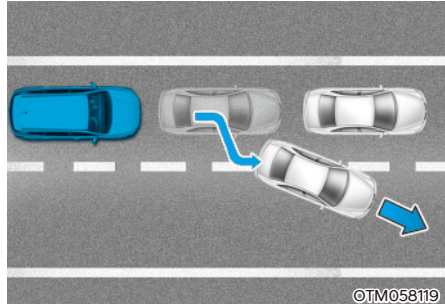
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

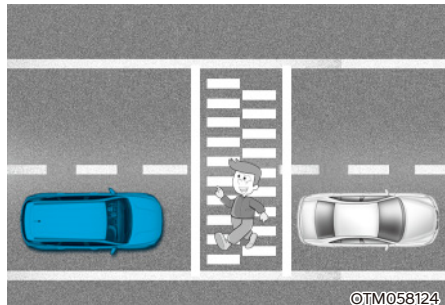


- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

## NAVIGATION-BASED SMART CRUISE CONTROL (NSCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will help automatically adjust vehicle speed when driving on highways (or motorways) by using road information from the navigation system while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

### **i** Information

**Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.**

- \* **Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.**

### **i** Information

**Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.**

#### **Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown**

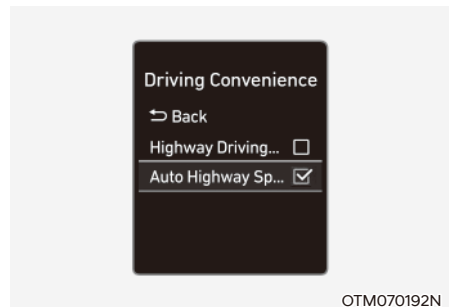
If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

#### **Highway Set Speed Auto Change**

Highway Set Speed Auto Change function automatically changes Smart Cruise Control set speed based on the speed limit information from the navigation.

### Function settings

#### Setting



With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Driving Convenience → Auto Highway Speed Control (or Auto motorway speed control)' from the Settings menu to turn on Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and deselect to turn off the function.

### **i** Information

**When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.**



## Function operation

### Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

### **i** Information

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” section in chapter 7.

### Function display and control

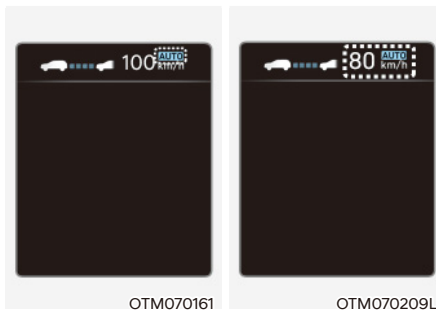
When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

- Function standby



If the operating conditions are satisfied, the white **AUTO** indicator will illuminate.

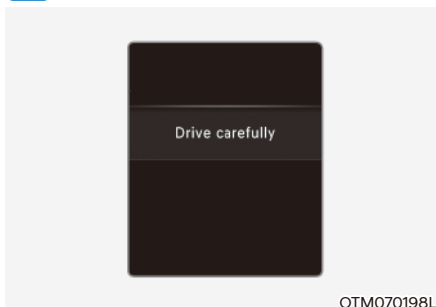
- Function operating



If temporary deceleration is required in the standby state and Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the green **AUTO** symbol will illuminate on the cluster.

If the Highway Set Speed Auto Change function operates, the green **AUTO** symbol and set speed will illuminate on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

### **!** WARNING



**‘Drive carefully’ warning message will appear in the following circumstances:**

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

## Information



**Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown and Highway Set Speed Auto Change function uses the same  symbol.**

### Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

### Highway Set Speed Auto Change

- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will operate if Smart Cruise Control set speed is matched to the highway (or motorway) speed limit.
- While Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is operating, when the highway (or motorway) speed limit changes, Smart Cruise Control set speed automatically changes to the changed speed limit.
- If Smart Cruise Control set speed is adjusted different from the speed limit, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will be in the standby state.
- If Highway Set Speed Auto Change function has changed to the standby state by driving on a road other than the highway (or motorway) main road, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will operate again when you drive on the main road again without setting the set speed.

- If Highway Set Speed Auto Change function has changed to the standby state by depressing the brake pedal or pressing the  switch on the steering wheel, press the  switch to restart the function.
- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function does not operate on highway interchanges or junctions.

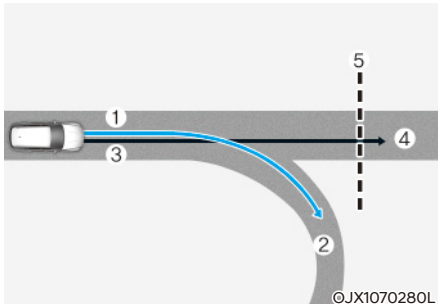
## Information

- **Highway Set Speed Auto Change function only operates based on the speed limits of the highway (or motorway), it does not work with speed cameras.**
- **When Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is operating, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates when the highway (or motorway) speed limit changes.**
- **The maximum set speed for Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is 140 km/h (86 mph).**
- **If the speed limit of a new road is not updated in the navigation, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function may not operate properly.**
- **If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function may not operate properly.**

### Limitations of the function

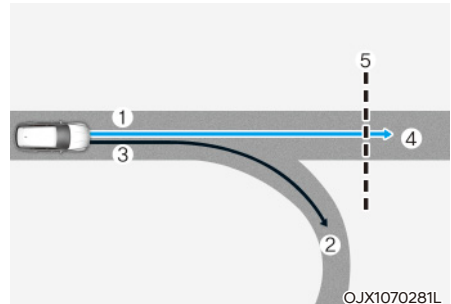
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The navigation is updated while driving
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (ex: elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved
- Driving on roads with intersections, roundabouts, straight entrances and exits, etc.



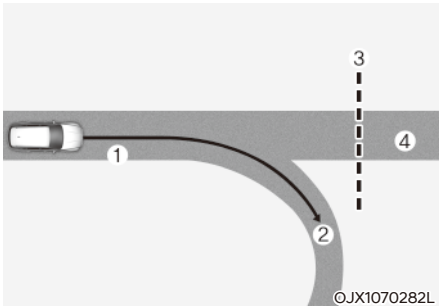
[1] : Set route, [2] : Branch line, [3] : Driving route,  
[4] : Main road, [5] : Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



[1] : Set route, [2] : Branch line, [3] : Driving route,  
[4] : Main road, [5] : Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



[1] : Driving route, [2] : Branch line,  
[3] : Curved road section, [4] : Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

## WARNING

- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.**
- **The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.**
- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**
- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.**

- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, the system may not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the system will not decelerate the vehicle.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

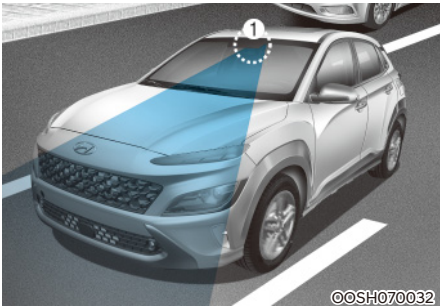
### **i** Information

- The time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the system may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

## LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Following Assist is designed to help detect lane markings and/or vehicles on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help center the vehicle in the lane.

### Detecting sensor (Front view camera)



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect lane markings and vehicles in front.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

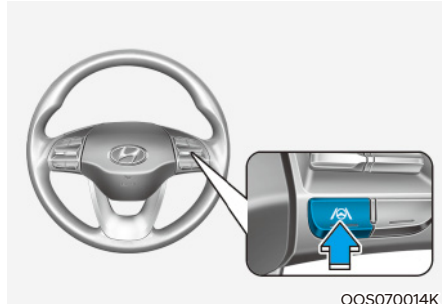


### CAUTION


For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

### Function settings

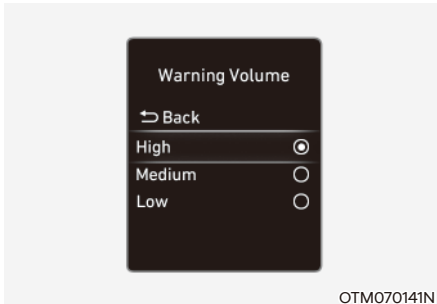
#### Setting



#### Turning the On/Off

With the engine on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The white or green  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the system.



### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Hands-off warning.


If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

## Function operation

### Warning and control




### Lane Following Assist

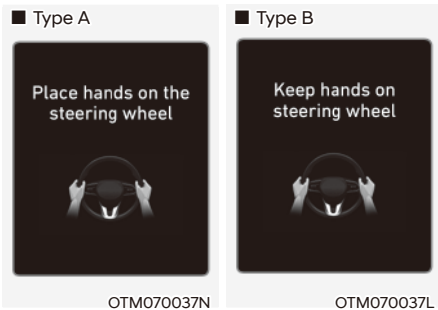
If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 200 km/h (120 mph), the green  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster, and the function will help center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.



### CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the green  indicator light will blink and change to white.



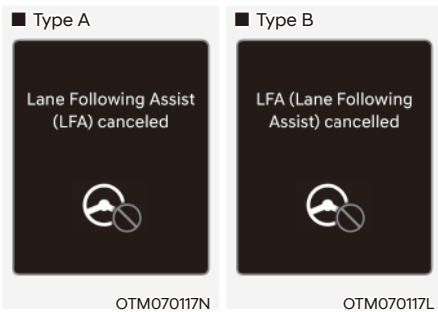


### Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' (or 'Keep hands on the steering wheel') warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



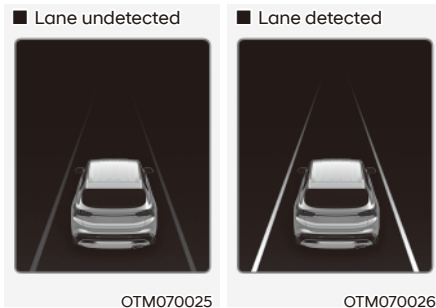
If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Lane Following Assist (LFA) canceled' (or 'LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled') warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

### WARNING

- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because the system may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

## **i** Information

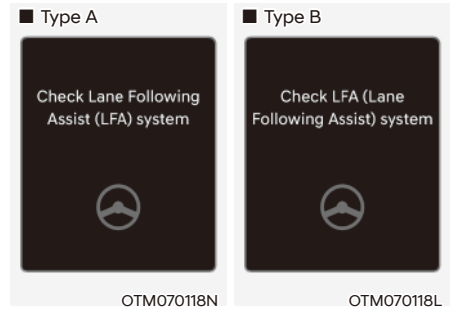
- You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.



- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction



When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Following Assist (LFA) system' (or 'Check LFA (Lane Following Assist) system') warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## **!** WARNING

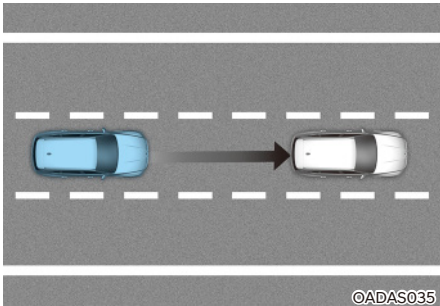
For more details on the function precautions, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.

### Limitations of the function

For more details on system limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.

## HIGHWAY DRIVING ASSIST (HDA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Highway Driving Assist is designed to help detect vehicles and lanes ahead, and help maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and help center the vehicle in the lane while driving on the highway (or motorway).

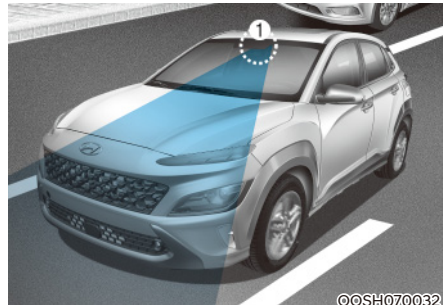


### **i** Information

Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

- \* **Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.**

### **Detecting sensor (Front view camera, Front radar)**



- [1] : Front view camera,
- [2] : Front radar

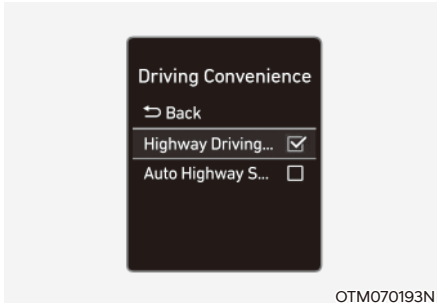
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

## Function settings

### Setting



#### Highway Driving Assist

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Driving Convenience' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use the following function(s).

- If 'Highway Driving Assist' (or 'HDA (Motorway Driving Assist)') is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

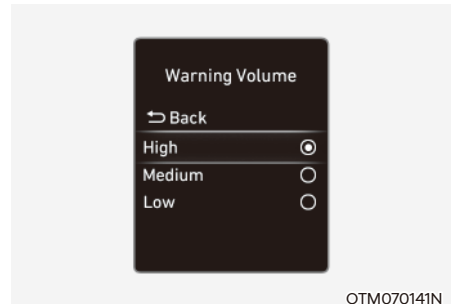
#### Information

- **If there is a problem with the function(s), the settings cannot be changed. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the engine is restarted, the function(s) will maintain the last setting.**



### WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.



#### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Hands-off warning.

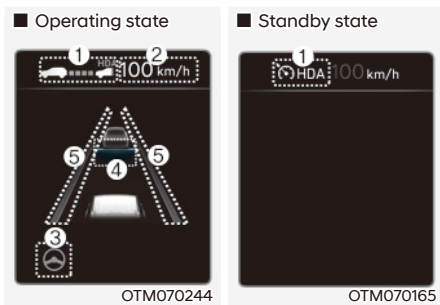
If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

## Function operation

### Function display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist mode on the cluster. Refer to "LCD Display Modes" section in chapter 4.

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the system.



(1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.

- \* Highway Driving Assist indicator
  - Green HDA : Operating state
  - White HDA : Standby state

- (2) Set speed is displayed.
  - (3) Lane Following Assist indicator displayed.
  - (4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected vehicle distance are displayed.
  - (5) Whether the lane is detected or not is displayed.
- \* For more details and limitation of the function on Lane Following Assistance, refer to "Lane Following Assistance (LFA)".
  - \* For details and limitation of the function on Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)".

### Function operating

Highway Driving Assist will operate when entering or driving on the main road of highways (or motorways), and satisfying all the following conditions:


- Lane Following Assist is operating
- Smart Cruise Control is operating

### i Information

- **While driving on the highway (or motorway), if Smart Cruise Control starts operating, Highway Driving Assist will operate.**
- **When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways), Highway Driving Assist will not turn on if the Lane Following Assist is turned off even when Smart Cruise Control is operating.**

- Restarting after stopping



When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch or  switch to start driving.

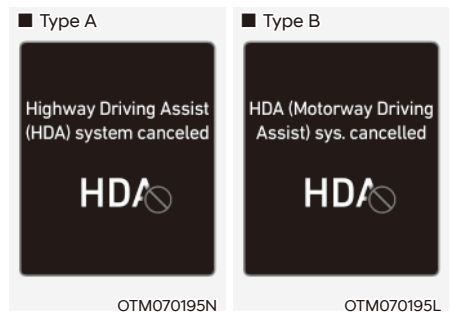
- Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' (or 'Keep hands on the steering wheel') warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



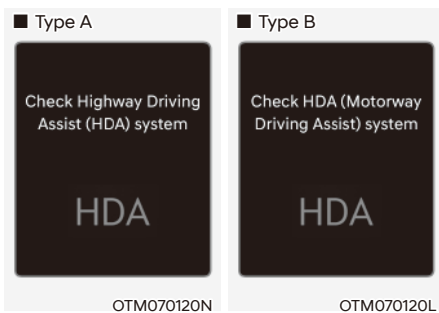
If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Highway Driving Assist (HDA) canceled' (or 'HDA (Highway Driving Assist) cancelled') warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist and Lane Change Assist will be automatically canceled.

### Function standby

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate normally.

## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction



Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles (vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, unspecified objects, structures, etc.) that may collide with a vehicle may not be detected.



### WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental Function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. The Function may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the system. Always be aware of the limitations of the system.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that the system does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted

- **Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.**
- **Lane Following Assist may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Highway Driving Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**
- **For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.**
- **Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the engine is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.**

### ***Limitations of the function***

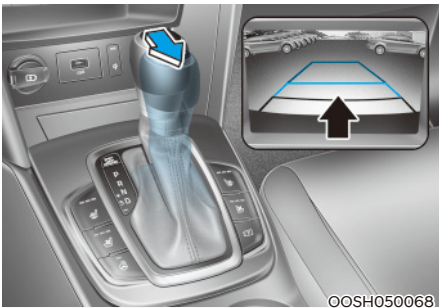
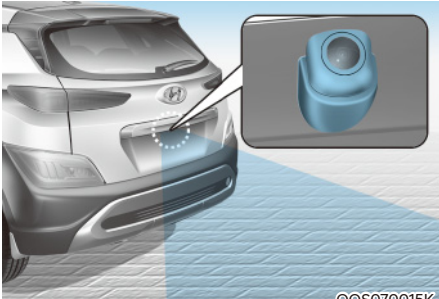
Highway Driving Assist may not operate normally, or may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (ex: elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)

**For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.**

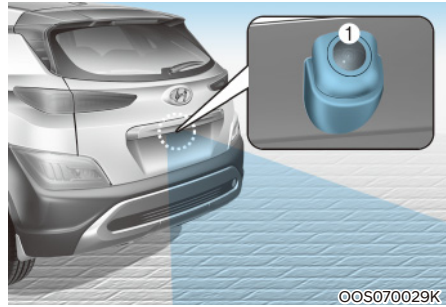


## REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM)



Rear View Monitor will show the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

### *Detecting sensor*



[1] : Rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

## Function settings

### Camera settings

- You can change Rear View Monitor settings by pressing the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen while the system is operating, or select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings' from the Settings menu while the Engine is ON.
- In the Display Contents, you can change settings for 'Rear View Parking Guidance', and in the Display Settings, you can change the screen's 'Brightness' and 'Contrast'.

## Function operation

### Operation button



#### Parking/View button (if equipped)

Press the Parking/View button to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the system.

### Rear view

#### Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button while the gear is in P (Park), the image will appear on the screen.

#### Off conditions

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Press the Parking/View button (1) again while the gear is in P (Park) with the rear view on the screen, the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

#### Rear view hold function

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking. However, parking guidance is not displayed.

#### Operating conditions

Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.

#### Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

### **Rear view while driving (if equipped)**



The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

### **Operating conditions**

Press the Parking/View button while the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

### **Off conditions**

- Press the Parking/View button again, the driving rear view will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button, the driving rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the driving rear view will turn off.

### **When operating**

- If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), while Driving rear view is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view with parking guidance.

### Rear top view (if equipped)



When you touch the icon (1), the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle while parking.

## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Limitations of the function

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

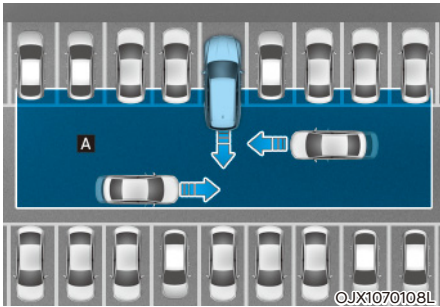


## WARNING

- The camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

## REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning.



[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

### CAUTION

The time of warning may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

### Information

In the following text, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will be referred as Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

### *Detecting sensor (Rear corner radar)*



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)” section in chapter 7.

## Function settings

### Setting



#### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system and deselect to turn off the system.



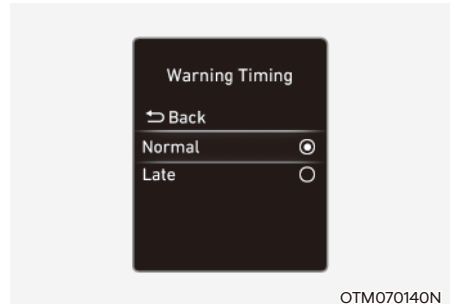
#### **WARNING**

**When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**



#### **Information**

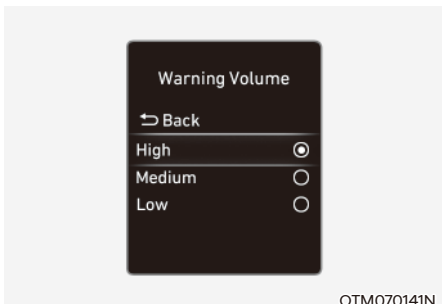
**If the engine is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.**



#### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Cross-Traffic Safety.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

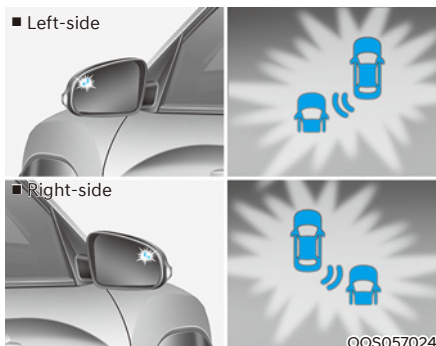
### Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

## Function operation

### Warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will warn the driver when a collision is imminent.



### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.
- The function will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)



### Information

If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).



### WARNING

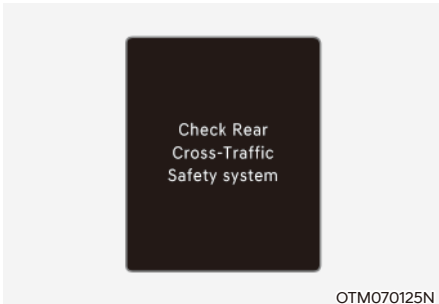
Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

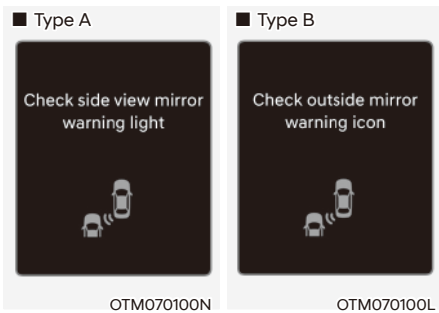


## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction

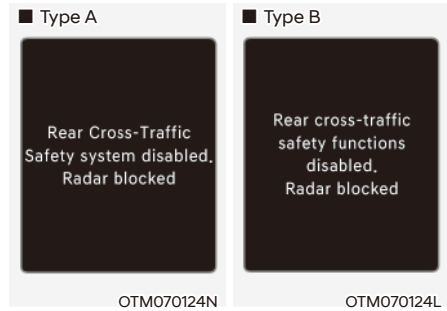


When Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically, or the system will be limited. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Function disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked') warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed.

If the function does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.

### CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

#### **Limitations of the function**

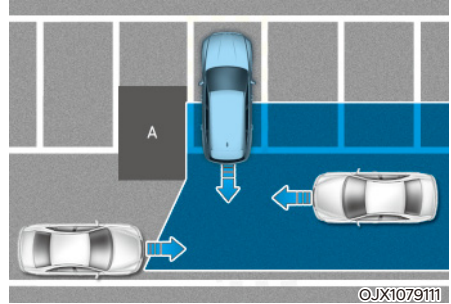
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)” section in chapter 7.

### WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

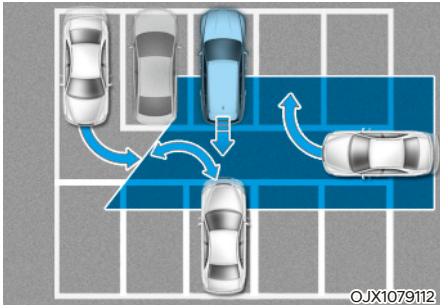


[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary.

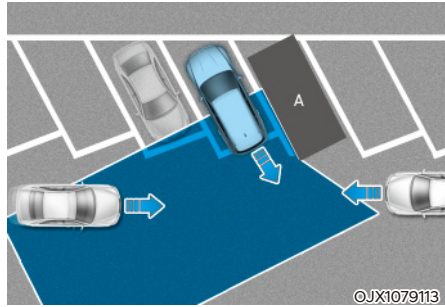
**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver. Always check your surroundings while backing up.

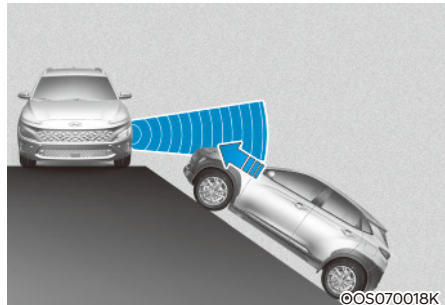
- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



[A] : Vehicle

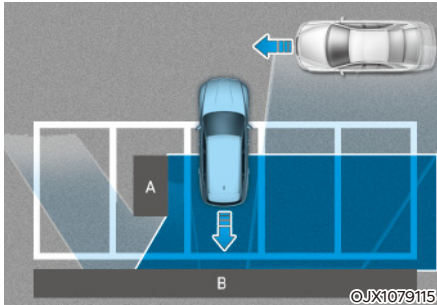
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary. Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary. Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

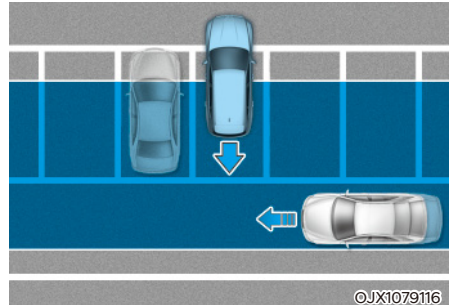


[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver.

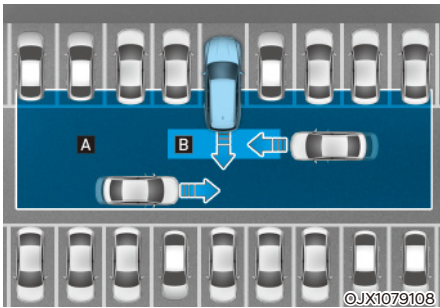
Always check your surroundings while backing up.

### WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

## REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning. Also, braking is assisted to help prevent a collision.



[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,

[B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

### CAUTION

The time of warning may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

### Information

In the following text, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will be referred as Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

### Detecting sensor (Rear corner radar)



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in chapter 7.

## Function settings

### Setting



#### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system and deselect to turn off the system.



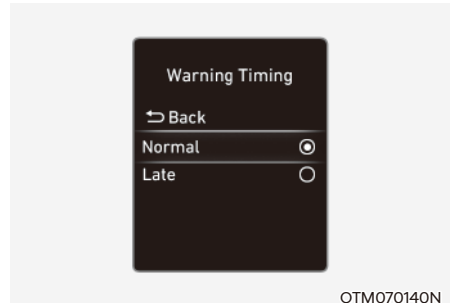
#### WARNING

**When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**



#### Information

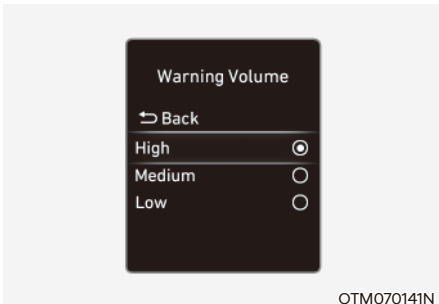
- Settings for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system include Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.



#### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

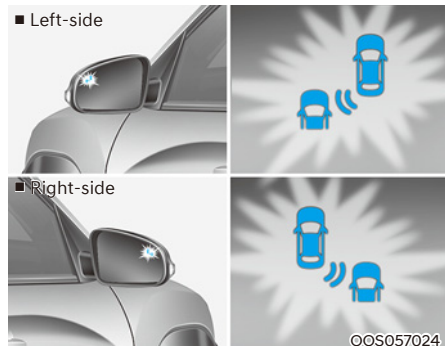
### Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

## Function operation

### Warning and control

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

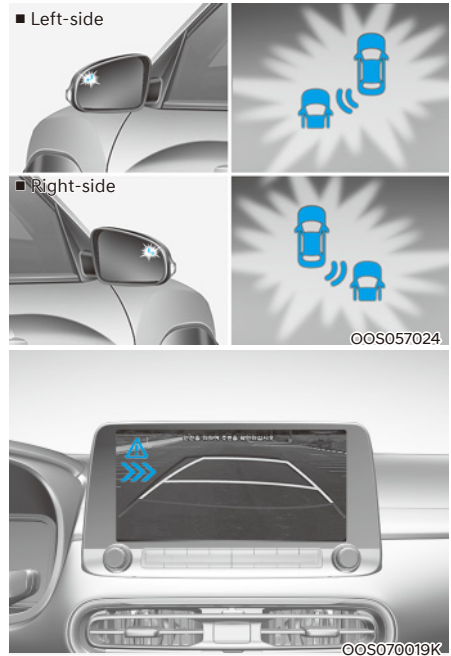


### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.
- The function will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

### Information

**If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).**



### Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.



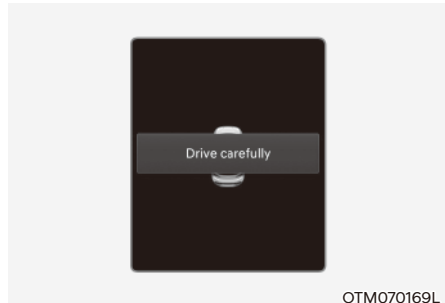
- The function will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.



### WARNING

#### Brake control will end when:

- **The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range**
- **The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle speed slows down**
- **The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power**



#### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by the system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.



## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- During emergency braking, braking control by the system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.

- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.



## CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

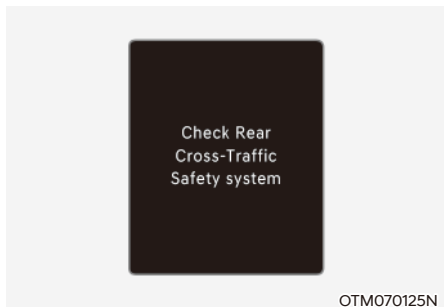


## Information

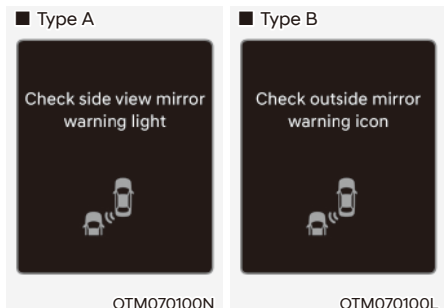
- If the system assists you with braking, the driver needs to pay attention as the brake assist will end within 2 seconds. The driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

## Function malfunction and limitations

### Function malfunction

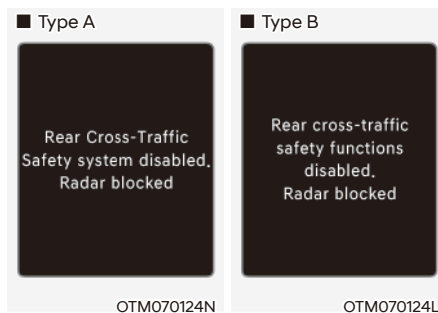


When Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' (or 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked') warning message will appear on the cluster, and the system will turn off automatically or the system will be limited. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Function disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety function disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked') warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed.

If the function does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.

### CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

#### *Limitations of the function*

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

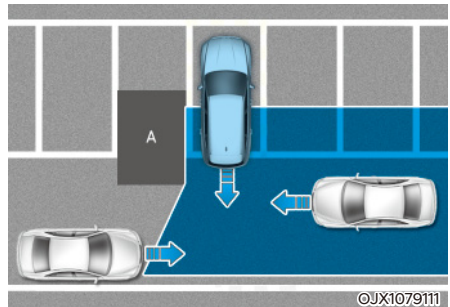
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is reworked
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

### CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in chapter 7.

### WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

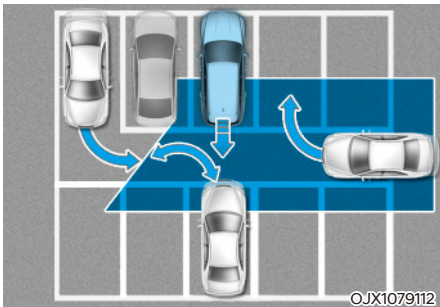


[A] : Structure

**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

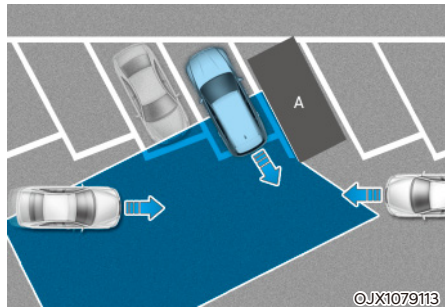
- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

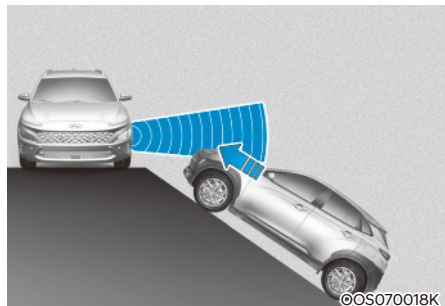


[A] : Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

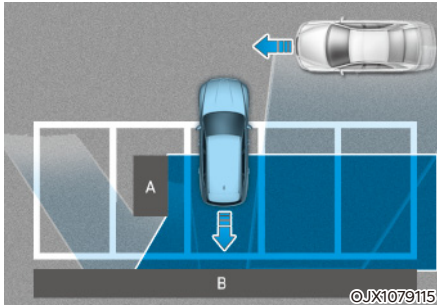
- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

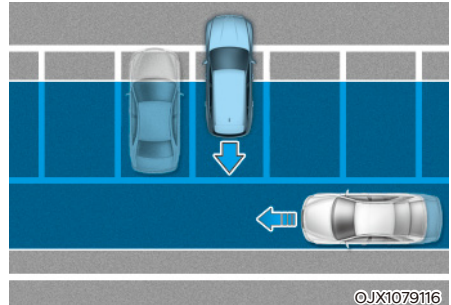


[A] : Structure, [B] :Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

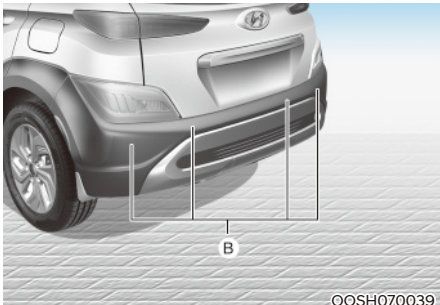
#### WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

## REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse at low speeds.

### Detecting sensor (Rear ultrasonic sensors)



[B] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

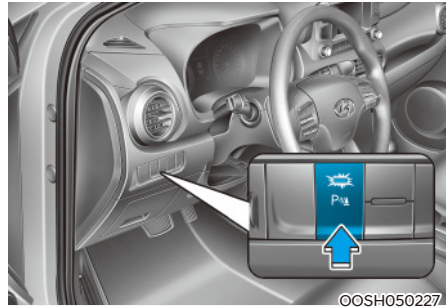
### System settings

#### Warning Volume

Select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

### Function operation

#### Operating button






#### Parking Distance Warning OFF button (if equipped)

- Press the Parking Distance Warning OFF (P<sub>OFF</sub>) button to turn off Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn on the system.
- When Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light on), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), the system will automatically turn on.

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
	Driving rearward	
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
ithin 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

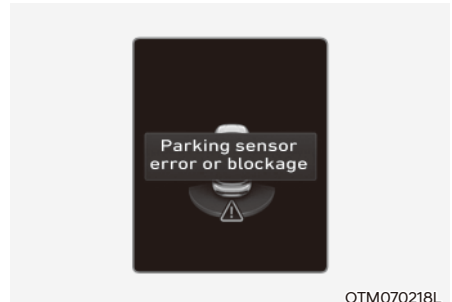
### Function malfunction and precautions

#### Function malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate the system is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or whether the system is in a non operating condition. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.







## WARNING

- **Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of the system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and while parking.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

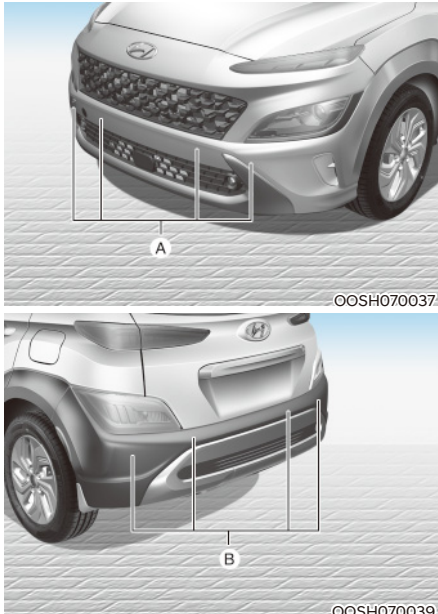
### *Limitations of the function*

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (The function will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## FORWARD/REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

### Detecting sensor



[A] : Front ultrasonic sensors,  
[B] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### Function settings

#### Warning Volume

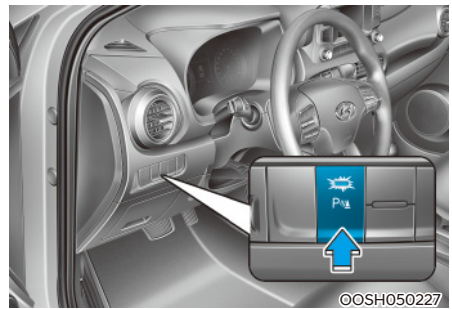
Select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

### Parking Distance Warning Auto On

To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu.

### Function operation

#### Operating button



#### Parking Safety button




- Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), the function will automatically turn on.

- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning turns on, the button indicator light will turn on. If vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off (button indicator light off).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the button is pressed.

**Forward Parking Distance Warning**

- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.
  - The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
  - The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on
  - ‘Parking Distance Warning Auto On’ is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in front when the vehicle’s forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle’s forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button indicator is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle’s forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) while the Parking Safety button indicator is on.
- When ‘Parking Distance Warning Auto On’ is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator light stays on.




- When ‘Parking Distance Warning Auto On’ is deselected, and the vehicle’s forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Parking Safety button indicator will turn off. Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph), the system will not turn on.

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
	Driving forward	
60~100 cm (24~40 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph), both the front and rear ultrasonic sensors will detect objects. However, the front ultrasonic sensors can detect a person, animal when it is within 60 cm (24 in.) from the sensors.

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
	Driving rearward	
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
ithin 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

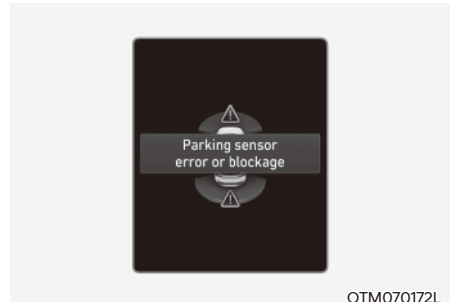
### Function malfunction and precautions

#### Function malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate the system is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or whether the system is in a non-operating condition. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.





## WARNING

- **Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of the function can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

### ***Limitations of the function***

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (The system will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

The radio frequency components complies:

### Front radar

- For Europe and CE certified countries

Hereby, Robert Bosch GmbH declares that the radio equipment type MRRevo14F is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>  
Please enter the Model as MRRevo14F to find the correct DoC in the database.

(DE) EU-KONFORMITÄTSEKTLÄRUNG  
Hiermit erklärt Robert Bosch GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp MRRevo14F der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL169

(BG) ЕС ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ  
С настоящото Robert Bosch GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение MRRevo14F е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(HR) EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI  
Robert Bosch GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa MRRevo14F u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL170

(EL) ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ  
Με την παρούσα ο/η Robert Bosch GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός MRRevo14F πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(CS) EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ  
Tímto Robert Bosch GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení MRRevo14F je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL171

(DA) EU-  
OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING  
Hermed erklærer Robert Bosch GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen MRRevo14F er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(ET) ELI VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON  
Käesolevaga deklareerib Robert Bosch GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp MRRevo14F vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL172

(FI) EU-  
VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS  
Robert Bosch GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi MRRevo14F on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(FR) DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE  
Le soussigné, Robert Bosch GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type MRRevo14F est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL173

(HU) EU-MEGFELELŐSÉGI  
NYILATKOZAT

Robert Bosch GmbH igazolja, hogy a MRRevo14F típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(IT) DICHIARAZIONE DI  
CONFORMITÀ UE

Il fabbricante, Robert Bosch GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio MRRevo14F è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL174

(MT) DIKJARAZZJONI TA' KONFORMITÀ TAL-UE  
B'dan, Robert Bosch GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju MRRevo14F huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li gej: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(NL) EU-  
CONFORMITEITSVERKLARING  
Hierbij verklaar ik, Robert Bosch GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur MRRevo14F conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL176

(LV) ES ATBILSTĪBAS  
DEKLARĀCIJA

Ar šo Robert Bosch GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta MRRevo14F atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(LT) ES ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA

Aš, Robert Bosch GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas MRRevo14F atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL175



(PL) DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI UE  
Robert Bosch GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego MRRevo14F jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(PT) DECLARAÇÃO UE DE CONFORMIDADE

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Robert Bosch GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio MRRevo14F está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL177

(RO) DECLARAȚIA UE DE CONFORMITATE

Prin prezenta, Robert Bosch GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio MRRevo14F este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(SK) EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE

Robert Bosch GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu MRRevo14F je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL178

(SL) IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI

Robert Bosch GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme MRRevo14F skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

(ES) DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD

Por la presente, Robert Bosch GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico MRRevo14F es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL179

(SL) IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI  
Robert Bosch GmbH potrjuje, da je  
tip radijske opreme MRRevo14F  
skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.  
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o  
skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem  
spletnem naslovu: [http://eu-  
doc.bosch.com](http://eu-doc.bosch.com)

(ES) DECLARACIÓN UE DE  
CONFORMIDAD  
Por la presente, Robert Bosch  
GmbH declara que el tipo de  
equipo radioeléctrico MRRevo14F es  
conforme con la Directiva  
2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la  
declaración UE de conformidad está  
disponible en la dirección Internet  
siguiente: <http://eu-doc.bosch.com>

OANATEL180

(SV) EU-FÖRSÄKRAN OM  
ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSE  
Härmed försäkras Robert Bosch  
GmbH att denna typ av  
radioutrustning MRRevo14F  
överensstämmer med direktiv  
2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten  
till EU-försäkran om  
överensstämmelse finns på följande  
webbadress: [http://eu-  
doc.bosch.com](http://eu-<br/>doc.bosch.com)

OANATEL181

#### ■ For Taiwan

Model: MRRevo14F  
No. CCAE15LP0180T0  
The manual should contain the following  
Homologation mark and text:



The manual should contain below warning  
(for RF device) in traditional Chinese:

注意！  
依據低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法  
第十二條經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，  
非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變  
更頻率、加大  
功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。  
第十四條低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航  
安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，  
應立即停用，  
並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通  
信，指依電信規定作業之無線電信。低功率射  
頻電機須忍受  
合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電  
機設備之干擾。

OANATEL191

#### ■ For Malaysia

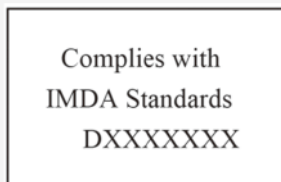
Model: MRRevo14F  
No. CIDF15000490  
The manual should contain the following  
Homologation mark:



OANATEL200

■ For Singapore

Model: MRRevo14F  
No. N0147-19  
The manual should contain the following  
Homologation mark:



OANATEL201

■ For Brazil

Model: MRRevo14F  
No. 02220-14-03745  
The manual should contain the following  
Homologation mark and text:



Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito a proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

OANATEL192

■ For Mexico

Model: MRRevo14F  
IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0766  
The manual should contain the following  
Homologation mark and text:

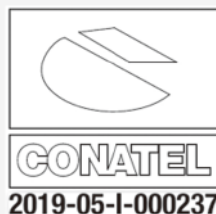
**IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0766**

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:  
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y  
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

OANATEL198

■ For Paraguay

Model: MRRevo14F  
No. 2019-05-I-000237  
The manual should contain the following  
homologation mark:



OANATEL207

■ For Ukraine

Model: MRRevo14F  
**Certificate: UA.TR.109.R.0029-19**  
**NKRZI: 1BOSC0007**

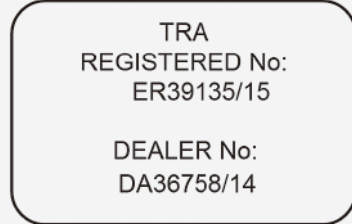
The manual should contain the following  
 Homologation mark:



OANATEL194

■ For UAE

Model: MRRevo14F  
 TRA Registered No: ER39135/15  
 Dealer No: DA36758/14  
 The manual should contain the following  
 Homologation mark:



OANATEL189

■ For Moldova

Model: MRRevo14F  
 No. MD OC TIP 024 A5958-17  
 The manual should contain the following  
 Homologation mark:



OANATEL193

■ For Argentina

Model: MRRevo14F  
 No. C-21797  
 The manual should contain the following  
 Homologation mark:

**CNC** COMISIÓN NACIONAL  
 DE COMUNICACIONES **C-21797**

The Type Approval number (C-21797) may be  
 printed either next to the Homologation  
 Mark or below it.

OANATEL204

■ For Japan

Model: MRRevo14F

No. 202-LSC039

The manual should contain the following text:

当該機器には電波法に基づく、技術基準適合証明等を受けた特定無線設備を装着している。

本無線機器の改造を禁ずる（これに反した場合は当該認証登録番号は無効となる）

OANATEL186

■ For Jordan

Model: MRRevo14F

No. TRC/LPD/2014/125

The manual should contain the following Homologation mark:

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2014/125

OANATEL199

■ For Republic of South Africa

Model: MRRevo14F

No. TA-2013/2465

The manual should contain the following Homologation mark:



OANATEL190

■ For Thailand

Model: MRRevo14F

No. A57004-14

The manual should contain the following Homologation mark and text:



This telecommunication equipment "BOSCH Radar Sensor MRRevo14F" conforms to technical standard NTC TS 1011-2549.

This telecommunication equipment "BOSCH Radar Sensor MRRevo14F" has EMF radiation and conforms to NTC exposure standard NTC TS 5001-2550.

This equipment "BOSCH Radar Sensor MRRevo14F" is operating more than 20cm away from human body in normal operating condition.

OANATEL203

■ For Russia

Model: MRRevo14F  
 No. **EAЭC N RU Д-DE. PA01. B. 26727/19**  
 The manual should contain the following  
 Homologation mark:



OANATEL206

■ For Serbia

Model: MRRevo14F  
 No. 34540-317/17-3  
 The manual should contain the following  
 Homologation mark:



OANATEL195

■ For China

Model: MRRevo14F  
 No. 2014-4306  
 The manual should contain the following  
 Homologation mark:

**CMIIT ID: 2014DJ4306**

OANATEL205

■ For Morocco

Model: MRRevo14F  
 No. MR 9126 ANRT 2014  
 The manual should contain the following  
 Homologation mark:

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC

Numéro d'agrément : MR 9126 ANRT 2014

Date d'agrément : 26/03/2014

OANATEL196

■ For Hongkong

Model: MRRevo14F  
 No. n/a  
 The manual should contain the following text:  
 HKCA 1035: automotive radar: radio  
 equipment exempted from licensing!

OANATEL188

■ For Philippines

Model: MRRevo14F  
No. ESD-1408747C  
The manual should contain the following  
Homologation mark:



OANATEL197

Rear corner radar

■ For Europe and CE certified countries

In the user manual :

Hereby, Hella KGaA Hueck & Co. Declares that the radio equipment type RS4 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/ EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[www.hella.com/hyundai](http://www.hella.com/hyundai)

Technical information:

Frequency range: 24.05 ... 24.25 GHz  
Transmission power: 20 dBm (maximum)  
EIRP

Manufacturer and Address:

Hella KGaA Hueck & Co.  
Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt,  
Germany

OOS070034L

### ■ For Taiwan

電信法第 48 條, 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

#### 第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

#### 第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信; 經發現有干擾現象時, 應立即停用, 並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信, 指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

#### Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

#### Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

OANATEL005

### ■ For Indonesia

54473/SDPPI/2018  
6051

OANATEL006

### ■ For Malaysia



OANATEL007

### ■ For Singapore

Complies with  
IMDA Standards  
DA 103238

OANATEL008

### ■ For Vietnam



OANATEL010



■ For Brazil



Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados

OANATEL011

■ For Mexico

Radar de corto alcance  
RS4  
Hella KGaA Hueck & Co  
IFETEL: RLVHERS17-0286

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:  
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

OANATEL012

■ For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law under the grant ID n° : 204-750001  
This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の技術基準適合証明などを受けております。  
認証番号: 204-750001  
本製品の改造は禁止されています。  
(適合証明番号などが無効となります。)

OANATEL041

■ For Ukraine



Цим HELLA GmbH & Co. KGaA заявляє, що радіотехнічне обладнання типу RS 4 відповідає Технічному регламенту радіотехнічного обладнання та Директиві 2014/53/ЄС.  
Повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний за адресою: [www.hella.com/hyundai](http://www.hella.com/hyundai)  
Частотний діапазон: 24,05 – 24,25 ГГц  
Потужність передачі: 20 дБм (макс.) EIRP

OANATEL013

■ For Jordan

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2017/63

OANATEL014

■ For Oman

OMAN - TRA  
TRA/TA-R/3957/17  
D080134

OANATEL015

■ For UAE



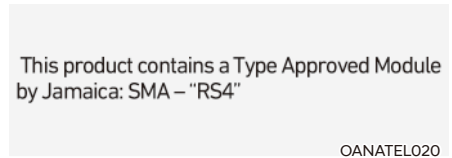
■ For Zambia



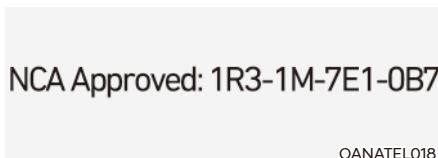
■ For Botswana



■ For Jamaica



■ For Ghana



■ For Paraguay





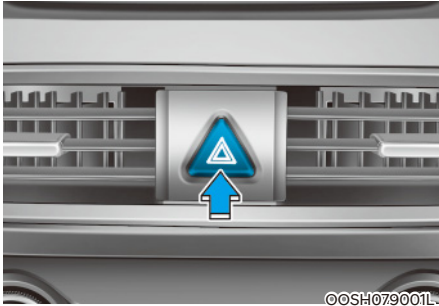
# 8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher.....	8-3
In case of an emergency while driving.....	8-3
If the engine stalls while driving .....	8-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing .....	8-3
If you have a flat tire while driving .....	8-4
If the engine will not start .....	8-4
If the 12 volt battery is discharged.....	8-5
Before jump starting .....	8-5
Jump starting .....	8-6
If the engine overheats.....	8-9
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	8-11
Check tire pressure .....	8-11
Tire pressure monitoring system.....	8-12
Low tire pressure warning light.....	8-13
Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale.....	8-13
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator .....	8-14
Changing a tire with TPMS .....	8-14
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire).....	8-16
Jack and tools.....	8-16
Changing tires .....	8-17
Jack label .....	8-21
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack.....	8-22
If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) .....	8-23
Introduction.....	8-23
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit.....	8-24
Using the Tire Mobility Kit When a tire is flat. (Using the Tire Mobility Kit in the event of a flat tire) .....	8-25
How to adjust tire pressure .....	8-29
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit .....	8-30
Towing .....	8-31
Towing service.....	8-31
Removable towing hook.....	8-32
Emergency towing .....	8-33

---

Emergency commodity .....	8-35
Fire extinguisher.....	8-35
First aid kit .....	8-35
Triangle reflector .....	8-35
Tire pressure gauge.....	8-35
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe).....	8-36
Information on data processing (For Europe) .....	8-38
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe) .....	8-40
UAE eCall System (For UAE).....	8-44
Information on data processing (For UAE) .....	8-46
UAE eCall System (For UAE) .....	8-48

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is in the READY state or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

## IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

### If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing


If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

## If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/ OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

## IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

- Be sure the shift lever is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the shift lever is in P (Park).
- This vehicle does not have a regular 12V battery that needs periodic replacement. It is lithium ion polymer type integrated into the HEV high voltage battery. The vehicle has a 12V battery protection system that cuts 12V battery from vehicle draw to prevent full discharge. If vehicle will not start, first try pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch (left side of the steering wheel near the fuel door open switch) to reconnect the 12V battery, but you must start vehicle within 15 seconds of pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch. After starting the vehicle (  indicator ON ), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12V battery fully.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

### NOTICE

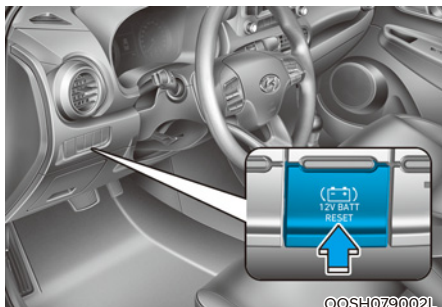
**Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.**

## IF THE 12 VOLT BATTERY IS DISCHARGED

### Before jump starting

This vehicle does not have a regular 12V battery that needs periodic replacement. It is lithium ion polymer type integrated into the HEV high voltage battery. The vehicle has a 12V battery protection system that cuts 12V battery from vehicle draw to prevent full discharge.

### Using the 12V battery reset switch



1. Press the 12V Battery Reset switch to reconnect the 12V battery.
2. Start the vehicle within 15 seconds of pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch.
3. After starting the vehicle (🚗 indicator on), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12V battery fully.

If you do not start the vehicle immediately after pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch, the power of 12V battery is automatically disconnected after few seconds to save the 12V battery from additional discharge. If the 12V battery is disconnected prior to starting the vehicle, press the 12V Battery Reset switch again and then immediately start the vehicle as explained.

Repeated use of the 12V Battery Reset switch without a sufficient engine ON cycle (30 Min+) may cause over discharge of the 12V battery, which will prevent the vehicle from starting. If the 12V battery is over discharged to a point that the reset does not work, try to jump-start the vehicle.

### **i** Information

**After starting the vehicle (🚗 indicator on), the 12V battery is being charged whether the engine is running or not. Although there is no engine sound, it is unnecessary to depress the accelerator pedal.**

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

See chapter 4 and 5 for:

- Power Windows
- Trip Computer
- Climate Control System
- Clock
- Audio System
- Sunroof



**NOTICE**

**External power source using 12V battery**

The use of external power accessories may reduce performance and function of the vehicle. Especially, the use of dash cameras may shut off the power of the vehicle prior to the dash camera's automatic shut-down.

If the power of the vehicle is shut off, start the vehicle as explained. (refer to "Using the 12V Battery Reset Switch")

**Jump starting**

In the event vehicle still does not have a functional 12V battery (check if interior lights will not turn on) then you can try a jump start to the engine compartment jumper terminals using a 12V booster pack or jumper cables from another vehicle's 12V battery according to the following instructions.

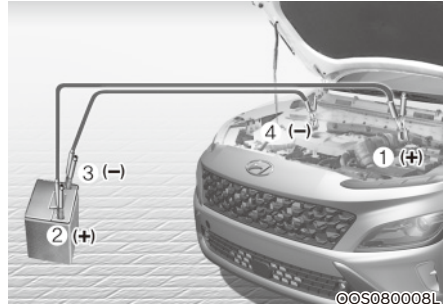
**CAUTION**

**Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.**

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.

**CAUTION**

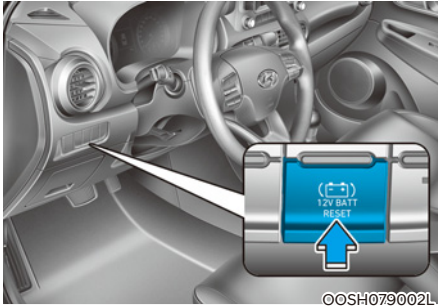
Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.




4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
  5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
  6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
  7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
- Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

## WARNING

**Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.**



8. Press the 12V Battery Reset switch.
9. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run for a few minutes.
10. Start your vehicle as soon as possible. After starting the vehicle (  indicator on), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12V battery fully.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

## Information

**The voltage range of the charger should be 13.3~14V and its current range should be less than 60A. (13.8V is recommended).**

## CAUTION

- **The use of an improper charger with a voltage and current range higher than specified may cause overheating and damage to the 12V battery.**
- **The use of an incorrect charger will lead to a power shut-off to save the 12V battery. Stop using the incorrect charger once the power of the vehicle is shut off.**

**i** Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.



**CAUTION**

Do not jump start another vehicle with your hybrid vehicle. Jump starting another vehicle will damage the hybrid vehicle's 12 volt battery (lithium polymer type).




**WARNING**

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

## IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park) and set the parking brake
3. Make sure that there is no hot steam gushing out of the engine compartment. When it is safe to do so, open the engine compartment, and check the water-pump connector. When the water-pump connector is disconnected, stop the engine, re-connect the water-pump connector, and then re-start the engine.
4. Set the temperature and the air flow to the maximum, and turn ON the air conditioner.
5. When the Service warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster, immediately stop the engine. We recommend to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. When the engine warning light () illuminates, or when the coolant or hot steams gush out of the engine compartment, leave the engine compartment opened, while running the engine. This is to ventilate the engine compartment and to cool down the engine.
6. Check the coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster to make sure the coolant temperature is sufficiently cooled down. Check the coolant level. When it is insufficient, check its connection with the radiator, the heater hose, and the water pump for any leakage. When there is no leakage, add the coolant. However, if the problems persists, such as the illumination of the warning lights, leakages, or the cooling-fan malfunction, which may overheat the engine, immediately stop the engine. We recommend to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### WARNING



**While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.**





## WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the hybrid system off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

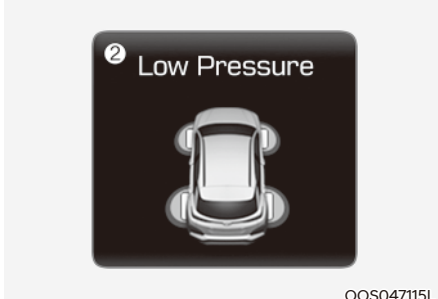
7. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
8. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.



## CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

## TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



- (1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- (2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

### Check tire pressure (if equipped)



- You can check the tire pressure in the Assist mode on the cluster.
- **Refer to the “LCD Display Modes” section in chapter 4.**
- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial vehicle start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, “Drive to display” message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings mode in the LCD display.
  - psi, kpa, bar (**Refer to the “User Settings Mode” section in chapter 4.**)

## Tire pressure monitoring system



### WARNING

**Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

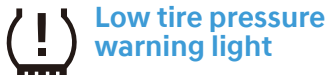
When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

### NOTICE

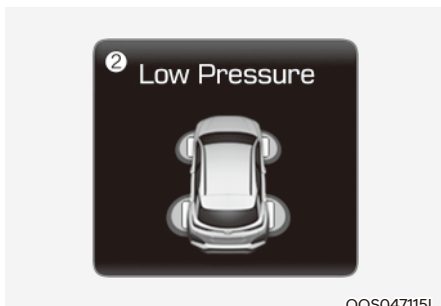
**If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

- 1. The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position or the vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode.**
- 2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
- 3. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.**



## Low tire pressure warning light

### Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale



OOS047115L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tire is significantly underinflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven approximately 10 minutes at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.



### CAUTION

**In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.**

**When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.**



### WARNING

#### Low pressure damage

**Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.**

**Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.**





## TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

### NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

- After you repair a flat tire with a tire sealant, we recommend that the tire be inspected and serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in order to prevent damage to the tire pressure sensor.

## Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that you have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

### NOTICE

**It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.**

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for approximately 10 minutes.

Once the original tire equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes we recommend to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.



### WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.



### WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.



### WARNING

For Europe

- **Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.**
- **The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.**  
For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.**
- \* **All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.**
  - New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
  - Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

## IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)

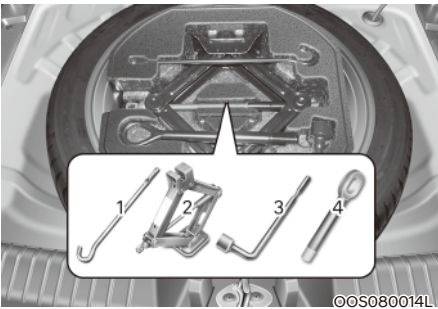
### **WARNING**

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

### **CAUTION**

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

### Jack and tools



1. Jack handle
2. Jack
3. Wheel lug nut wrench
4. Towing hook

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

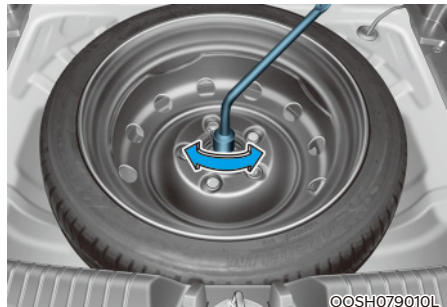
The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling”, store them in their proper location.



If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the wheel nut wrench. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench.

## Changing tires



### WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/ OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.



[A]: Block

5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



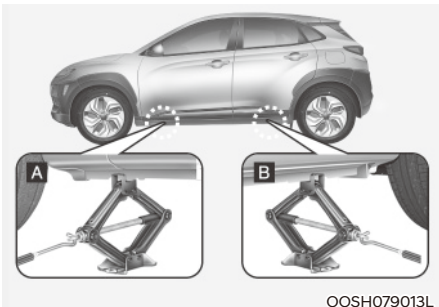
OOSH079012L

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



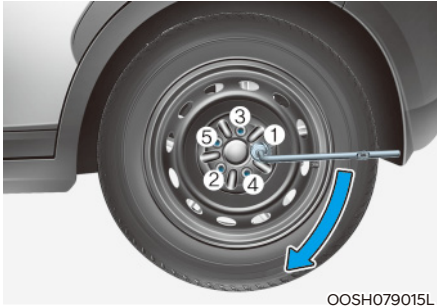
OOSH079014L

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



OOSH079013L

- [A] : Front, [B] : Rear
7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11-13 kgf.m (79-94 lbf.ft).**

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” section in chapter 1 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

### NOTICE

**Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**



### CAUTION

**Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.**

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

### ***Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)***

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.



## WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.



## Information

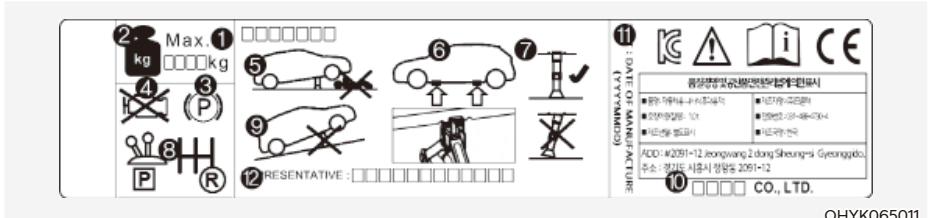
When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).

### NOTICE

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0 ↔ 40 km/h) (0 ↔ 25 mph) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

## Jack label



OHYK065011

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address



## EC Declaration of conformity for Jack

**CE**

**EC Declaration of Conformity**  
**according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC**

We, **SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.**  
**# 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea**  
declare under our sole responsibility that the product


**Product** : **Jack Assembly**  
**Type Designation(s)** : **Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg**  
**Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg**  
**Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg**  
**Serial No.** : **N/A**  
**Year of Manufacture** : **2013**

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s):

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s):

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)
------------	--

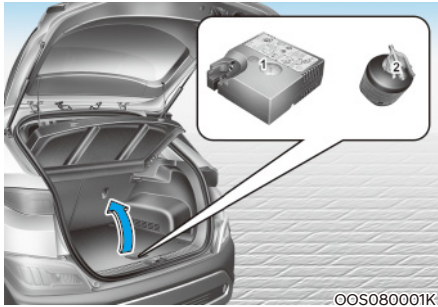
Ulsan , Korea / Jul 25 2013      Hyun Duck, Cho      President 

(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

\* T.C.F Compiling Person: Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674 )  
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

JACKDOC14S

## IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

- (1) Compressor
- (2) Sealant bottle

The tire mobility kit is a temporary fix to the tire, we recommend the tire to be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### CAUTION

**When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.**



### WARNING

**Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.**



### WARNING

**Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.**

## Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of (80 km/h (50mph)) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for the tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

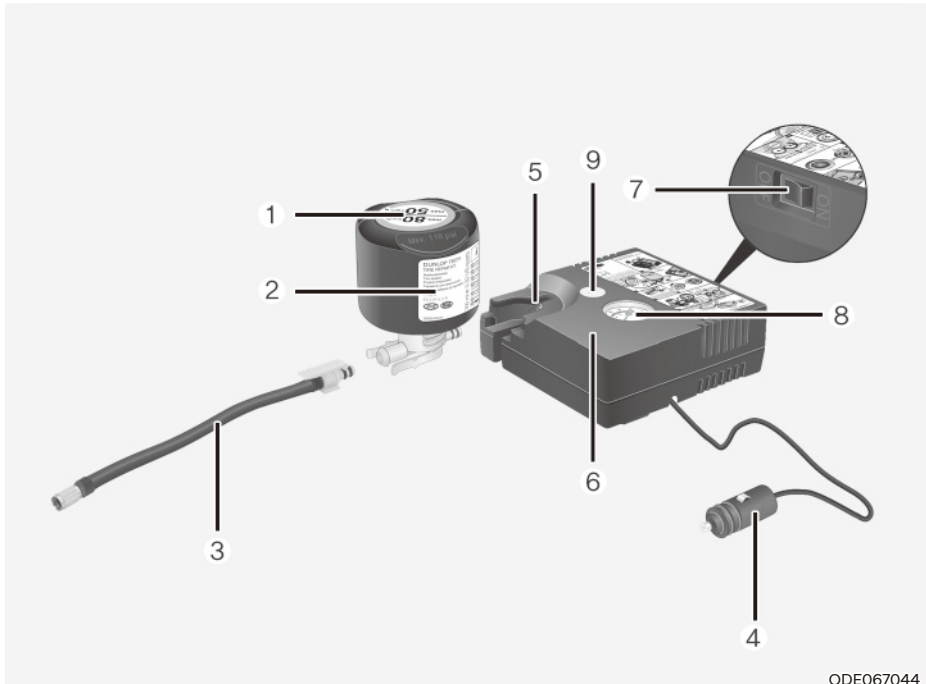


### WARNING

**Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.**

**Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.**

## Components of the Tire Mobility Kit



ODE067044

1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
4. Connectors and cable for power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

### WARNING

Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

### WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

**Using the Tire Mobility Kit When a tire is flat. (Using the Tire Mobility Kit in the event of a flat tire)**

### WARNING

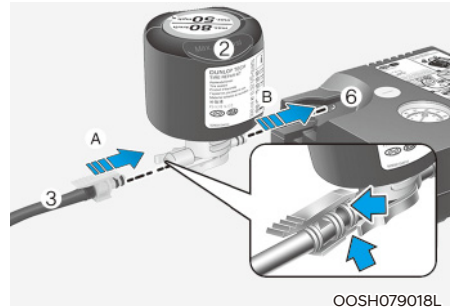


Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

### CAUTION

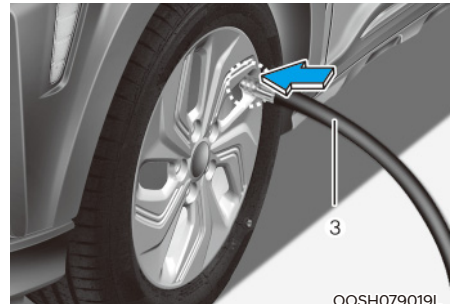
If only the tire pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to How to Adjust Tire Pressure in this chapter.

1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).



©OSH079018L

2. Connect the filling hose (3) to the sealant bottle (2) in the direction of (A) and connect the sealant bottle to the compressor (6) in the direction of (B).
3. Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.



©OSH079019L

4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.

**NOTICE**



Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



5. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.
6. Switch on the ignition switch.
7. Switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. **(Refer to “Tire and Wheels” section in chapter 2).** The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.  
Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.



**CAUTION**

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 200 kpa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

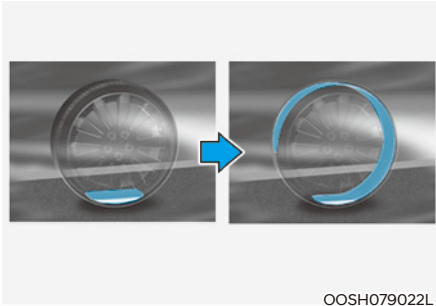
8. Switch off the compressor.
9. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.



**WARNING**

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.



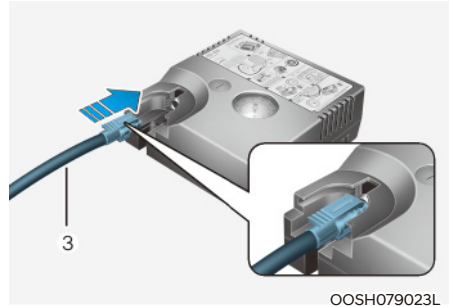
### Distributing the sealant

10. Immediately drive approximately 7–10 km (4–6 miles or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

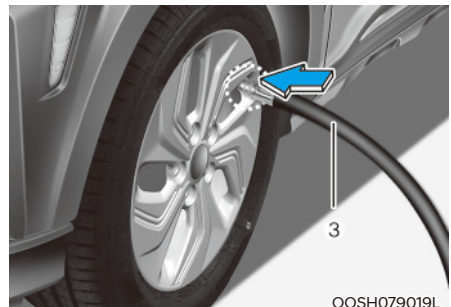
Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.




11. After driving approximately 7–10 km (4–6 miles or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.
12. Connect the filling hose (3) directly into the compressor.



13. Connect the other end of the filling hose (3) directly into the tire valve.
14. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.

15. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the vehicle in the ready () mode, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure:**  
Switch on the compressor.  
To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**  
Press the button (9) on the compressor.

### NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

### Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

### CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 11 to 14.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

### WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

### CAUTION

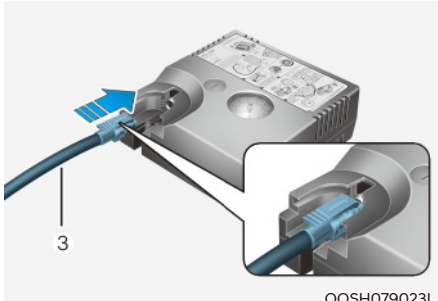
Tire pressure sensor

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at an authorized dealer.

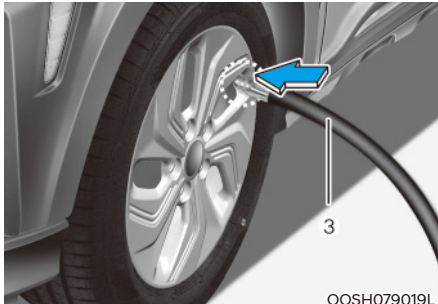
### Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

## How to adjust tire pressure



OOSH079023L



OOSH079019L

1. Park your vehicle in a safe location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure:**  
Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**  
Press the button (9) on the compressor.

### NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

### i Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the sealant when the tire pressure only needs to be adjusted.

### ⚠ WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

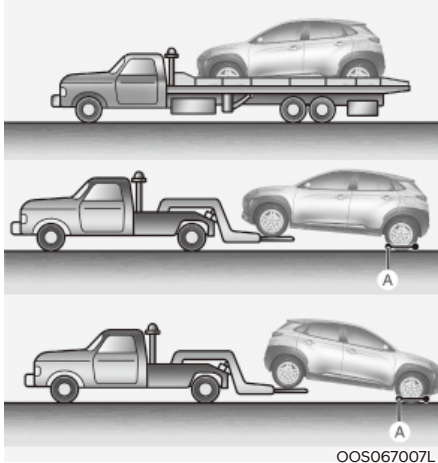


### Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 6 mm (0.24 inch).  
We recommend that you contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealership if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the vehicle in the ready (🚗) mode. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

## TOWING

### Towing service



OOS067007L

[A] : Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

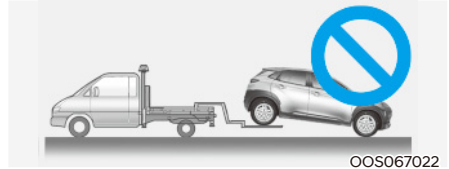


### CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



**⚠ WARNING**

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

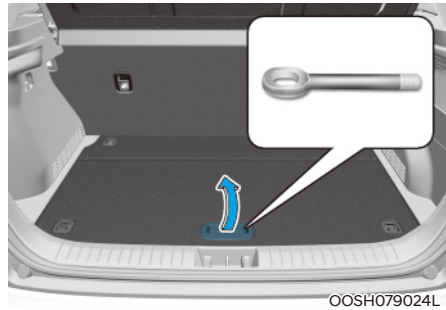
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

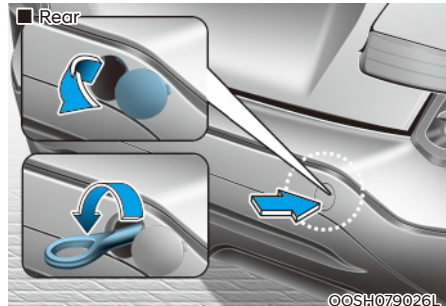
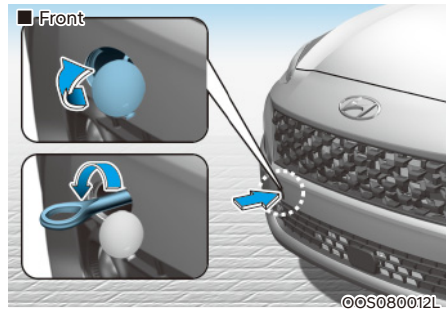
**⚠ CAUTION**

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

**Removable towing hook**



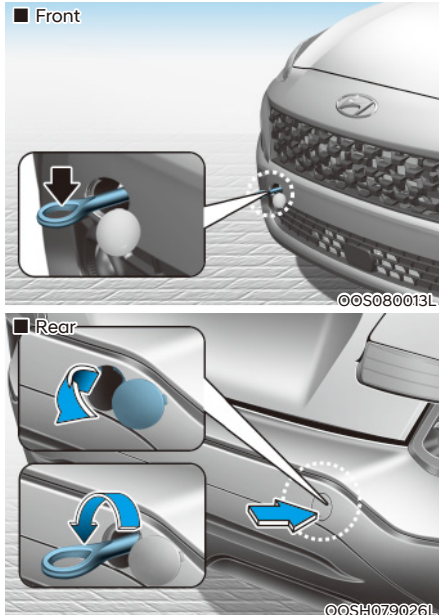
1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

## Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

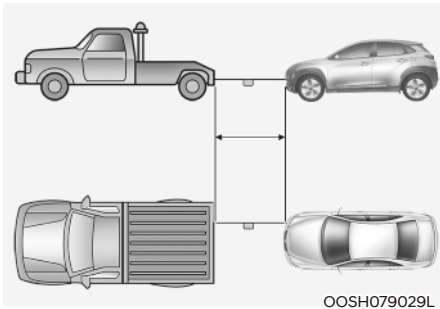


## CAUTION

**The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.**

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

### **NOTICE**

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

### **NOTICE**

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the dual clutch transmission.

## EMERGENCY COMMODITY

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

### Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

### First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

### Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

### Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

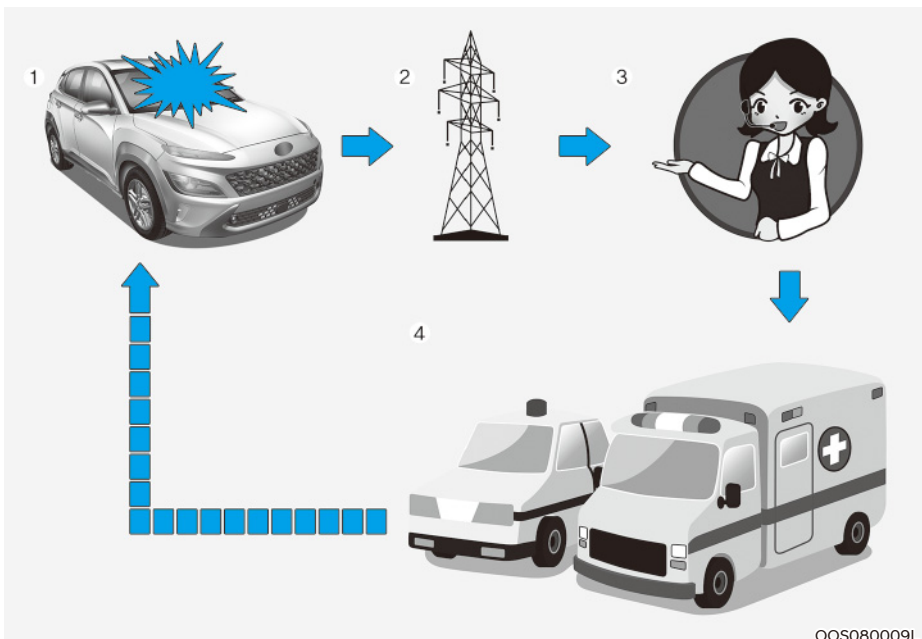
1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and Wheels" section in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

## PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL SYSTEM (FOR EUROPE, IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device\* connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other\*\* accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

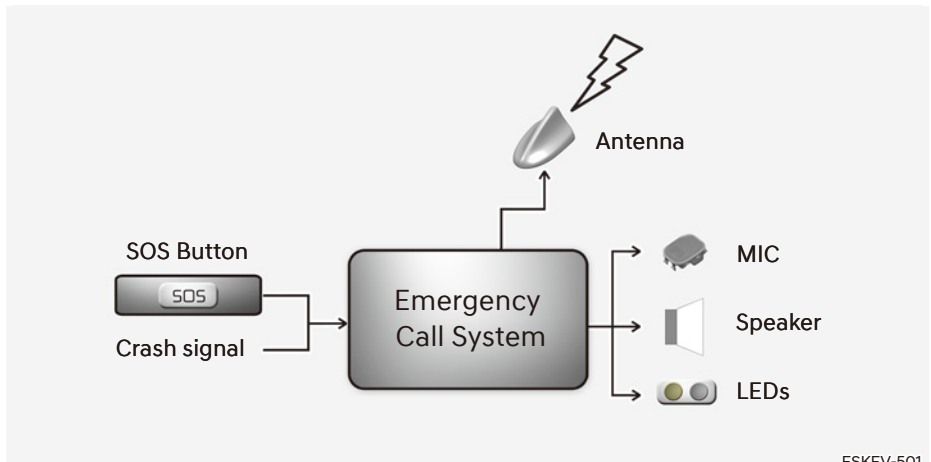


1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

- \* Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.
- \*\* "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

### Description of the ecall in-vehicle system (For Europe)



ESKEV-501

Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.



### Information on data processing (For Europe)

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

#### **Types of data and its recipients**

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle locations and direction of travel
- Timestamp of the automatic activation of the system
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

- (1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
- (2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
- (3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

**Arrangements for data processing**

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.

Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

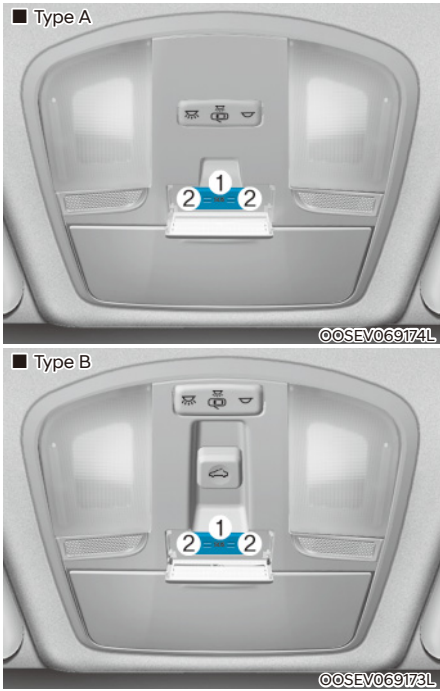
**Modalities for exercising data subject's rights**

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

## Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)



Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

- (1) SOS button
- (2) LEDs

SOS button:

The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED:

The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

### Automatic accident reporting (For Europe)



The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.



#### CAUTION

**Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.**

### Manual accident reporting (For Europe)



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again within 3 seconds.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP).

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again within 3 seconds.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.



## WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

- The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 3 years. For more information refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 9.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. We recommend that system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed.

Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

## Arbitrary Removal or Modification

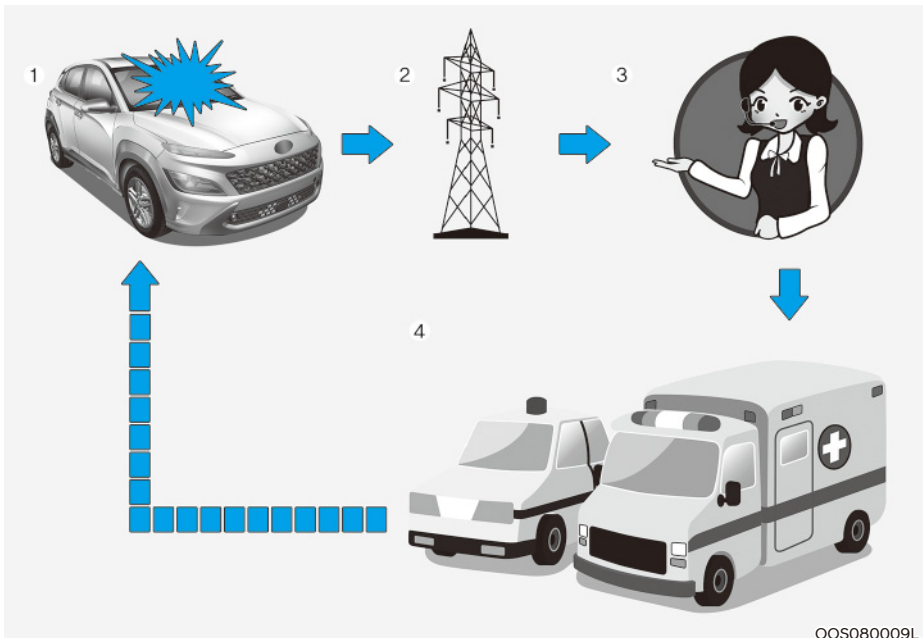
The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

### UAE ECALL SYSTEM (FOR UAE, IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device\* connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other\*\* accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) in case of accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

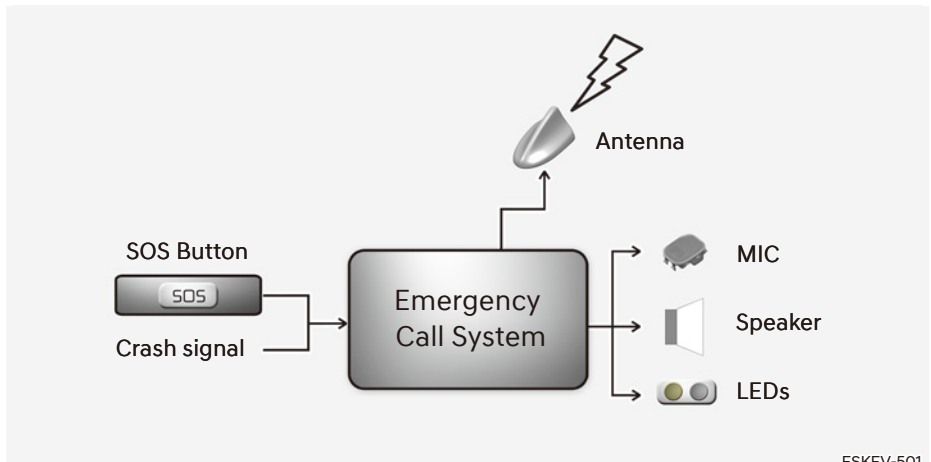


1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

- \* UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.
- \*\* "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "UAE eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

### Description of the ecall in-vehicle system (For UAE)



ESKEV-501

Overview of the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 999-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.



### Information on data processing (For UAE)

Any processing of personal data through the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single UAE emergency number 999.

#### **Types of data and its recipients**

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle locations and direction of travel
- Timestamp of the automatic activation of the system
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single UAE emergency number 999. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

- (1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
- (2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
- (3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

**Arrangements for data processing**

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.

Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed. The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

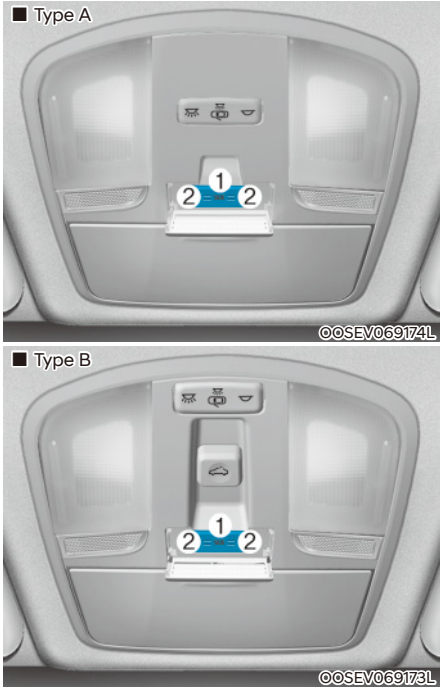
**Modalities for exercising data subject's rights**

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

## UAE eCall System (For UAE)



Elements of the UAE eCall system,  
installed in passenger compartment:

- (1) SOS button
- (2) LED

SOS button:

The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED:

The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

### Automatic accident reporting (For UAE)



The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.



#### CAUTION

**Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.**

### **Manual accident reporting (For UAE)**



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again within 3 seconds.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP).

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again within 3 seconds.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

**WARNING**

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 3 years. For more information refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 9.

**LED illumination in red (system malfunction)**

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. We recommend that system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed.

Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

**Arbitrary Removal or Modification**

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

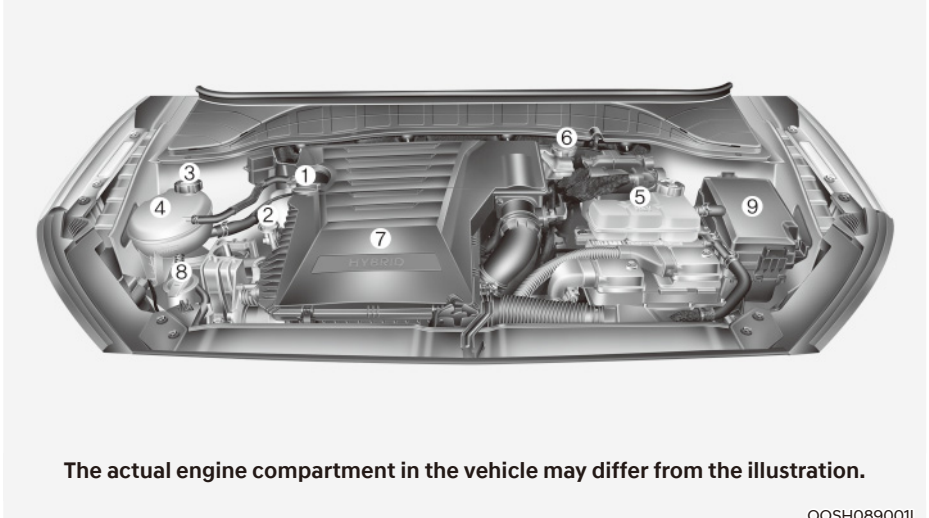
# 9. Maintenance

Engine compartment.....	9-3
Maintenance services.....	9-4
Owner's responsibility .....	9-4
Owner maintenance precautions.....	9-4
Owner maintenance .....	9-5
Owner maintenance schedule .....	9-5
Scheduled maintenance services.....	9-7
Normal maintenance schedule - For Europe (except Russia).....	9-8
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - For Europe (except Russia).....	9-12
Normal maintenance schedule - Except Europe (but include Russia).....	9-14
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Except Europe (but include Russia).....	9-18
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items .....	9-20
Engine oil.....	9-22
Checking the engine oil level .....	9-22
Checking the engine oil and filter .....	9-23
Engine coolant/inverter coolant.....	9-24
Checking the coolant level .....	9-24
Changing coolant.....	9-26
Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt .....	9-27
Checking the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt .....	9-27
Brake fluid .....	9-27
Checking the brake fluid level.....	9-27
Washer fluid .....	9-28
Checking the washer fluid level .....	9-28
Air cleaner .....	9-29
Filter replacement.....	9-29
Cabin air filter.....	9-30
Filter inspection.....	9-30
Wiper blades .....	9-31
Blade inspection.....	9-31
Blade replacement.....	9-31

Tires and wheels .....	9-34
Tire care .....	9-34
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures .....	9-34
Check tire inflation pressure .....	9-35
Tire rotation .....	9-36
Wheel alignment and tire balance .....	9-37
Tire replacement .....	9-37
Wheel replacement.....	9-38
Tire traction .....	9-38
Tire maintenance .....	9-38
Tire sidewall labeling.....	9-39
Low aspect ratio tires.....	9-42
Fuses.....	9-43
Instrument panel fuse replacement .....	9-44
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement .....	9-46
Fuse/relay panel description .....	9-47
Light bulbs.....	9-56
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement .....	9-57
Front fog lamp .....	9-60
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming .....	9-61
Side repeater lamp replacement .....	9-66
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement .....	9-66
High mounted stop lamp replacement .....	9-68
License plate light bulb replacement .....	9-69
Interior light bulb replacement .....	9-69
Appearance care.....	9-71
Exterior care .....	9-71
Interior care .....	9-75
Emission control system.....	9-78
Crankcase emission control system .....	9-78
Evaporative emission control system .....	9-78
Exhaust emission control system.....	9-79
Procedure for entering forced engine activation mode.....	9-81



## ENGINE COMPARTMENT



OOSH089001L

1. Engine oil filler cap
2. Engine oil dipstick
3. Engine coolant cap
4. Engine coolant reservoir
5. Inverter coolant reservoir
6. Brake fluid reservoir
7. Air cleaner
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
9. Fuse box

## MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

### Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

### Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

#### **NOTICE**

**Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any service or maintenance procedure, we recommend that you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## OWNER MAINTENANCE



### WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections we recommend to be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

### Owner maintenance schedule

#### *When you stop for fuel:*

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.



### WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant/inverter coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

### ***While operating your vehicle:***

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the dual clutch transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

### ***At least monthly:***

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

### ***At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)***

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

### ***At least once a year:***

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate dual clutch transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

## SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Driving over 170 km/h (106 miles/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

For additional information or assistance see your authorized HUYNDAI dealer.

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.



### Information

- **As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.**
- **The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.**

### Normal maintenance schedule - For Europe (except Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80		
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120		
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Air cleaner filter		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R		
Fuel additives *2		Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months									

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

\*1: Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

\*2: If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

## Normal maintenance schedule - For Europe (except Russia)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles*1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
	Km*1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
Spark plugs *3	Replace every 165,000 km (102,500 miles)									
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I	
Fuel tank air filter					I				I	
Vacuum hose		I		I		I		I		
Fuel filter *4					I				I	
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I	
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt *5	Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months, and replace every 105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 48 months									

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

\*3: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

\*4: The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

\*5: Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. If drive belt noise occurred, readjust drive belt tension before replace.

**Normal maintenance schedule - For Europe (except Russia)**

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles*1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80		
	Km*1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120		
Cooling system		Inspect "Coolant level adjustment and leak" every day									
		At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months									
Engine coolant / Inverter coolant *6		At first, replace 210,000 km (140,000 miles) or 120 months after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *7									
All electrical systems		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Dual clutch transmission fluid *8											
Engine clutch actuator fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R		
Engine clutch actuator hose and line		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Pan-European eCall system battery (if equipped) / UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 3 years									
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Brake pedal											
Parking brake											
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R		
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

\*6: When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

\*7: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

\*8: Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.



## Normal maintenance schedule - For Europe (except Russia)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80		
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120		
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Driveshaft and boots			I				I				
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Cabin air filter			R		R		R		R		
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I		

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

### Maintenance under severe usage conditions - For Europe (except Russia)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and filter	R	Replace every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	R	Every 45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months	C, D, E, K
	I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	
Dual clutch transmission fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

## Maintenance under severe usage conditions - For Europe (except Russia)

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

### **Severe driving conditions**

- A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads
- D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E. Driving in heavy dust conditions
- F. Driving in heavy traffic area
- G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- I. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K. Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- L. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- M. Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

### Normal maintenance schedule - Except Europe (but include Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80		
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120		
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1	For Middle East *2, Central & South America	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months									
	Except Middle East *2, Central & South America	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Fuel additives *3	For Middle East *2, Central & South America	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months									
	Except Middle East *2, Central & South America	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Air cleaner filter	For Middle East *2	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
	Except Middle East *2	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I		

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

\*1: Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

\*2: Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

\*3: If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

## Normal maintenance schedule - Except Europe (but include Russia)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles*1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80		
	Km*1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120		
Spark plugs *4	Replace every 165,000 km (102,500 miles)										
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I		
Fuel tank air filter			I		R		I		R		
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Fuel filter *5			I		R		I		R		
Fuel lines, hoses and connections											
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt *6		Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months, and replace every 105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 48 months									

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

\*4 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

\*5 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

\*6 : Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. If drive belt noise occurred, readjust drive belt tension before replace.

**Normal maintenance schedule - Except Europe (but include Russia)**

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles*1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80		
	Km*1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120		
Cooling system		Inspect "Coolant level adjustment and leak" every day									
		At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months									
Engine coolant / Inverter coolant *7		At first, replace 210,000 km (140,000 miles) or 120 months after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months*8									
All electrical systems		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Dual clutch transmission fluid *9					I				I		
Engine clutch actuator fluid		Replace every 40,000 km (26,000 miles) or 24 months									
Engine clutch actuator hose and line		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R		
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

\*7: When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.

\*8: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

\*9: Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

## Normal maintenance schedule - Except Europe (but include Russia)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80		
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120		
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Driveshaft and boots			I				I				
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I		
Cabin air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I		

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

### Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Except Europe (but include Russia)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	For Middle East *1, Central & South America	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
	Except Middle East *1, Central & South America	R	Replace every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	For Middle East *1, Central & South America	R	Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months	C, D, E, K
		I	Every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months	
	Except Middle East *1, Central & South America	R	Every 45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months	
		I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	
Dual clutch transmission fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

\*1: Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.



## Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Except Europe (but include Russia)

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

### **Severe driving conditions**

- A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads
- D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E. Driving in heavy dust conditions
- F. Driving in heavy traffic area
- G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- H. Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack
- I. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- J. Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

## EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

### Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

### HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt

The HSG belt should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

### Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently. After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and we recommend that you check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

### Air cleaner filter

A genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

### Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

### Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

### Engine coolant/inverter coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Dual clutch transmission fluid

The dual clutch transmission fluid should be inspected according to the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Engine clutch actuator fluid

The engine clutch actuator fluid level should be inspected or replaced to the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

### Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

### Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system.

### Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

### Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

### Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

### Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the hybrid system off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

### Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

### Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

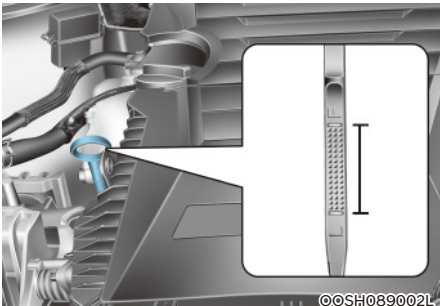
## ENGINE OIL

### Checking the engine oil level

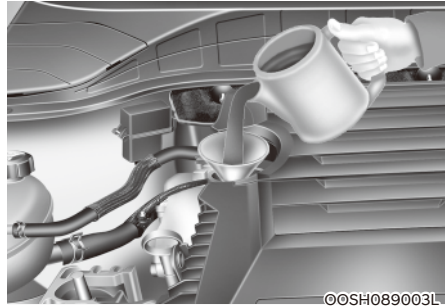
Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.



6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level.



7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to “Recommended Lubricants and Capacities” section in chapter 2).

### NOTICE

**To prevent damage to your engine:**

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

## Checking the engine oil and filter



OCN7080082L

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

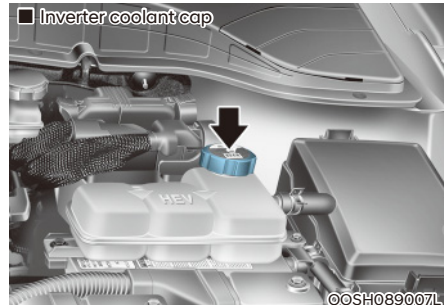
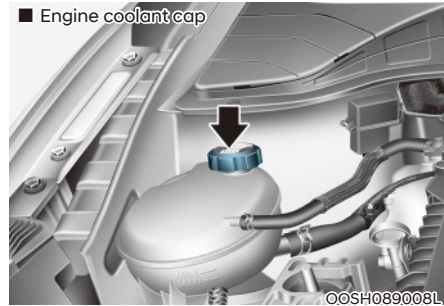
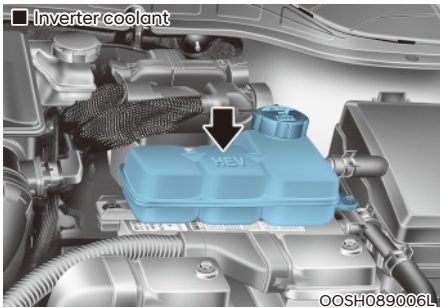
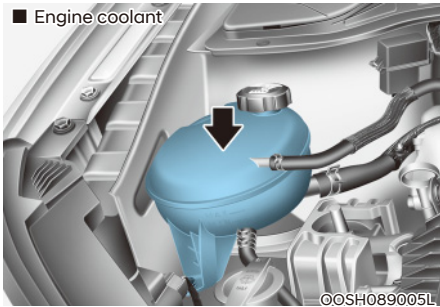
## ENGINE COOLANT/INVERTER COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

If the coolant level is low, add the selected anti-freeze according to the proper coolant mix ratio to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

### Checking the coolant level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

### WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the vehicle off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

### **i** Information

The engine coolant and/or inverter coolant level is influenced by the hybrid system temperature. Before checking or refilling the engine coolant and/or inverter coolant, turn the hybrid vehicle off.

### **!** WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate.

### **!** WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

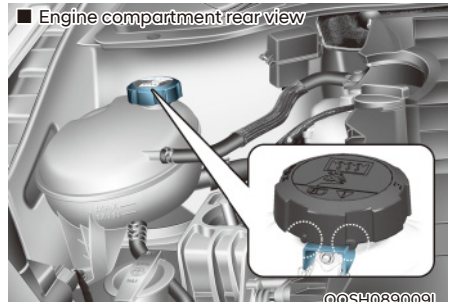
■ Engine compartment front view



©OSH089010L

1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.

■ Engine compartment rear view



©OSH089009L

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap is securely interlocked.

**Recommended coolant**

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine/hybrid system damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-31°F)	40	60
-35°C (31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

**i Information**

**If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.**

**Changing coolant**

We recommend that coolant be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**

**Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

**Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.**

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.**



## HYBRID STARTER & GENERATOR (HSG) BELT

### Checking the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt

We recommend that you have the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt inspected or replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule in this chapter by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### CAUTION

**When the HSG belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt.**

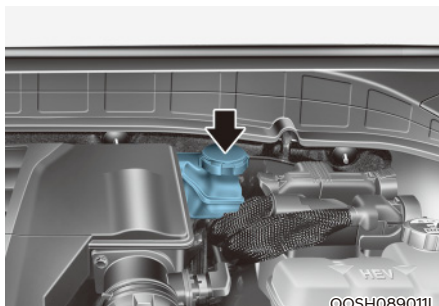
**Otherwise, it may cause engine overheating or battery discharge.**

#### WARNING

- Turn the vehicle off while you inspect the engine or Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt. Otherwise it may result in serious injury.
- Keep hands, clothing etc. away from the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt.

## BRAKE FLUID

### Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the brake system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### WARNING

**If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not allow brake fluid to come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

**NOTICE**

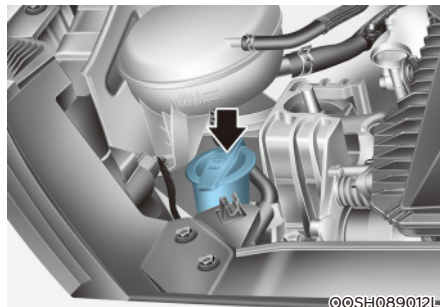
- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.
- Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should **NEVER** be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.
- Do not use the wrong kind of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

**i Information**

Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to “Recommended Lubricants and Capacities” section in chapter 2).

## WASHER FLUID

### Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

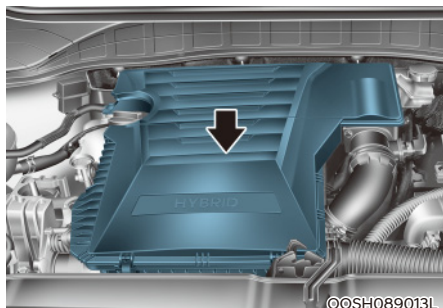
**⚠ WARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

## AIR CLEANER

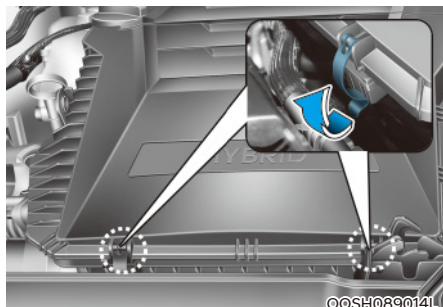
### Filter replacement



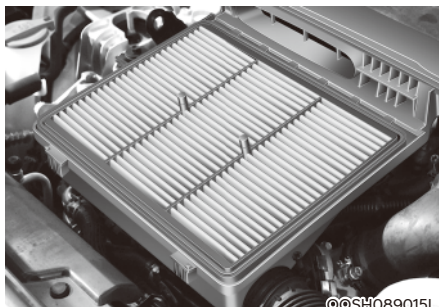
Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.
5. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

### **i** Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the air cleaner filter more often than the usual recommended intervals (Refer to “Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions” section in this chapter).

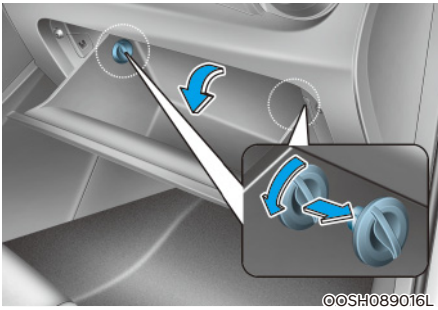
### **NOTICE**

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use HYUNDAI genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. Use of parts without the matching quality could damage the air flow sensor.

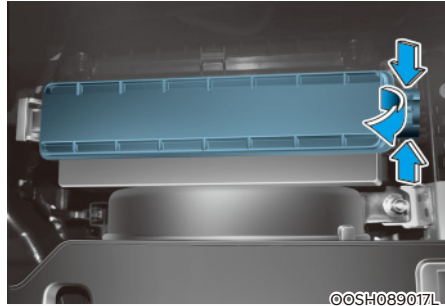
## CABIN AIR FILTER

### Filter inspection

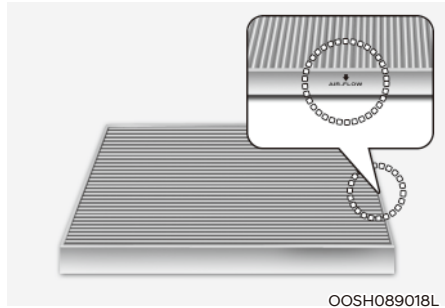
The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.



1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.



2. Press and hold the lock (1) on the right side of the cover.
3. Pull out (2) the cover



4. Replace the cabin air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

### **NOTICE**

**Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↴) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.**

## WIPER BLADES

### Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

#### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use non-specified wiper blades.

### **i** Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

### **i** Information

**Wiper blades are consumable items. Normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**

### Blade replacement

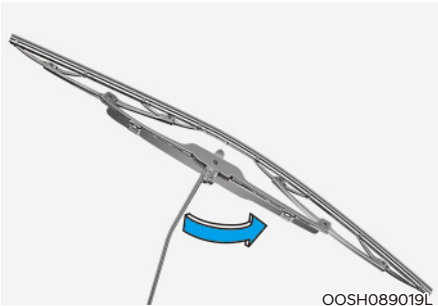
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

#### **NOTICE**

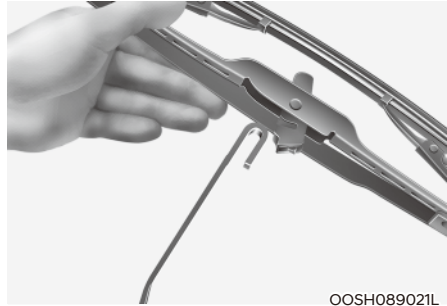
- In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

### Front windshield wiper blade replacement

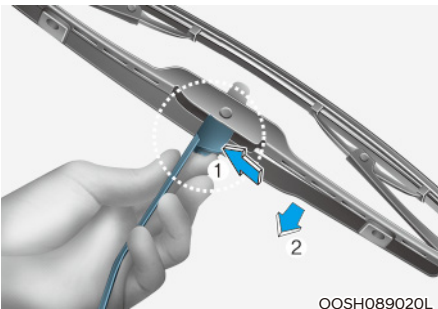
#### Type A



1. Raise the wiper arm and slightly rotate the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

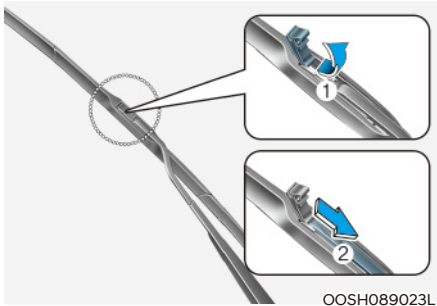


2. Press the clip (1) and slide the blade assembly downward (2).

#### Type B

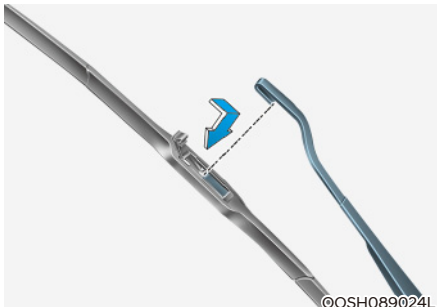


1. Raise the wiper arm.



©OSH089023L

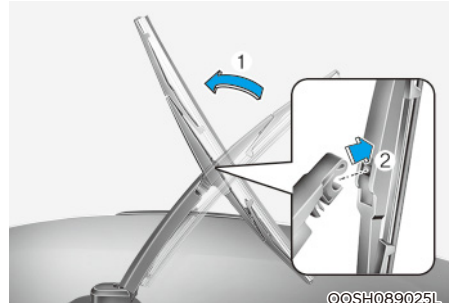
2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1).  
Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it (2).



©OSH089024L

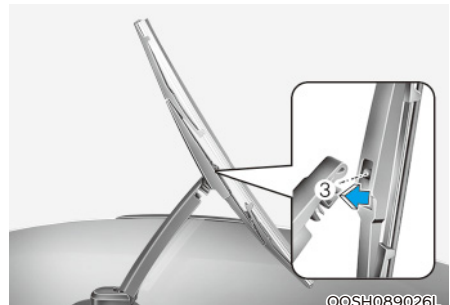
3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

### Rear window wiper blade replacement



©OSH089025L

1. Raise the wiper arm and then rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly (2).



©OSH089026L

3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place (3).
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.
5. Rotate back the blade assembly so that it aligns with the wiper arm.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that you have the wiper blades replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## TIRES AND WHEELS



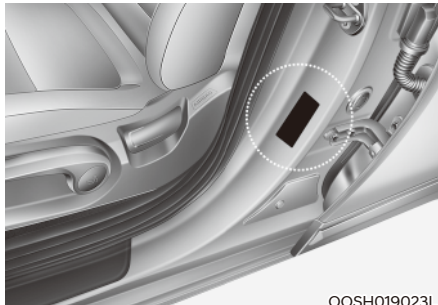
### WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- **ALWAYS** replace tires with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

### Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



OOSH019023L

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

### Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and Wheels" section in chapter 2.





## WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.



## CAUTION

- Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

## Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

### *How to check*

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

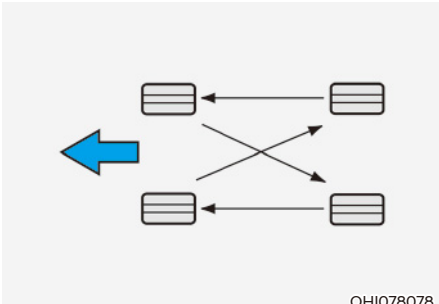
If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

### Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf·m [79~94 lbf·ft]).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

### **i** Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked “outside” face the outside. If the side marked “inside” is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

### **!** WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

## Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

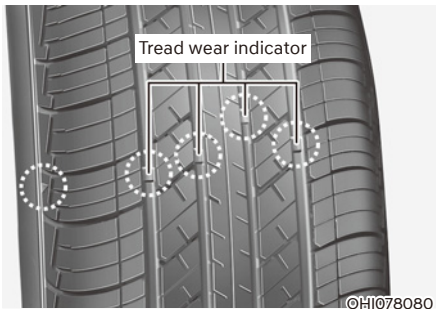
In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

### NOTICE

**Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.**

## Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.



### WARNING

**To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:**

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**
- **When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

### **Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)**

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.



### **WARNING**

**The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.**

### **Wheel replacement**

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

### **Tire traction**

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

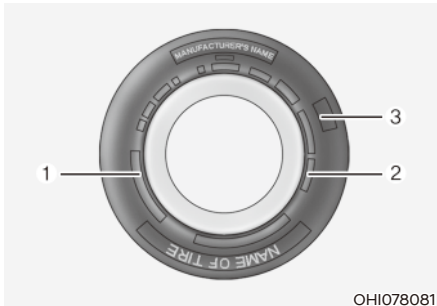
### **Tire maintenance**

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

## Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



### 1. **Manufacturer or brand name**

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### 2. **Tire size designation**

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

#### **205/60R16 92H**

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

92 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

### Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

#### **6.5JX16**

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

**Tire speed ratings**

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire’s designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

**3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)**

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

**DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO**

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1521 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2021.

**4. Tire ply composition and material**

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter “R” means radial ply construction; the letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

**5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure**

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

**6. Maximum load rating**

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

**7. Uniform tire quality grading**

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

- TREADWEAR 200
- TRACTION AA
- TEMPERATURE A

### Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

### Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



### WARNING

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straighthead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

### Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



### WARNING

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Low aspect ratio tires

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.



### CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tire are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

- When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tires and wheels. After driving, inspect the tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tires and wheels.
- When there is an impact on a tire, inspect the tire condition. Or, you can contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 miles) to prevent tire damage.
- It is difficult to recognize a tire damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tire damage, check and replace the tire to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.
- When a tire is damaged while driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or curb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.
- The tire information is specified on the tire side wall.



## FUSES

### ■ Blade type



Normal



Blown

### ■ Cartridge type

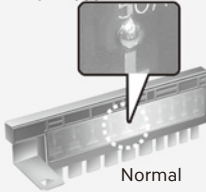


Normal

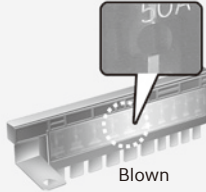


Blown

### ■ Multi fuse



Normal



Blown



Normal



Blown

OLF074075

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**i** Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

**!** WARNING

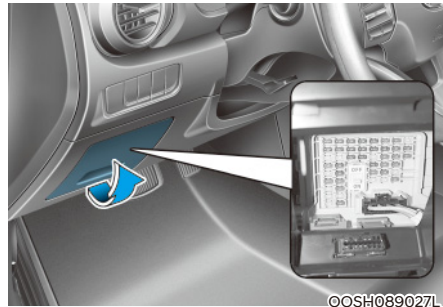
**NEVER** replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

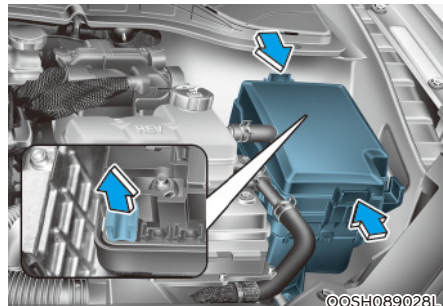
**NOTICE**

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

### Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



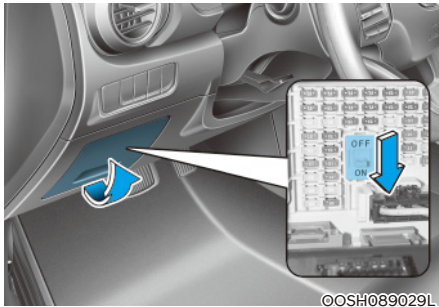
5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.

6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

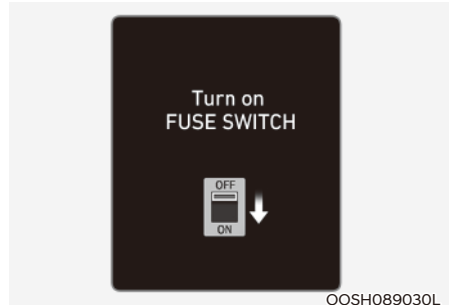
### Fuse switch



Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

### **i** Information



OOSH089030L

If the fuse switch is OFF, “Turn on FUSE SWITCH” message will appear.

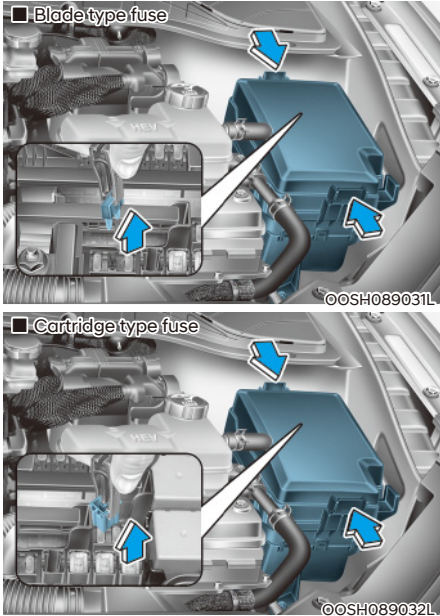
The fuse switch is turned OFF to minimize battery draw when the vehicle is in storage or in transportation where the vehicle will not be operated for some time.

Under normal conditions, the fuse switch should be set to the ON position.

### **NOTICE**

Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.

## Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

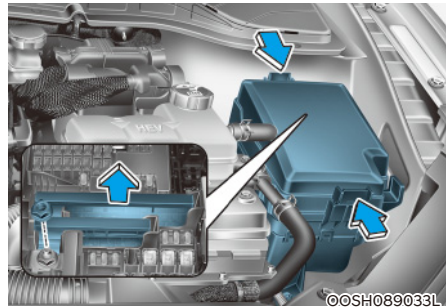


1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

### Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Fuse/relay panel description Instrument panel fuse panel

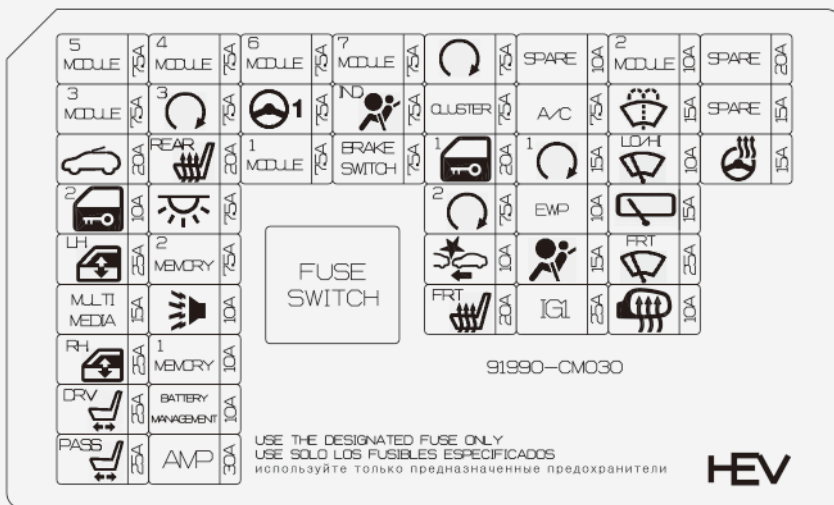


©OSH089034L

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.





### **i** Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.










OOSH089042L







Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Module 5	<sup>5</sup> MODULE	10A	Electro Chromic Mirror, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Audio, A/T Shift Lever Indicator, A/C Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Module, Console Switch LH/RH, Head Lamp Leveling Device Actuator LH/RH, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, AMP
Module 4	<sup>4</sup> MODULE	10A	Lane Departure Warning Unit, Crash Pad Switch, EPB Switch, BMS Control Module, Active Air Flap, VESS Unit, Electric Water Pump (HEV), Blind-Spot Collision Warning Radar LH/RH
Interior Lamp		10A	Front Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Room Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp, Wireless Charger Unit, Luggage Lamp
Air bag		15A	SRS Control Module
Ignition 1	<b>IG1</b>	25A	PCB Block
Cluster	<b>CLUSTER</b>	10A	Instrument Cluster, Head Up Display Unit
Module 3	<sup>3</sup> MODULE	10A	BCM, DCT Shift Lever, Stop Lamp Switch
Memory 2	<sup>2</sup> MEMORY	7.5A	VESS Unit
Air bag Indicator	<b>IND</b> 	7.5A	A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster
Start		7.5A	Burglar Alarm Relay, Transaxle Range Switch

## Instrument panel fuse panel











Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Module 2	<sup>2</sup> MODULE	10A	E/R Junction Block, Wireless Charger Unit, BCM, USB Charging Connector, Smart Key Control Module, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Power Outside Mirror Switch, AMP, BMS Control Module
Button Start 3	<sup>3</sup> 	7.5A	Immobilizer Module, Smart Key Control Module, BMS Control Module
Memory 1	<sup>1</sup> MEMORY	10A	Wireless Charger Unit, Instrument Cluster, Rain Sensor, BCM, A/C Control Module, Auto Light & Photo Sensor, ICM Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay), Head Up Display Unit
Multi Media	MULTI MEDIA	10A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
Electric Water Pump	EWP	10A	Electric Water Pump (HEV)
Electric Power Steering 1	 1	7.5A	EPS Unit
Tailgate	<sup>2</sup> 	10A	Tail Gate Relay
Button Start 1	<sup>1</sup> 	15A	Smart Key Control Module
Module 7	<sup>7</sup> MODULE	7.5A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Module, BLDC Cooling Fan
Heated Steering		15A	BCM
Sunroof		20A	Sunroof Motor
Power Window Right-hand	<sup>RH</sup> 	25A	Power Window (RH) Relay, Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch (LHD), Rear Power Window Switch (RH), Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Passenger Safety Power Window Module (LHD)

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Power Window Left-hand		25A	Power Window (LH) Relay, Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch (RHD), Rear Power Window Switch (LH), Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Safety Power Window Module (RHD)
Button Start 2		7.5A	Immobilizer Module, Smart Key Control Module, Start/Stop Button Switch
Brake Switch	<b>BRAKE SWITCH</b>	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module
Air conditioner	<b>A/C</b>	7.5A	Ionizer, A/C Control Module, Electronic A/C Compressor, E/R Junction Block
Washer		15A	Multifunction Switch
Seat Heater Rear		25A	Rear Seat Warmer Module
Battery Management System	<b>BATTERY MANAGEMENT</b>	10A	BMS Control Module
Power Seat Driver		30A	Driver Seat Manual Switch
AMP	<b>AMP</b>	30A	AMP
Module 1	<sup>1</sup> <b>MODULE</b>	10A	Hazard Switch, Active Air Flap
Door Lock		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, ICM Relay Box (Dead Lock Relay)












## Instrument panel fuse panel





Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Wiper Front 2		10A	Wiper Motor, PCB Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay)
Module 6		7.5A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module
Seat Heater Front		25A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
Heated Mirror		10A	Driver Power Outside Mirror, Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module
Rear Heated		25A	Rear Defogger (+) (Upper)
Wiper Front 1		25A	Wiper Motor, PCB Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay)
Wiper Rear		15A	Rear Wiper Relay, BCM, Rear Wiper Motor
FCA Unit		10A	FCA Unit
Passenger Power Seat		25A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch
Burglar Alarm Horn		10A	Burglar Alarm Horn Relay









### Engine compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Multi Fuse	<b>MAIN</b>	150A	Low Voltage DC-DC Converter, E/R Junction Block
	<sup>5</sup> 	60A	PCB Block
	<sup>2</sup> 	60A	IGPM
	<sup>3</sup> 	60A	IGPM
	<sup>4</sup> 	50A	IGPM
	<sup>1</sup> 	60A	Engine Room Junction Block
	<sup>1</sup> 	40A	Engine Room Junction Block
		40A	Engine Room Junction Block
	<b>IG1</b>	40A	Without Smart Key : Ignition Switch With Smart Key : E/R Junction Block
	<b>IG2</b>	40A	Without Smart Key : Ignition Switch With Smart Key : E/R Junction Block
	 <sup>1</sup>	80A	EPS Unit
	<sup>1</sup> <b>PTC HEATER</b>	50A	Engine Room Junction Block
	<sup>2</sup> <b>PTC HEATER</b>	50A	Engine Room Junction Block
	<b>CLUTCH ACTUATOR</b>	40A	Clutch Actuator
	<sup>4</sup> <b>IEB</b>	80A	IEB Motor
	<sup>2</sup> 	80A	Cooling Fan BLDC (Trailer option)

Engine compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Fuse	<sup>3</sup> DCT	15A	TCM
	<sup>1</sup> HEV ECU	10A	HPCU
	EWP	10A	Electric Water Pump (HEV)
	<sup>1</sup> 	40A	IGPM
	<sup>2</sup> DCT	40A	TCM
	<sup>1</sup> DCT	40A	TCM
		10A	Engine Room Junction Block
	<sup>1</sup> POWER OUTLET	40A	Engine Room Junction Block
	B/UP LAMP	10A	Audio, Rear Combination Lamp (IN) LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror
	<sup>3</sup> POWER OUTLET	20A	Cigarette Lighter
	<sup>2</sup> POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Outlet
	S2 	10A	Engine Room Junction Block, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Mass Air Flow Sensor, Canister Close Valve
	E1 	20A	ECM

### Engine compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Fuse	<sup>S1</sup> 	15A	Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down)
	<b>IGN COIL</b>	20A	Ignition Coil #1~#4
	<sup>E2</sup> 	10A	ECM
	<sup>E3</sup> 	15A	ECM
	<sup>2</sup> <b>HEV ECU</b>	15A	HPCU, Clutch Actuator (HEV)
	<sup>4</sup> <b>DCT</b>	15A	DCT Shift Lever, TCM, Transaxle Range Switch
	<sup>S3</sup> 	10A	Fuel Pump Relay, Camshaft Position Sensor #1 (Intake), Camshaft Position Sensor #2 (Exhaust), Oil Control Valve #1 (Intake), Oil Control Valve #2 (Exhaust)
	<b>BATTERY C/FAN</b>	15A	Engine Room Junction Block
	<b>FUEL PUMP</b>	20A	Fuel Pump Relay
		15A	Horn Relay.
	<sup>1</sup> <b>IEB</b>	40A	IEB Unit
	<sup>2</sup> <b>IEB</b>	40A	IEB Unit
	<sup>3</sup> <b>IEB</b>	10A	IEB Unit
		40A	Trailer Unit

## LIGHT BULBS

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.



### WARNING

- Prior to working on a light, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, set the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

### NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.



### Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### Information

- A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the lamp goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The position lamp may not turn on when the position lamp switch is turned on, but the position lamp and headlamp switch may turn on when the headlamp switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **i** Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

### **i** Information

#### Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

## Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement

### Type A

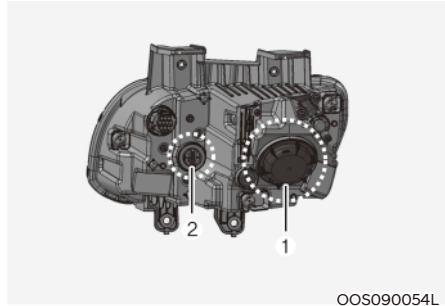


- (1) Turn signal lamp
- (2) Headlamp (High/Low)
- (3) Daytime running light (if equipped) / Position lamp (LED)
- (4) Daytime running light (if equipped) / Position lamp (LED)
- (5) Front fog lamp (if equipped)

 **WARNING**



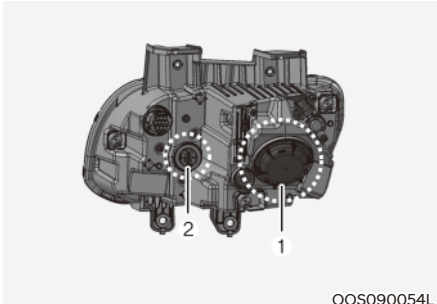
- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.



### Headlamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the bulb cover (1) by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
8. Install the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.





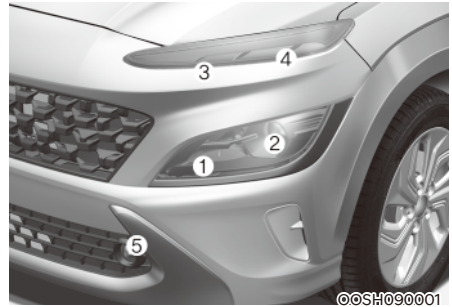
### Turn signal lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the bulb cover (2) by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the bulb socket-connector.
5. Remove the bulb from the assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector.
8. Install the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

### Daytime running light and position lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Type B



- (1) Headlamp (High) (LED)
- (2) Headlamp (Low) (LED)
- (3) Daytime running light / Position lamp/  
Turn signal lamp (LED) (if equipped)
- (4) Daytime running light / Position lamp/  
Turn signal lamp (LED) (if equipped)
- (5) Front fog lamp (if equipped)

 **WARNING**



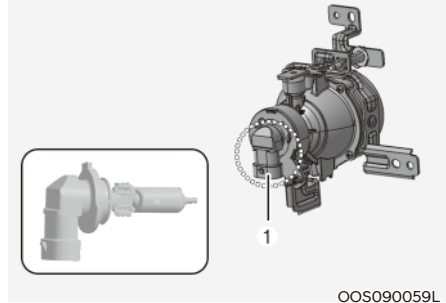
OLMB073042L

- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

**Daytime running light, position lamp, turn signal lamp, and head lamp**

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Front fog lamp (if equipped)**



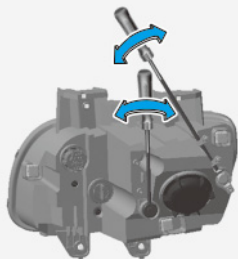
OOS090059L

1. Loosen the pin-type retainers of the under cover and then remove the undercover.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing (1) by turn the socket align with the slots of the housing.
5. Install a new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the sockise.

## Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)

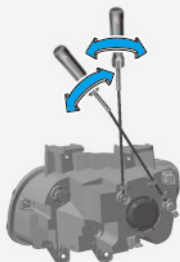
### Headlamp aiming

#### ■ Bulb type



OOS090056L

#### ■ LED type

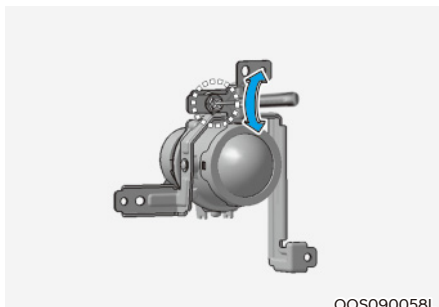


OOS090057L

1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.

4. With the headlamp and battery in normal condition, aim the headlamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.  
To aim the high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

### Front fog lamp aiming



OOS090058L

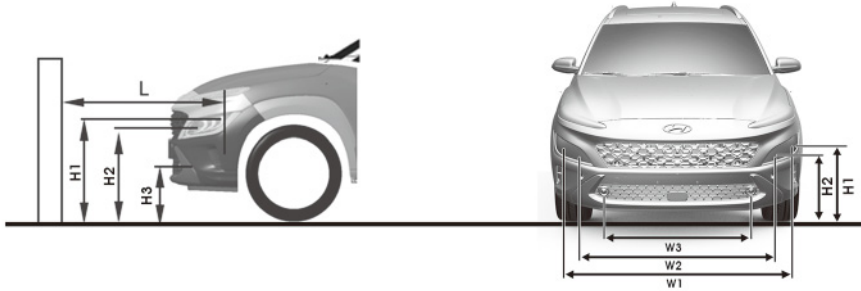
The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the headlamps aiming. With the front fog lamps and battery in normal condition, aim the front fog lamps. To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

### Aiming point

■ Halogen lamp



■ LED lamp



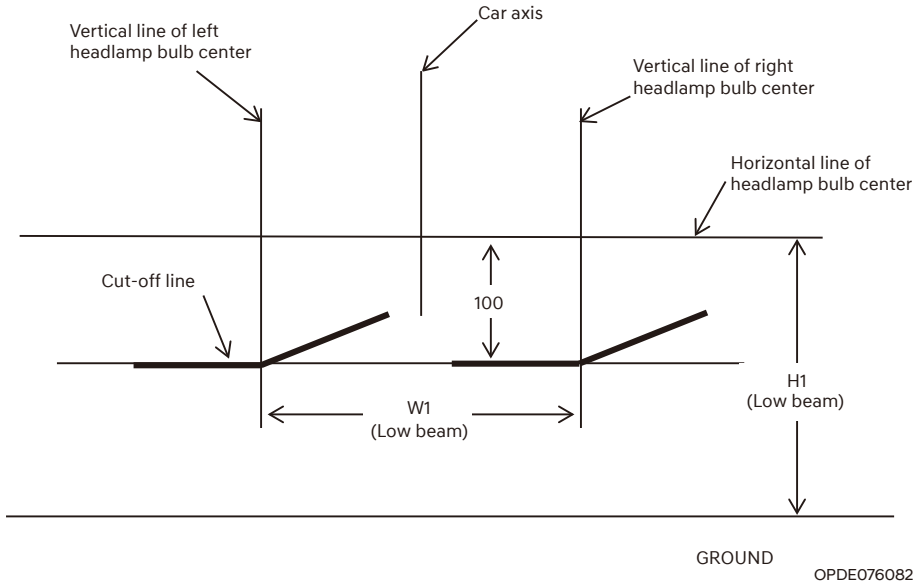
OOS070048L/OOS070049L

- H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (Low beam)
- H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (High beam)
- H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb center and ground
- W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (Low beam)
- W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (High beam)
- W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centers

Vehicle condition	Lamp type	H1	H2	H3	W1	W2	W3
Without driver	Halogen	625 (24.6)	617 (24.28)	332 (13.06)	1506 (59.27)	1320 (51.95)	880 (34.63)
	LED	628 (24.71)			1503 (59.15)		
With driver	Halogen	617 (24.28)	608 (23.93)	323 (12.71)	1504 (59.15)	1320 (51.95)	
	LED	620 (24.4)			1503 (59.15)		

### Headlamp low beam (LHD side)

■ Based on 10m screen

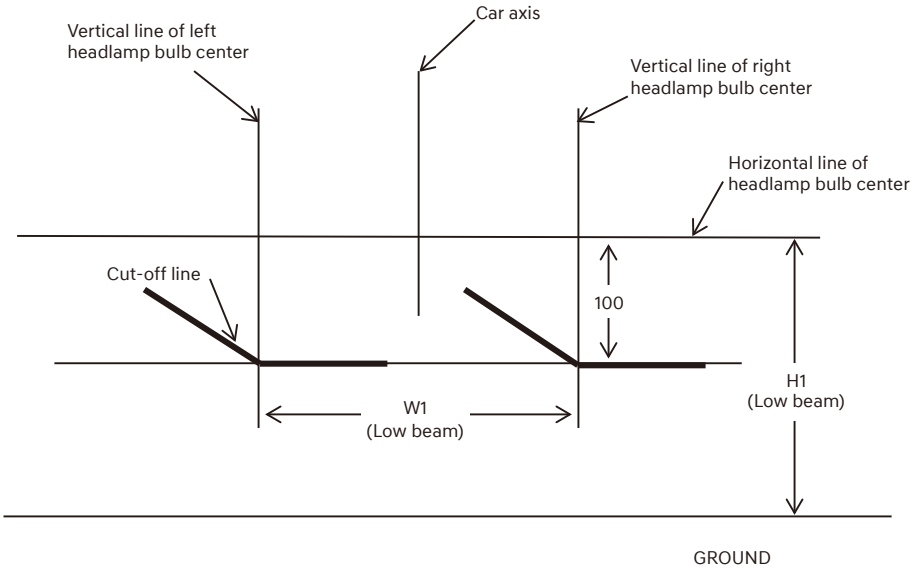


OPDE076082

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch to "0".

### Headlamp low beam (RHD side)

■ Based on 10m screen

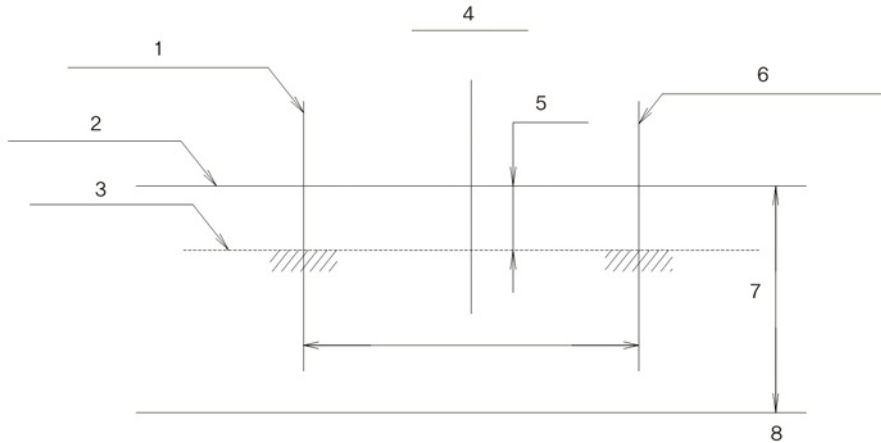


OPDE076083

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

## Front fog lamp

■ Based on 10m screen



OOS077065L

- (1) Vertical line of the left fog lamp bulb center
- (2) Horizontal line of fog lamp bulb center
- (3) Cut-off line
- (4) Car axis
- (5) W3 (Front fog)
- (6) Vertical line of the right fog lamp bulb center
- (7) H3 (Front fog)
- (8) Ground

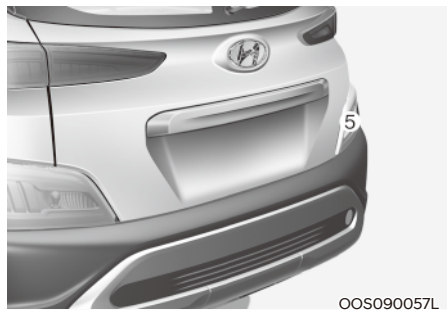
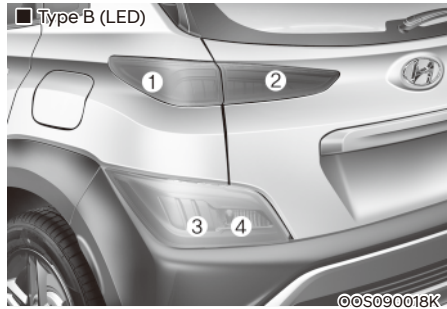
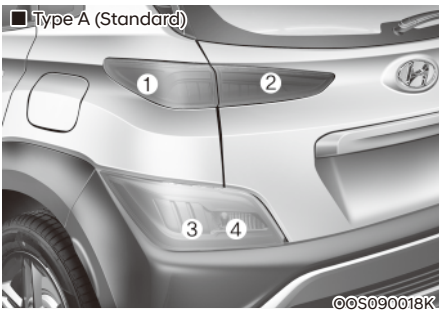
1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

### Side repeater lamp replacement



If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Rear combination lamp bulb replacement



- (1) Stop/Tail lamp
- (2) Tail lamp(Type A),  
Stop/Tail lamp (Type B)
- (3) Turn signal lamp (Bulb) (Type A)  
Turn signal lamp (LED) (Type B)
- (4) Fog lamp  
(LHD : Left side, RHD : Right side)
- (5) Backup lamp  
(LHD : Right side, RHD : Left side)



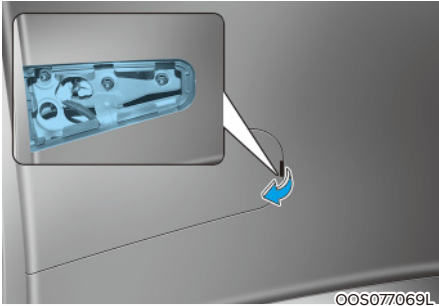


### Stop/Tail lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.



### Tail lamp (Type A)

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

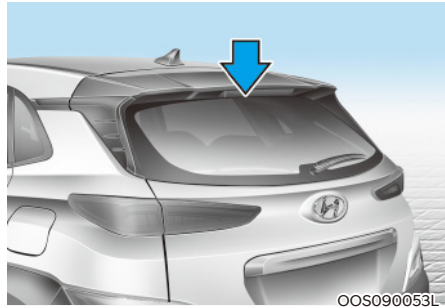
### Tail/Stop lamp (Type B)

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Turn signal lamp / Back up lamp / Rear fog lamp

If these lamps do not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### High mounted stop lamp replacement

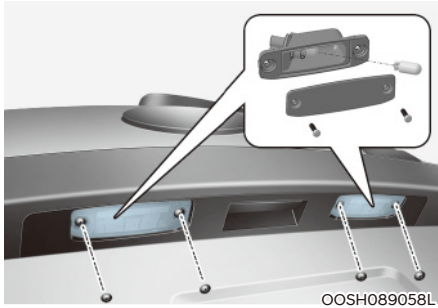


If the high mounted stop does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

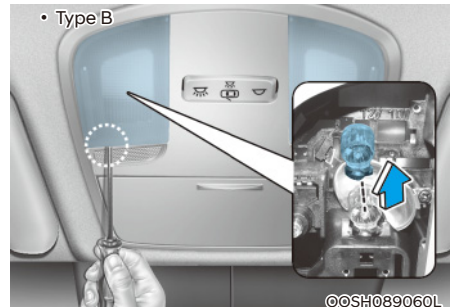
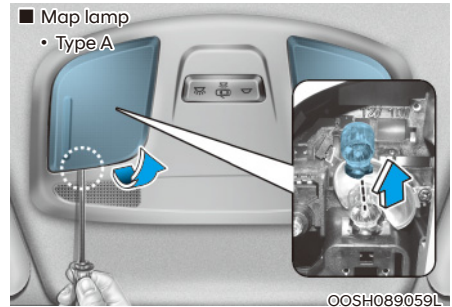
A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

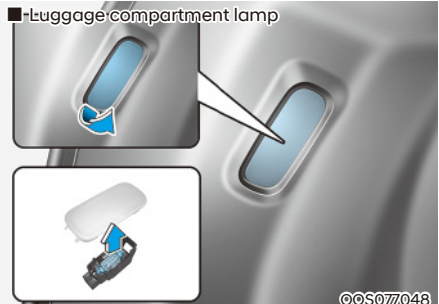
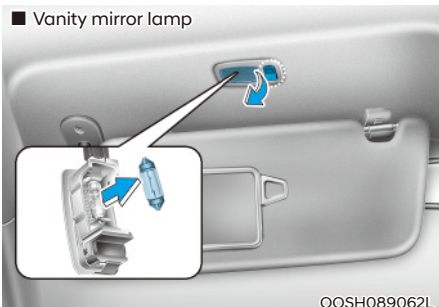
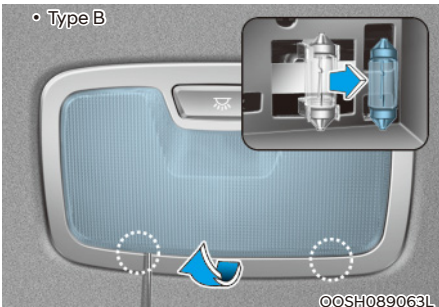
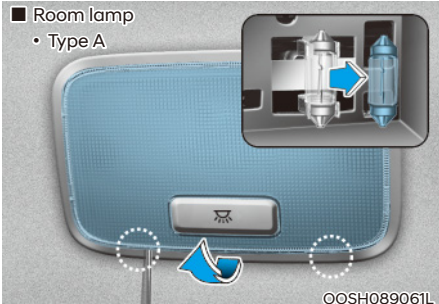
## License plate light bulb replacement



1. Loosen the lens retaining screws with a philips head screw-driver.
2. Remove the lens.
3. Remove the socket by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

## Interior light bulb replacement Map lamp, room lamp, vanity mirror lamp and luggage compartment lamp





1. Using a flat-head screw-driver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

**NOTICE**

**Use care not to dirty or damage lenses, lens tabs, and plastic housings.**

## APPEARANCE CARE

### Exterior care

#### **Exterior general caution**

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

#### **Finish maintenance**

##### Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

#### High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



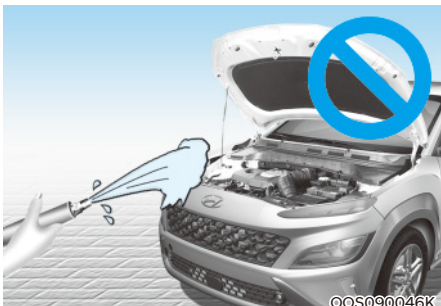
#### WARNING

**After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.**

#### NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**
- **Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.**
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**
- **To prevent damage to the charging door, make sure to close and lock the vehicle doors when washing (high-pressure washing, automatic car washing, etc.) the vehicle.**

**NOTICE**



- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

**NOTICE**

**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**  
Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the vehicle.

**Waxing**

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

**NOTICE**

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

**NOTICE**

**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**  
Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

### ***Finish damage repair***

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

#### **NOTICE**

**If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.**

#### **NOTICE**

#### **Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

**In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.**

### ***Bright-metal maintenance***

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

### ***Underbody maintenance***

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.



#### **WARNING**

**After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.**

### ***Aluminum wheel maintenance***

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

### **NOTICE**

- **Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

### **Corrosion protection**

#### **Protecting your vehicle from corrosion**

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

#### **Common causes of corrosion**

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

#### **High-corrosion areas**

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

#### **Moisture breeds corrosion**

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.



### To help prevent corrosion

#### Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

#### *Keep your garage dry*

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

#### *Keep paint and trim in good condition*

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

### Interior care

#### ***Interior general precautions***

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

**NOTICE**

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**
- **When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.**

***Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim***

**Vinyl (if equipped)**

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

**Fabric (if equipped)**

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

**NOTICE**

**Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.**

**Leather (if equipped)**

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.  
Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

**NOTICE**

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
    - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
    - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil
    - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum
    - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

### ***Cleaning the seat belt webbing***

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

### ***Cleaning the interior window glass***

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

### **NOTICE**

**Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.**

## EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

### **NOTICE**

#### **For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)**

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

### **1. Crankcase emission control system**

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

### **2. Evaporative emission control system**

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

#### **Canister**

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

#### **Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)**

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

### 3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

#### **Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions**

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.



#### **WARNING**

**Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.**

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

#### **Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)**



#### **WARNING**

**The exhaust system and catalytic converter are very hot during and immediately after the engine has been running. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:**

- **Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.**
- **Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.**

**Also, Do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the hybrid system off and descending steep grades in gear with the hybrid system off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).

- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.


Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

### **Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (if equipped)**

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp () will illuminate.

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) Lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph) with engine rpm 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message “Check exhaust system” pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.



### **CAUTION**

#### **Gasoline Fuel (if equipped with GPF)**

**We recommend you to use only the regulated gasoline fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.**

**When you use other gasoline fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.**

## PROCEDURE FOR ENTERING FORCED ENGINE ACTIVATION MODE



If the engine needs to be kept running while the vehicle is stopped to inspect emission gas or perform vehicle maintenance, follow below procedure to enter forced engine activation mode.



1. Place the shift lever in P (Park) position with the vehicle stopped. Engage the parking brake. Then, follow the steps (1) to (5).

Below steps from (1) to (5) must be completed within 60 sec. If not, the process is reset and you must start again from step (1).

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Vehicles equipped with the smart key, press the Engine Start/ Stop button twice without depressing the brake pedal.
- (2) Place the shift lever in P (Park) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.
- (3) Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.
- (4) Place the shift lever in P (Park) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.
- (5) With the brake pedal depressed, start the engine, and maintain idling state.

The engine remains in idle state and the forced engine activation mode is maintained even when the gear is shifted to a different position.

2. “” indicator on the instrument cluster blinks when the vehicle is in forced engine activation mode. Check the “” indicator blinking to ensure that the forced engine activation mode is correctly entered.

The “” indicator continues blinking until the forced engine activation mode is cancelled. When the mode is cancelled the “” indicator will stop blinking.

3. To cancel the forced engine activation mode, turn the vehicle off.

# Appendix

---

Шофиране през зимата (Bulgarian) .....	10-2
Téli vezetés (Hungarian) .....	10-5
Vetrarakstur (Icelandic) .....	10-8
Jazda zimą (Polish) .....	10-11



## ШОФИРАНЕ ПРЕЗ ЗИМАТА (BULGARIAN)

Тежките атмосферни условия през зимата предизвикват по-бързо износване на нашите гуми и други проблеми. За да сведете до минимум проблемите, свързани с шофирането през зимата, трябва да следвате препоръките по-долу:

### Условия на сняг или поледица

Трябва да спазвате достатъчна дистанция между Вашия автомобил и автомобила пред Вас.

Натискайте спирачката леко. Ускоряването, бързото набиране на скорост, рязкото натискане на спирачката, както и резките завои са практики за шофиране, при които може да възникне опасна ситуация. Когато забавяте скоростта, при спирането използвайте възможно повече двигателя. Внезапното натискане на спирачки назалядена пътна настилка може да предизвика занасяне на автомобила.

За шофиране на Вашия автомобил в дълбок сняг може да е нужно да използвате гуми за движение по сняг или да поставите вериги за гуми върху Вашите гуми.

Винаги носете със себе си оборудване за аварийни ситуации. Някои от нещата, които можете да решите да носите, включват вериги за гуми, сапани или вериги за теглене, мигаща рампа, сигнална ракета, пясък, лопата, кабели за стартиране от външен акумулатор, стъргалка за лед, ръкавици, постелка за земята, работно облекло, одеяло и др.

### Гуми за сняг



#### ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

**Гумите за сняг трябва да отговарят по размер и тип на стандартните гуми на автомобила. В противния случай безопасността и управлението на Вашия автомобил може да се влошат.**

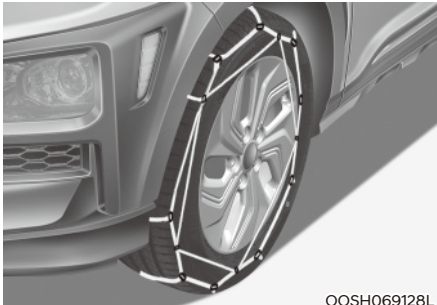
Ако монтирате гуми за сняг на Вашия автомобил, непременно използвайте радиални гуми със същия размер и товарен индекс като тези на оригиналните гуми. Монтирайте гуми за сняг и на четирите колела, за да балансирате експлоатацията на Вашия автомобил при всякакви атмосферни условия. Предоставяното сцепление от гумите за сняг върху суха пътна настилка може да не е толкова високо, колкото предоставяното сцепление от оригиналните гуми, с които е оборудван автомобилът. Консултирайте се с доставчика на гумите за допустимата максимална скорост.



#### Информация

**Не монтирайте гуми с шипове, преди да сте проверили местните и общинските разпоредби за възможни ограничения в тяхната употреба.**

## Вериги за гуми



OOSH069128L

Тъй като страниците на радиалните гуми са по-тънки в сравнение с другите типове гуми, те могат да се повредят, ако върху тях се монтират някои видове вериги за сняг. Ето защо се препоръчва използването на гуми за сняг, а не на вериги за сняг. Ако се налага да бъдат използвани вериги, използвайте оригинални части от HYUNDAI и монтирайте веригите за гуми, след като сте се запознали с инструкциите, доставени с веригите за гуми. Щетите на Вашия автомобил, предизвикани от употреба на неподходящи вериги за гуми, не се покриват от гаранцията, предоставяна от производителя на Вашия автомобил.



## ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

Използването на вериги за сняг може да влоши управляемостта на Вашия автомобил:

- Шофирайте с не повече от 30 км/ч (20 мили в час) или с препоръчаната от производителя на веригите скорост, използвайки по-ниската от двете стойности.
- Шофирайте внимателно и избягвайте издатини върху настилката, дупки, остри завои и други опасности на пътя, които може да предизвикват подскачане на автомобила.
- Избягвайте остри завои или спиране, при което колелата се блокират.



## Информация

- Винаги поставяйте веригите по две и върху предните колела. Следва да се отбележи, че поставянето на веригите върху гумите ще позволи прилагането на по-голяма движеща сила, но няма да предотврати занасянето встрани.
- Не монтирайте гуми с шипове, преди да сте проверили местните и общинските разпоредби за възможни ограничения в тяхната употреба.

### Поставяне на веригите

Когато поставяте вериги на гумите, спазвайте инструкциите на производителя и монтирайте веригите възможно по-стегнато. С поставени вериги шофирайте бавно (с не повече от 30 км/ч (20 мили в час)). Ако чуете, че веригите са в контакт с каросерията или шасито, спрете и ги обтегнете.

Ако те все още са в контакт, намалете скоростта до преустановяване на шума. Свалете веригите веднага, щом започнете да се движите по почистени пътища.

С поставени вериги за сняг паркирайте автомобила на равно място далеч от пътното движение. Включете аварийните светлини на автомобила и поставете светлоотразителния предупредителен триъгълник зад автомобила (ако имате такъв). Винаги паркирайте автомобила в положението за паркинг Р (Паркинг), дръпнете ръчната спирачка и изключете двигателя, преди да поставите веригите за сняг.

### **БЕЛЕЖКА**

Когато използвате вериги за гуми:

- Ако веригите са с неправилен размер или са поставени неправилно, възможно е да повредят маркучите на спирачната система, окачването, каросерията или колелата.
- Използвайте вериги клас S според класификацията на Дружеството на автомобилните инженери (SAE) или телени вериги.
- Ако чуете шум, предизвикан от контакт на веригите с каросерията, обтегнете ги, за да не докосват каросерията на автомобила.
- За избягване на повреди по каросерията, след като изминете 0,5~1,0 километра (0,3~0,6 мили), повторно обтегнете веригите.
- Не поставяйте вериги за гуми, ако автомобилът е оборудван с алуминиеви джанти на колелата. Ако се налага използване на вериги, използвайте телени вериги.
- Използвайте телени вериги с дебелина на телта под 12 mm (0,47 инча), за да се избегне повреждането на връзката на веригата.

## TÉLI VEZETÉS (HUNGARIAN)

A télen jellemző nehéz vezetési körülmények miatt a gumik gyorsan elhasználódnak és egyéb problémák is jelentkezhetnek. A téli vezetési problémák minimalizálása érdekében tartsa be az alábbi tanácsokat:

### Havas vagy jeges körülmények

Tartson kellő távolságot a jármű és az ön előtt lévő jármű között.

Finoman fékezzen. A gyorsajtás, a túlzott mértékű gyorsulás, a hirtelen fékezés és az élesen történő kanyarodás rendkívül kockázatos. Lassuláskor amíg csak lehet, motorfékkel fékezzen. A havas vagy jeges úton történő hirtelen fékezés esetén a jármű megcsúszhat.

A jármű mély hóban történő használatához szükség lehet téli gumira vagy arra, hogy hóláncot szereljen az abroncsokra.

Mindig vigyen magával vészhelyzeti felszerelést. Ezek közé tartozik többek között a hólánc, a vontatókötél vagy -lánc, a villogó fény, vészfáklya, homok, lapát, bikakábel, jégkaparó, kesztyű, ponyva, takaró stb.

### Téli gumik



#### FIGYELEM

**A téli gumik méretének és típusának meg kell egyeznie a jármű nyári gumijával. Ellenkező esetben a jármű biztonsága és kezelhetősége kérdésessé válhat.**

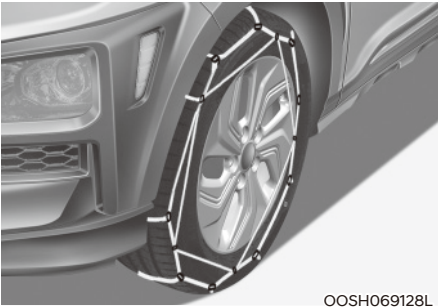
Ha téli gumit szerel a járműre, ügyeljen arra, hogy az eredeti abroncsokkal egyező méretű és terhelési tartományú radiál abroncsokat használjon. Szereljen téli gumit mind a négy kerékre, hogy a jármű minden idejárési helyzetben egyformán kezelhető legyen. A téli gumik által száraz úton biztosított vonóerő nem biztos, hogy akkora, mint az eredeti abroncsoké. Ellenőrizze az abroncskereskedővel a maximális sebességre vonatkozó javaslatokat.



#### Információ

**Szöges gumik felszerelése előtt ellenőrizze a helyi és önkormányzati szabályzásban az ezek használatra vonatkozó esetleges korlátozásokat.**

## Hóláncok



OOSH069128L

Mivel a radiál abroncsok oldalfala vékonyabb a többi típusú abroncsnál, ezért azok a hólánc felszerelése során megsérülhetnek. Ezért a hóláncok helyett téli gumi használata javasolt. Ha muszáj hóláncot használni, használjon eredeti HYUNDAI alkatrészeket és a hóláncot csak a mellékelt utasítások áttekintését követően szerelje fel. A járműnek a hólánc helytelen használatából adódó sérülése nem tartozik a jármű gyártója által biztosított garancia hatálya alá.



### FIGYELEM

A hóláncok használata hátrányosan érintheti a jármű kezelhetőségét:

- Vezessen 30 km/h (20 mph) sebességgel vagy a lánc gyártója által javasolt sebességgel, amelyik az alacsonyabb.
- Vezessen óvatosan és kerülje el a bukkánókat, lyukakat, éles kanyarokat és az úton lévő egyéb veszélyeket, melyek jármű megugrását okozhatják.
- Kerülje az éles kanyarodást és a blokkolós fékezést.



### Információ

- A hóláncokat csak párban és az első abroncsokra szerelje fel. Itt jegyeznénk meg, hogy a hóláncok abroncsra történő felszerelése nagyobb tapadóerőt biztosít, azonban nem akadályozza meg az oldalirányú csúszást.
- Szöges gumik felszerelése előtt ellenőrizze a helyi és önkormányzati szabályzásban az ezek használatra vonatkozó esetleges korlátozásokat.

### A lánc felszerelése

A hóláncok felszerelésekor kövesse a gyártó utasításait és a lehető leghamarabban szerelje fel azokat. Felszerelt hólánccal lassan (30 km/h (20 mph) sebességnél lassabban) közlekedjen. Ha azt hallja, hogy a láncok hozzáérnek a karosszériához vagy az alvázhoz, álljon meg és húzza meg azokat. Ha továbbra is érintkeznek, lassítson le, amíg a zaj meg nem szűnik. Amint tiszta útra ér, szerelje le a hóláncot.

hóláncok felszerelésekor a járművel vízszintes, a forgalomtól távol eső helyen parkoljon. Kapcsolja be a jármű vészvillogóját és helyezzen elakadásjelző háromszöget a jármű mögé (ha van). Mindig helyezze a járművet P (Parkolás) helyzetbe, húzza be a rögzítőféket és állítsa le a motort a hóláncok felszerelése előtt.

### ÉRTESÍTÉS

#### Hóláncok használata esetén

- **A helytelen méretű vagy helytelenül felszerelt láncok károsíthatják a jármű fékvezetékeit, felfüggesztését, karosszériáját és abroncsait.**
- **SAE "S" osztályú láncot vagy drótos hóláncot használjon.**
- **a olyan zajt hall, ami arra utal, hogy a láncok hozzáérnek a karosszériához, húzza meg a láncokat, hogy megakadályozza a láncok karosszériához történő hozzáérését.**
- **A karosszéria károsodásának elkerülése érdekében húzza meg a láncokat 0,5 -1,0 km (0,3 - 0,6 mérföld) vezetést követően.**
- **Ne használjon hóláncot alufelnivel szerelt járműveken. Ha ez elkerülhetetlen, drótos hóláncot használjon.**
- **Legfeljebb 12 mm (0,47 in) vastag drótos hóláncot használjon a lánccsatlakozások károsodásának megelőzése érdekében.**

## VETRARAKSTUR (ICELANDIC)

Hörð veðurskilyrði að vetri slíta hjólbörðum hratt og valda öðrum vandamálum. Til að lágmarka vandamál í vetrarakstri ættir þú að taka eftirfarandi ábendingum:

### Snjór eða háлка

Þú þarft að halda nægilegri fjarlægð á milli ökutækisins þíns og ökutækisins fyrir framan þig.

Beittu hemlunum varlega. Hraðakstur, snögg hröðun, skyndileg beiting hemla og krappar beygjur eru hugsanlega mjög hættuleg iðja. Á meðan hægt er niður skal nota hreyfil hemilinn til hins ýtrasta. Skyndileg beiting hemla á snævi þöktum eða ísuðum vegum kunna að valda því að ökutækið renni til.

Til að aka ökutækinu þínu í djúpum snjó kann að vera nauðsynlegt að nota snjó hjólbarda eða setja snjókeðjur á hjólbardana.

Hafðu alltaf með þér neyðar búnað. Sumir þeirra hluta sem þú kannst að vilja hafa með þér eru snjókeðjur, dráttarólar eða -keðjur, vasaljós, neyðarblys, sandur, skófla, ræsikaplar, rúðuskafa, hanskar, jarðdúkur, samfestingur, teppi, o.s.frv.

## Snjóhjólbarda

### VIÐVÖRUN

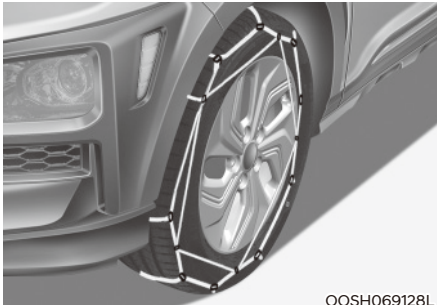
**Snjóhjólbarda ættu að vera jafngildir venjulegum hjólbörðum ökutækisins að stærð og tegund. Að öðrum kosti kann það að hafa slæm áhrif á öryggi og stjórnun ökutækisins þíns.**

Ef þú setur snjóhjólbarda á ökutækið þitt skaltu gæta þess að nota þverbanda hjólbarda af sömu stærð og álagssviði og upprunalegu hjólbardarnir. Settu snjóhjólbarda á öll fjögur hjólin til að jafna út meðhöndlun ökutækisins við öll veðurskilyrði. Ekki er víst að gripið sem snjóhjólbarda veita á þurrum vegum sé jafnmikið og upprunalegir hjólbarda ökutækisins veita. Athugaðu hjá hjólbardasalanum varðandi ráðleggingar um hámarkshraða.

### Upplýsingar

**Settu ekki upp neglda hjólbarda án þess að athuga fyrst staðbundnar reglugerðir og reglugerðir sveitarfélagsins varðandi mögulega takmarkanir á notkun þeirra.**

## Snjókeðjur



OOSH069128L

Þar sem hliðarnar á þverbanda hjólbörðum eru þynnri en á öðrum tegundum hjólbarða kunna þeir að skemmast ef sumar tegundir snjókeðja eru settar á þá. Þar af leiðandi er mælt með notkun snjó hjólbarða í stað snjókeðja. Ef nauðsynlegt er að nota snjókeðjur skal nota ósvikna HYUNDAI-varahluti og setja snjókeðjurnar upp eftir að hafa skoðað leiðbeiningarnar sem fylgdu með keðjunum. Skemmdir á ökutækinu þínu af völdum rangrar notkunar snjókeðja falla ekki undir ökutækis ábyrgð framleiðanda.



## VIÐVÖRUN

Notkun snjókeðja kann að hafa alvarleg áhrif á stjórnun ökutækisins:

- Aktu á undir 30 km/klst (20 m/klst) hraða, eða samkvæmt ráðlögðum hraðatakmarkunum framleiðanda keðjanna, hvort sem er hægara.
- Aktu varlega og forðastu ójöfnur, holur, krappar beygjur og aðrar vegahættur, sem kunna að valda því að ökutækið skoppi.
- Forðastu krappar beygjur eða að læsa hjólunum þegar þú hemlar.



## Upplýsingar

- Settu snjókeðjurnar aðeins á í þörum og á framhjólin. Taka skal fram að uppsetning snjókeðja á hjólbarðana mun veita meiri aksturskraft en kemur ekki í veg fyrir hliðarskrik.
- Settu ekki upp neglda hjólbarða án þess að athuga fyrst staðbundnar reglugerðir og reglugerðir sveitarfélagsins varðandi mögulega takmarkanir á notkun þeirra.



### Uppsetning keðja

Þegar þú setur upp snjó keðjur skaltu fylgja leiðbeiningum framleiðandans og setja þær eins þétt á og mögulegt er. Aktu hægt (undir 30 km/klst (20 m/klst)) með uppsettar keðjur. Ef þú heyrir keðjurnar snerta yfirbygginguna eða undirvagninn skaltu stöðva og herða þær. Ef þær snerta enn skaltu hægja á þar til hávaðinn hættir. Taktu snjókeðjurnar af um leið og þú ferð að aka á hreinsuðum vegum.

Þegar þú setur snjókeðjur á skaltu leggja ökutækinu á jafnsléttu utan við umferðina. Kveiktu á hættuljósunum og settu neyðarviðvörunarþríhyrning fyrir aftan ökutækið (ef til staðar). Settu ökutækið alltaf í P (Park), settu stöðuhemilinn á og slökktu á hreyflinum áður en þú setur upp snjókeðjur.

### ATHUGASEMD

Þegar snjókeðjur eru notaðar:

- Röng stærð á keðjum eða rangt uppsettar keðjur geta skemmt hemlaborða ökutækisins, fjöðrun, yfirbyggingu og hjól.
- Notaðu keðjur í SAE „S“ flokki eða vírkeðjur.
- Ef þú heyrir hljóð af völdum þess að keðjurnar snerta yfirbygginguna skaltu herða keðjurnar aftur til að koma í veg fyrir snertingu við yfirbyggingu ökutækisins.
- Til að koma í veg fyrir skemmdir á yfirbyggingu skaltu herða keðjurnar aftur eftir að hafa ekið 0,5–1,0 km (0,3–0,6 mílur).
- Notaðu ekki snjókeðjur á ökutækjum sem búin eru álfelgum. Ef ekki er komist hjá því skal nota vírkeðjur.
- Notaðu vírkeðjur sem eru þynnri en 12 mm (0,47 til) að koma í veg fyrir skemmdir á tengingu keðjunnar.

## JAZDA ZIMĄ (POLISH)

Trudne warunki pogodowe zimą powodują szybsze zużycie opon i inne problemy. Aby ograniczyć problemy podczas jazdy zimą, należy stosować się do następujących zaleceń:

### Opady śniegu lub mróz

Należy utrzymywać odpowiednią odległość od pojazdu poprzedzającego.

Hamować łagodnie. Jazda z nadmierną prędkością, gwałtowne przyspieszanie, nagłe hamowanie i pokonywanie zakrętów z wysoką prędkością są potencjalnie bardzo niebezpiecznymi zachowaniami. Zwalniając, należy w jak największym stopniu hamować silnikiem. Nagłe hamowanie na zaśnieżonej lub oblodzonej nawierzchni może skutkować wpadnięciem pojazdu w poślizg.

W celu jazdy w głębokim śniegu może być konieczne zamontowanie opon zimowych lub założenie na koła łańcuchów śniegowych.

Należy zawsze wozić wyposażenie na wypadek sytuacji awaryjnych. Do przydatnych elementów wyposażenia zaliczają się: łańcuchy śniegowe, lina lub łańcuch holowniczy, latarka, flary sygnałacyjne, piasek, łopata, przewody rozruchowe, skrobaczka do szyb, rękawice, mata, kombinezon, koc itp.

## Opony zimowe



### OSTRZEŻENIE

**Opony zimowe muszą być tego samego rozmiaru i typu jak standardowe opony pojazdu. W przeciwnym razie mogą negatywnie wpływać na bezpieczeństwo i prowadzenie pojazdu.**

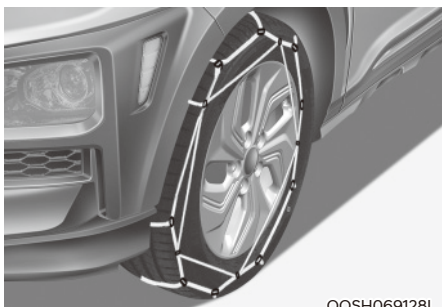
Montując opony zimowe w pojeździe, należy zamontować opony radialne w takim samym rozmiarze i o takim samym indeksie nośności jak oryginalne opony. Zamontować opony zimowe na wszystkich czterech kołach, aby uzyskać stabilne prowadzenie pojazdu w każdych warunkach. Przyczepność opon zimowych na suchej nawierzchni może być gorsza w porównaniu z oponami będącymi oryginalnym wyposażeniem pojazdu. Sprawdzić zalecenia dotyczące maksymalnej prędkości u sprzedawcy opon.



### Informacja

**Nie wolno montować opon z kolcami bez uprzedniego zapoznania się z lokalnymi i regionalnymi przepisami mogącymi zabraniać ich używania.**

## Łańcuchy śniegowe



OOSH069128L

Ponieważ ścianki boczne opon radialnych są cieńsze w porównaniu z innymi typami opon, mogą one ulec uszkodzeniu wskutek zamontowania pewnych typów łańcuchów. W związku z tym zaleca się montaż opon zimowych zamiast używania łańcuchów śniegowych. W razie konieczności użycia łańcuchów, należy używać oryginalnych części HYUNDAI i zamontować łańcuchy śniegowe po zapoznaniu się z dołączonymi do nich instrukcjami. Gwarancja producenta pojazdu nie obejmuje uszkodzeń spowodowanych niewłaściwym użytkowaniem łańcuchów śniegowych.

## OSTRZEŻENIE

Łańcuchy śniegowe mogą pogorszyć właściwości jezdne pojazdu:

- Nie wolno przekraczać prędkości 30 km/h (20 mph) lub maksymalnej prędkości zalecanej przez producenta, zależnie od tego, która wartość jest niższa.
- Należy prowadzić ostrożnie i unikać nierówności, dziur, ostrych zakrętów i innych zagrożeń na drodze, które mogłyby spowodować podbicie pojazdu.
- Należy unikać gwałtownego pokonywania zakrętów i hamowania z zablokowanymi kołami.

## Informacja

- Montować łańcuchy śniegowe tylko parami na kołach przednich. Należy pamiętać, że łańcuchy śniegowe powodują zwiększenie siły napędowej, ale nie zapobiegają poślizgom bocznym.
- Nie wolno montować opon z kolcami bez uprzedniego zapoznania się z lokalnymi i regionalnymi przepisami mogącymi zabraniać ich używania.

### Montaż łańcuchów

Montując łańcuchy śniegowe, należy stosować się do instrukcji producenta i zamontować je, zwracając uwagę na ich właściwe naprężenie. Z zamontowanymi łańcuchami należy jechać powoli (poniżej 30 km/h (20 mph)). W razie usłyszenia odgłosu łańcuchów uderzających w nadwozie lub podwozie należy zatrzymać pojazd i naprężyć łańcuchy. Jeśli nadal dochodzi do kontaktu, należy zmniejszyć prędkość, aż odgłosy ustaną. Zdjąć łańcuchy jak najszybciej po wjechaniu na odśnieżoną drogę.

Aby zamontować łańcuchy śniegowe, należy zaparkować pojazd na równej nawierzchni z dala od ruchu. Włączyć światła awaryjne i ustawić za pojazdem trójkąt ostrzegawczy (jeśli jest dostępny). Przed przystąpieniem do montażu łańcuchów śniegowych należy ustawić dźwignię zmiany biegów w położeniu P (postój), włączyć hamulec postojowy i wyłączyć silnik.

### UWAGA

**W przypadku używania łańcuchów śniegowych:**

- Łańcuchy w nieprawidłowym rozmiarze lub nieprawidłowo zamontowane mogą spowodować uszkodzenie przewodów hamulcowych, zawieszenia, nadwozia i kół pojazdu.
- Należy używać łańcuchów śniegowych SAE klasy „S” lub łańcuchów z linki stalowej.
- W razie usłyszenia hałasu spowodowanego kontaktem łańcuchów z nadwoziem, należy je naprężyć, aby temu zapobiec.
- Aby uniknąć uszkodzenia nadwozia, łańcuchy należy naprężyć po przejechaniu 0,5–1,0 km (0,3–0,6 mili).
- Nie wolno używać łańcuchów śniegowych w pojazdach wyposażonych w aluminiowe obręcze kół. Jeśli nie można tego uniknąć, należy użyć łańcuchów z linki stalowej.
- Używać łańcuchów z linki stalowej o grubości mniejszej niż 12 mm (0,47 in), aby nie uszkodzić ogniwa łańcucha.

# Index

---

**A**

Accessing your vehicle ..... 5-5

- Immobilizer system ..... 5-12
- Remote key ..... 5-5
- Smart key ..... 5-8

Air bag - supplemental restraint system ..... 3-41

- Additional safety precautions..... 3-59
- Air bag warning labels ..... 3-59
- How does the air bags system operate?..... 3-49
- SRS care..... 3-58
- What to expect after an air bag inflates..... 3-52
- Where are the air bags? ..... 3-44
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? ..... 3-53

Air cleaner ..... 9-29

- Filter replacement..... 9-29

Air conditioner compressor label..... 2-16

Air conditioning system..... 2-12

Appearance care..... 9-71

- Exterior care..... 9-71
- Interior care ..... 9-75

Audio (without touch screen) ..... 5-94

- Getting to know the basic operations..... 5-99
- System layout – control panel..... 5-94
- System layout – steering wheel remote control ..... 5-96
- Turning the display on or off..... 5-98
- Turning the system on or off..... 5-98

Automatic climate control system ..... 5-58

- Automatic temperature control mode..... 5-59
- Manual temperature control mode ..... 5-60
- System maintenance..... 5-68
- System operation..... 5-67

**B**

Before driving.....	6-4
Before entering the vehicle .....	6-4
Before starting.....	6-4
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) .....	7-43
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-52
Function operation .....	7-47
Function settings .....	7-45
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) .....	7-34
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-39
Function settings .....	7-35
System operation.....	7-37
Bluetooth .....	5-109
Connecting Bluetooth devices.....	5-109
Using a Bluetooth audio device .....	5-112
Using a Bluetooth phone.....	5-113
Brake fluid .....	9-27
Checking the brake fluid level .....	9-27
Braking system .....	6-24
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	6-33
Auto Hold.....	6-30
Disc brakes wear indicator.....	6-25
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) .....	6-25
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	6-35
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) .....	6-39
Good braking practices .....	6-40
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	6-39
Power brakes .....	6-24
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	6-37
Bulb wattage .....	2-10

**C**

Cabin air filter..... 9-30  
 Filter inspection..... 9-30  
 Child Restraint System (CRS)..... 3-29  
 Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)..... 3-32  
 Our recommendation: Children always in the rear ..... 3-29  
 Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)..... 3-30  
 Climate control additional features..... 5-75  
 Automatic ventilation..... 5-75  
 Recirculating air when washer fluid is used ..... 5-75  
 Sunroof inside air recirculation ..... 5-75  
 Cruise Control (CC) ..... 7-75  
 Function operation ..... 7-75

**D**

Declaration of conformity..... 5-125  
 BSMI ..... 5-127  
 CE..... 5-125  
 NBTC ..... 5-128  
 NCC..... 5-126  
 TRA..... 5-128  
 UkrSEPRO ..... 5-128  
 Declaration of conformity ..... 2-17  
 Dimensions ..... 2-9  
 Door locks..... 5-13  
 Automatic door lock and unlock features ..... 5-17  
 Child-protector rear door locks ..... 5-18  
 Deadlocks ..... 5-17  
 Operating door locks from inside the vehicle ..... 5-14  
 Operating door locks from outside the vehicle ..... 5-13  
 Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)..... 5-19  
 Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 7-69  
 Function malfunction and limitations ..... 7-72  
 Function operation ..... 7-70  
 Function settings ..... 7-69



## E

Emission control system .....	9-78
Crankcase emission control system .....	9-78
Evaporative emission control system.....	9-78
Exhaust emission control system .....	9-79
Engine.....	2-9
Exterior overview (I) .....	2-2

## D

Driving the hybrid vehicle.....	1-9
Energy flow .....	1-17
Hybrid system gauge.....	1-11
LCD display messages .....	1-13
Special features .....	1-10
Starting the vehicle.....	1-9
Warning and indicator lights .....	1-12
Dual clutch transmission.....	6-12
Dual clutch transmission operation.....	6-12
Good driving practices .....	6-23
Paddle shifter .....	6-19
Paddle shifter - Regen B mode.....	6-20
Parking .....	6-22

## E

Emergency commodity .....	8-35
Fire extinguisher.....	8-35
First aid kit .....	8-35
Tire pressure gauge .....	8-35
Triangle reflector.....	8-35
Engine compartment.....	9-3
Engine compartment.....	2-8
Engine coolant/inverter coolant.....	9-24
Changing coolant .....	9-26
Checking the coolant level.....	9-24
Engine number.....	2-16

Engine oil..... 9-22  
    Checking the engine oil and filter ..... 9-23  
    Checking the engine oil level..... 9-22  
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items..... 9-20  
Exterior features..... 5-87  
    Roof side rails ..... 5-87  
Exterior features..... 5-35  
    Fuel filler door..... 5-38  
    Hood..... 5-35  
    Tailgate..... 5-36  
Exterior overview (II)..... 2-3

**F**

Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA)(Front view camera only) ..... 7-2  
    Function malfunction and limitations ..... 7-7  
    Function operation ..... 7-5  
    Function settings ..... 7-3  
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA)(Sensor fusion) ..... 7-14  
    Function malfunction and limitations ..... 7-21  
    Function operation ..... 7-18  
    Function settings ..... 7-16  
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..... 7-137  
    Front radar ..... 7-141  
    Function malfunction and precautions ..... 7-139  
    Function operation ..... 7-137  
    Function settings ..... 7-137  
    Rear corner radar..... 7-150  
Fuel label ..... 2-17  
    Gasoline engine..... 2-17  
Fuses ..... 9-43  
    Engine compartment panel fuse replacement ..... 9-46  
    Fuse/relay panel description..... 9-47  
    Instrument panel fuse replacement..... 9-44

## H

Hazard warning flasher.....	8-3
Head-Up Display (HUD) .....	5-41
HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system.....	1-8
High Beam Assist (HBA) .....	5-52
Function setting.....	5-52
Operating condition.....	5-52
System malfunction and limitations.....	5-53
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) .....	7-106
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-110
Function operation .....	7-108
Function settings .....	7-107
Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt.....	9-27
Checking the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt.....	9-27

## I

If the 12 volt battery is discharged .....	8-5
Before jump starting.....	8-5
Jump starting .....	8-6
If the engine overheats.....	8-9
If the engine will not start.....	8-4
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) .....	8-16
Changing tires .....	8-17
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack .....	8-22
Jack and tools .....	8-16
Jack label .....	8-21
If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit).....	8-23
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit.....	8-24
How to adjust tire pressure .....	8-29
Introduction .....	8-23
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit.....	8-30
Using the Tire Mobility Kit When a tire is flat. (Using the Tire Mobility Kit in the event of a flat tire) .....	8-25
Ignition switch .....	6-5
Engine Start/Stop button .....	6-8
Key ignition switch .....	6-5

Important safety precautions.....	3-2
Air bag hazards .....	3-2
Always wear your seat belt .....	3-2
Control your speed.....	3-2
Driver distraction .....	3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	3-2
Restrain all children .....	3-2
In case of an emergency while driving .....	8-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....	8-3
If the engine stalls while driving.....	8-3
If you have a flat tire while driving.....	8-4
Infotainment system.....	5-88
Antenna .....	5-88
Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN) .....	5-90
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free.....	5-90
How vehicle radio works .....	5-91
Steering wheel audio controls .....	5-89
USB Port .....	5-88
Voice recognition .....	5-90
Infotainment system specifications.....	5-123
Bluetooth.....	5-124
USB.....	5-123
Instrument cluster .....	4-4
Gauges and meters .....	4-5
Instrument cluster control .....	4-5
LCD display messages .....	4-23
Warning and indicator lights .....	4-10
Instrument panel overview (I) .....	2-6
Instrument panel overview (II) .....	2-7
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) .....	7-64
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-67
Function operation .....	7-65
Function settings .....	7-64
Interior features.....	5-78
Cargo area cover .....	5-86
Clock .....	5-83
Coat hook .....	5-84
Cup holder.....	5-78

Floor mat anchor(s).....	5-84
Luggage net holder .....	5-85
Luggage tray .....	5-86
Power outlet .....	5-79
Sunvisor.....	5-79
USB charger .....	5-80
Wireless cellular phone charging system .....	5-81
Interior overview (I) .....	2-4
Interior overview (II).....	2-5

## J

Jazda zimą (Polish).....	10-11
Opady śniegu lub mróz .....	10-11

## L

Lane Following Assist (LFA) .....	7-102
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-105
Function operation .....	7-103
Function settings .....	7-102
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) .....	7-28
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-32
Function operation .....	7-30
Function settings .....	7-28
LCD display.....	4-29
LCD display control.....	4-29
LCD display modes.....	4-30
Light bulbs.....	9-56
Front fog lamp .....	9-60
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe) .....	9-61
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement .....	9-57
High mounted stop lamp replacement.....	9-68
Interior light bulb replacement.....	9-69
License plate light bulb replacement.....	9-69
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement.....	9-66
Side repeater lamp replacement .....	9-66

Lighting ..... 5-44  
    Exterior lights..... 5-44  
    Interior lights..... 5-49  
Load and speed capacity tires (for europe)..... 2-12

**M**

Maintenance services..... 9-4  
    Owner maintenance precautions ..... 9-4  
    Owner’s responsibility ..... 9-4  
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) (for Europe) ..... 7-61  
    System operation ..... 7-61  
Media player ..... 5-103  
    Using the iPod mode ..... 5-106  
    Using the media player..... 5-103  
    Using the USB mode..... 5-103  
Mirrors ..... 5-23  
    Inside rearview mirror..... 5-23  
    Outside rearview mirrors..... 5-25

**N**

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)..... 7-95  
    Function operation ..... 7-96  
    Function settings ..... 7-95  
    Limitations of the function..... 7-98

**O**

Owner maintenance ..... 9-5  
    Owner maintenance schedule..... 9-5

**P**

Pan-European eCall ..... 5-121  
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)..... 8-36  
    Information on data processing (For Europe)..... 8-38  
    Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)..... 8-40  
Procedure for entering forced engine activation mode..... 9-81

## R

Radio.....	5-100
Changing the radio mode .....	5-101
Listening to saved radio stations.....	5-102
Saving radio stations .....	5-102
Scanning for available radio stations .....	5-101
Searching for radio stations.....	5-102
Turning on the radio.....	5-100
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) .....	7-124
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-130
Function operation .....	7-126
Function settings .....	7-125
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW).....	7-116
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-120
Function operation .....	7-118
Function settings .....	7-117
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....	7-112
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-115
Function operation .....	7-113
Function settings .....	7-113
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....	2-13
Recommended engine oil (For Europe).....	2-14
Recommended SAE viscosity number.....	2-14
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....	7-134
Function malfunction and precautions .....	7-135
Function operation .....	7-134
System settings .....	7-134

## S

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) .....	7-56
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-59
Function operation .....	7-58
System settings.....	7-57

Safety precautions for hybrid system .....	1-20
Hybrid battery cooling duct .....	1-23
Hybrid vehicle components.....	1-20
If an accident occurs.....	1-24
Service plug.....	1-23
When the hybrid vehicle shuts off .....	1-25
Scheduled maintenance services.....	9-7
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Except Europe (but include Russia).....	9-18
Maintenance under severe usage conditions - For Europe (except Russia)....	9-12
Normal maintenance schedule - Except Europe (but include Russia) .....	9-14
Normal maintenance schedule - For Europe (except Russia) .....	9-8
Seat belts .....	3-19
Additional seat belt safety precautions .....	3-26
Care of seat belts .....	3-28
Seat belt restraint system.....	3-22
Seat belt safety precautions .....	3-19
Seat belt warning light .....	3-20
Seats .....	3-3
Front seats .....	3-6
Headrest.....	3-12
Rear seats .....	3-10
Safety precautions .....	3-5
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats .....	3-16
Setup .....	5-119
Bluetooth .....	5-120
Date/Time.....	5-120
Display .....	5-119
Sound.....	5-119
System.....	5-120
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) .....	7-79
Function display and control.....	7-84
Function malfunction and limitations .....	7-89
Function operation .....	7-83
Function settings .....	7-80



Special driving conditions .....	6-41
Driving at night .....	6-42
Driving in flooded areas.....	6-43
Driving in the rain .....	6-42
Hazardous driving conditions .....	6-41
Highway driving.....	6-43
Rocking the vehicle.....	6-41
Smooth cornering .....	6-42
Steering wheel .....	5-21
Electric Power Steering (EPS) .....	5-21
Heated steering wheel .....	5-23
Horn.....	5-22
Tilt steering / Telescopic steering.....	5-22
Storage compartment.....	5-76
Center console storage .....	5-76
Glove box.....	5-76
Multi box.....	5-77
Sunglass holder .....	5-77
Sunroof .....	5-31
Resetting the sunroof.....	5-34
Slide open/close .....	5-32
Sunroof open warning .....	5-34
Sunshade .....	5-31
Tilt open/close.....	5-32
System status icons.....	5-122

## T

Téli vezetés (Hungarian).....	10-5
Havas vagy jeges körülmények.....	10-5
Theft-alarm system .....	5-20
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) .....	8-11
Changing a tire with TPMS.....	8-14
Check tire pressure .....	8-11
Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale.....	8-13
Low tire pressure warning light .....	8-13
Tire pressure monitoring system.....	8-12
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator.....	8-14

Tires and wheels .....	9-34
Check tire inflation pressure .....	9-35
Low aspect ratio tires .....	9-42
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures .....	9-34
Tire care.....	9-34
Tire maintenance.....	9-38
Tire replacement.....	9-37
Tire rotation.....	9-36
Tire sidewall labeling.....	9-39
Tire traction.....	9-38
Wheel alignment and tire balance.....	9-37
Wheel replacement.....	9-38
Tires and wheels .....	2-11
Tire specification and pressure label .....	2-16
Towing .....	8-31
Emergency towing .....	8-33
Removable towing hook .....	8-32
Towing service .....	8-31
Trademarks .....	5-124
Trailer towing (for europe) .....	6-48
Driving with a trailer.....	6-52
If you decide to pull a trailer? .....	6-48
Maintenance when towing a trailer.....	6-55
Trailer towing equipment.....	6-51
Trip computer .....	4-41

**U**

UAE eCall System (For UAE) .....	8-44
Information on data processing (For UAE) .....	8-46
UAE eCall System (For UAE).....	8-48

**V**

Vehicle certification label .....	2-15
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	2-15
Vehicle weight .....	6-56
Overloading.....	6-56

Vehicle weight and luggage volume .....	2-12
Vetrarakstur (Icelandic) .....	10-8
Snjór eða háлка .....	10-8

## W

Washer fluid .....	9-28
Checking the washer fluid level .....	9-28
Windows .....	5-27
Power windows .....	5-28
Windshield defrosting and defogging .....	5-71
Auto defogging system .....	5-73
Defogging logic (Except Europe) .....	5-72
Rear window defroster .....	5-74
To defog inside windshield .....	5-71
To defrost inside windshield .....	5-72
Winter driving .....	6-44
Snow or icy conditions .....	6-44
Winter Precautions .....	6-46
Wiper blades .....	9-31
Blade inspection .....	9-31
Blade replacement .....	9-31
Wipers and washers .....	5-55
Rear window wiper and washer .....	5-57
Windshield washers .....	5-56
Windshield wipers .....	5-55
Шофиране през зимата (Bulgarian) .....	10-2
Условия на сняг или поледица .....	10-2